



US009386983B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Swensgard et al.

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 9,386,983 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent:** **Jul. 12, 2016**

(54) **ROBOTICALLY-CONTROLLED MOTORIZED SURGICAL INSTRUMENT**

2017/2927 (2013.01); A61B 2017/2929 (2013.01); A61B 2017/2943 (2013.01); (Continued)

(75) Inventors: **Brett E. Swensgard**, West Chester, OH (US); **David C. Yates**, West Chester, OH (US); **Frederick E. Shelton, IV**, Hillsboro, OH (US)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**
CPC A61B 17/07207; A61B 17/320092; A61B 19/026; A61B 19/2203; A61B 2017/00398; A61B 2017/00477; A61B 2017/00685; A61B 2019/2242; H02J 7/0031
USPC 606/180, 130; 318/400.08, 247; 320/167; 700/245
See application file for complete search history.

(73) Assignee: **Ethicon Endo-Surgery, LLC**, Guaynabo, PR (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 409 days.

(56) **References Cited**

(21) Appl. No.: **13/118,253**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

(22) Filed: **May 27, 2011**

66,052 A 6/1867 Smith
662,587 A 11/1900 Blake

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2011/0295269 A1 Dec. 1, 2011

(Continued)

Related U.S. Application Data

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

(63) Continuation-in-part of application No. 12/235,972, filed on Sep. 23, 2008, now Pat. No. 9,050,083.

CA 2458946 A1 3/2003
CA 2512960 A1 1/2006

(Continued)

(51) **Int. Cl.**
A61B 19/00 (2006.01)
A61B 17/068 (2006.01)

(Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

European Search Report for Application No. 09252243.2, dated Mar. 31, 2010 (13 pages).

(Continued)

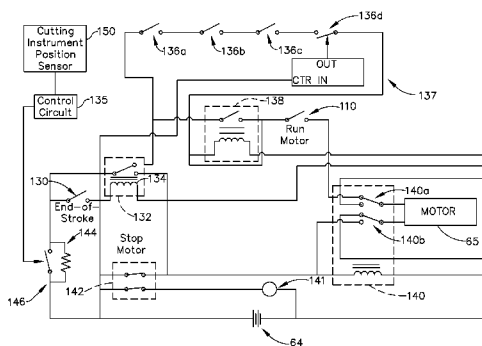
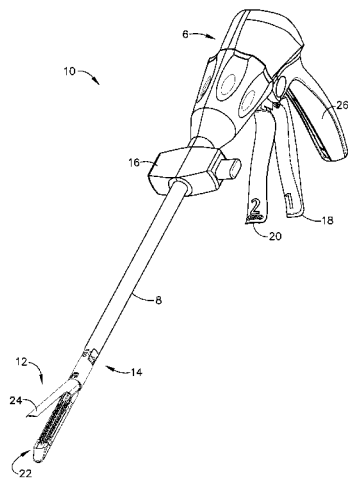
(52) **U.S. Cl.**
CPC **A61B 17/068** (2013.01); **A61B 17/07207** (2013.01); **A61B 19/2203** (2013.01); **A61B 17/320092** (2013.01); **A61B 19/026** (2013.01); **A61B 2017/00314** (2013.01); **A61B 2017/00323** (2013.01); **A61B 2017/00362** (2013.01); **A61B 2017/00398** (2013.01); **A61B 2017/00477** (2013.01); **A61B 2017/00685** (2013.01); **A61B 2017/00734** (2013.01); **A61B 2017/0688** (2013.01); **A61B 2017/07271** (2013.01); **A61B 2017/07278** (2013.01); **A61B 2017/07285** (2013.01); **A61B 2017/2923** (2013.01); **A61B**

Primary Examiner — Julie A Szpira

(57) **ABSTRACT**

A surgical cutting and fastening instrument that is motorized and configured for operation in connection with a robotic system. The instrument comprises in one embodiment a charge accumulator device, separate from a battery, that provides additional power to the motor under certain conditions. In addition, the motor may comprise multiple windings.

18 Claims, 109 Drawing Sheets



(51)	Int. Cl.		4,383,634 A	5/1983	Green
	<i>A61B 17/072</i>	(2006.01)	4,393,728 A	7/1983	Larson et al.
	<i>A61B 17/00</i>	(2006.01)	4,396,139 A	8/1983	Hall et al.
	<i>A61B 17/29</i>	(2006.01)	4,402,445 A	9/1983	Green
	<i>A61B 17/32</i>	(2006.01)	4,408,692 A	10/1983	Siegel et al.
	<i>A61B 19/02</i>	(2006.01)	4,415,112 A	11/1983	Green
	<i>H02J 7/00</i>	(2006.01)	4,428,376 A	1/1984	Mericle
			4,429,695 A	2/1984	Green
(52)	U.S. Cl.		4,434,796 A	3/1984	Karapetian et al.
	CPC . <i>A61B2019/2242</i>	(2013.01); <i>A61B 2019/2292</i>	4,442,964 A	4/1984	Becht
	(2013.01); <i>A61B 2019/448</i>	(2013.01); <i>A61B 2019/4815</i>	4,451,743 A	5/1984	Suzuki et al.
	(2013.01); <i>A61B 2019/4857</i>	(2013.01); <i>A61B 2019/4873</i>	4,454,887 A	6/1984	Krüger
	(2013.01); <i>H02J 7/0031</i>	(2013.01)	4,467,805 A	8/1984	Fukuda
			4,473,077 A	9/1984	Noiles et al.
			4,475,679 A	10/1984	Fleury, Jr.
			4,485,816 A	12/1984	Krumme
			4,489,875 A	12/1984	Crawford et al.
			4,500,024 A	2/1985	DiGiovanni et al.
			4,505,273 A	3/1985	Braun et al.
			4,505,414 A	3/1985	Filipi
(56)	References Cited		4,506,671 A	3/1985	Green
	U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS		4,520,817 A	6/1985	Green
	951,393 A	3/1910	4,522,327 A	6/1985	Korthoff et al.
	2,037,727 A	4/1936	4,526,174 A	7/1985	Froehlich
	2,132,295 A	10/1938	4,527,724 A	7/1985	Chow et al.
	2,161,632 A	6/1939	4,530,453 A	7/1985	Green
	2,211,117 A	8/1940	4,531,522 A	7/1985	Bedi et al.
	2,214,870 A	9/1940	4,532,927 A	8/1985	Mikszs, Jr.
	2,441,096 A	5/1948	4,548,202 A	10/1985	Duncan
	2,526,902 A	10/1950	4,565,189 A	1/1986	Mabuchi
	2,674,149 A	4/1954	4,566,620 A	1/1986	Green et al.
	2,804,848 A	9/1957	4,571,213 A	2/1986	Ishimoto
	2,808,482 A	10/1957	4,573,468 A	3/1986	Conta et al.
	2,853,074 A	9/1958	4,573,469 A	3/1986	Golden et al.
	3,032,769 A	5/1962	4,573,622 A	3/1986	Green et al.
	3,075,062 A	1/1963	4,576,167 A	3/1986	Noiles et al.
	3,078,465 A	2/1963	4,580,712 A	4/1986	Green
	3,166,072 A	1/1965	4,589,416 A	5/1986	Green
	3,266,494 A	8/1966	4,591,085 A	5/1986	Di Giovanni
	3,269,630 A	8/1966	4,604,786 A	8/1986	Howie, Jr.
	3,357,296 A	12/1967	4,605,001 A	8/1986	Rothfuss et al.
	3,490,675 A	1/1970	4,605,004 A	8/1986	Di Giovanni et al.
	3,551,987 A	1/1971	4,606,343 A	8/1986	Conta et al.
	3,598,943 A	8/1971	4,607,638 A	8/1986	Crainich
	3,643,851 A	2/1972	4,608,981 A	9/1986	Rothfuss et al.
	3,662,939 A	5/1972	4,610,250 A	9/1986	Green
	3,717,294 A	2/1973	4,610,383 A	9/1986	Rothfuss et al.
	3,734,207 A	5/1973	4,619,262 A	10/1986	Taylor
	3,740,994 A	6/1973	4,629,107 A	12/1986	Fedotov et al.
	3,744,495 A	7/1973	4,632,290 A	12/1986	Green et al.
	3,746,002 A	7/1973	4,633,874 A	1/1987	Chow et al.
	3,751,902 A	8/1973	4,641,076 A	2/1987	Linden
	3,819,100 A	6/1974	4,646,722 A	3/1987	Silverstein et al.
	3,821,919 A	7/1974	4,655,222 A	4/1987	Florez et al.
	3,851,196 A	11/1974	4,663,874 A	5/1987	Sano et al.
	3,885,491 A	5/1975	4,664,305 A	5/1987	Blake, III et al.
	3,892,228 A	7/1975	4,665,916 A	5/1987	Green
	3,894,174 A	7/1975	4,667,674 A	5/1987	Korthoff et al.
	3,940,844 A	3/1976	4,671,445 A	6/1987	Barker et al.
	RE28,932 E	8/1976	4,676,245 A	6/1987	Fukuda
	4,060,089 A	11/1977	4,693,248 A	9/1987	Failla
	4,129,059 A	12/1978	4,709,120 A	11/1987	Pearson
	4,169,990 A	10/1979	4,715,520 A	12/1987	Roehr, Jr. et al.
	4,198,982 A	4/1980	4,719,917 A	1/1988	Barrows et al.
	4,213,562 A	7/1980	4,728,020 A	3/1988	Green et al.
	4,250,436 A	2/1981	4,728,876 A	3/1988	Mongeon et al.
	4,261,244 A	4/1981	4,729,260 A	3/1988	Dudden
	4,272,662 A	6/1981	4,730,726 A	3/1988	Holzwarth
	4,275,813 A	6/1981	4,741,336 A	5/1988	Failla et al.
	4,289,133 A	9/1981	4,743,214 A	5/1988	Tai-Cheng
	4,305,539 A	12/1981	4,752,024 A	6/1988	Green et al.
	4,317,451 A	3/1982	4,754,909 A	7/1988	Barker et al.
	4,321,002 A	3/1982	4,767,044 A	8/1988	Green
	4,331,277 A	5/1982	4,773,420 A	9/1988	Green
	4,340,331 A	7/1982	4,777,780 A	10/1988	Holzwarth
	4,347,450 A	8/1982	4,787,387 A	11/1988	Burbank, III et al.
	4,349,028 A	9/1982	4,790,225 A	12/1988	Moody et al.
	4,353,371 A	10/1982	4,805,617 A	2/1989	Bedi et al.
	4,379,457 A	4/1983	4,805,823 A	2/1989	Rothfuss
	4,380,312 A	4/1983			

(56)

References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

4,809,695 A	3/1989	Gwathmey et al.	5,222,963 A	6/1993	Brinkerhoff et al.
4,817,847 A	4/1989	Redtenbacher et al.	5,222,975 A	6/1993	Crainich
4,819,853 A	4/1989	Green	5,222,976 A	6/1993	Yoon
4,821,939 A	4/1989	Green	5,223,675 A	6/1993	Taft
4,827,911 A *	5/1989	Broadwin et al. 601/4	5,234,447 A	8/1993	Kaster et al.
4,844,068 A	7/1989	Arata et al.	5,236,440 A	8/1993	Hlavacek
4,869,414 A	9/1989	Green et al.	5,239,981 A	8/1993	Anapliotis
4,869,415 A	9/1989	Fox	5,240,163 A	8/1993	Stein et al.
4,880,015 A	11/1989	Nierman	5,242,457 A	9/1993	Akopov et al.
4,890,613 A	1/1990	Golden et al.	5,244,462 A	9/1993	Delahuerga et al.
4,892,244 A	1/1990	Fox et al.	5,246,156 A	9/1993	Rothfuss et al.
4,915,100 A	4/1990	Green	5,246,443 A	9/1993	Mai
4,930,503 A	6/1990	Pruitt	5,253,793 A	10/1993	Green et al.
4,930,674 A	6/1990	Barak	5,258,009 A	11/1993	Connors
4,932,960 A	6/1990	Green et al.	5,258,012 A	11/1993	Luscombe et al.
4,938,408 A	7/1990	Bedi et al.	5,259,366 A	11/1993	Reydel et al.
4,941,623 A	7/1990	Pruitt	5,260,637 A	11/1993	Pizzi
4,944,443 A	7/1990	Odds et al.	5,263,629 A	11/1993	Trumbull et al.
4,955,959 A	9/1990	Tompkins et al.	5,263,973 A	11/1993	Cook
4,965,709 A *	10/1990	Ngo 363/37	5,268,622 A *	12/1993	Philipp 318/400.08
4,978,049 A	12/1990	Green	5,271,543 A	12/1993	Grant et al.
4,986,808 A	1/1991	Broadwin et al.	5,271,544 A	12/1993	Fox et al.
4,988,334 A	1/1991	Hornlein et al.	RE34,519 E	1/1994	Fox et al.
5,002,553 A *	3/1991	Shiber 606/159	5,275,323 A	1/1994	Schulze et al.
5,009,661 A	4/1991	Michelson	5,275,608 A	1/1994	Forman et al.
5,014,899 A	5/1991	Presty et al.	5,281,216 A	1/1994	Klicek
5,015,227 A	5/1991	Broadwin et al.	5,282,806 A	2/1994	Haber et al.
5,027,834 A	7/1991	Pruitt	5,282,829 A	2/1994	Hermes
5,031,814 A	7/1991	Tompkins et al.	5,297,714 A	3/1994	Kramer
5,040,715 A	8/1991	Green et al.	5,304,204 A	4/1994	Bregen
5,042,707 A	8/1991	Taheri	5,307,976 A	5/1994	Olson et al.
5,061,269 A	10/1991	Muller	5,309,927 A	5/1994	Welch
5,062,563 A	11/1991	Green et al.	5,312,023 A	5/1994	Green et al.
5,065,929 A	11/1991	Schulze et al.	5,312,329 A	5/1994	Beaty et al.
5,071,052 A	12/1991	Rodak et al.	5,314,424 A	5/1994	Nicholas
5,071,430 A	12/1991	de Salis et al.	5,318,221 A	6/1994	Green et al.
5,074,454 A	12/1991	Peters	5,330,502 A	7/1994	Hassler et al.
5,080,556 A	1/1992	Carreno	5,332,142 A	7/1994	Robinson et al.
5,083,695 A	1/1992	Foslien et al.	5,333,422 A	8/1994	Warren et al.
5,084,057 A	1/1992	Green et al.	5,333,772 A	8/1994	Rothfuss et al.
5,088,979 A	2/1992	Filipi et al.	5,334,183 A	8/1994	Wuchinich
5,088,997 A	2/1992	Delahuerga et al.	5,336,232 A	8/1994	Green et al.
5,094,247 A	3/1992	Hernandez et al.	5,339,799 A	8/1994	Kami et al.
5,100,420 A	3/1992	Green et al.	5,341,724 A	8/1994	Vatel
5,104,025 A	4/1992	Main et al.	5,341,810 A	8/1994	Dardel
5,106,008 A	4/1992	Tompkins et al.	5,342,395 A	8/1994	Jarrett et al.
5,111,987 A	5/1992	Moeinzadeh et al.	5,342,396 A	8/1994	Cook
5,116,349 A	5/1992	Aranyi	5,344,060 A	9/1994	Gravener et al.
5,122,156 A	6/1992	Granger et al.	5,350,391 A	9/1994	Iacovelli
5,129,570 A	7/1992	Schulze et al.	5,350,400 A	9/1994	Eposito et al.
5,137,198 A	8/1992	Nobis et al.	5,352,229 A	10/1994	Goble et al.
5,139,513 A	8/1992	Segato	5,352,235 A	10/1994	Koros et al.
5,141,144 A	8/1992	Foslien et al.	5,352,238 A	10/1994	Green et al.
5,142,932 A	9/1992	Moya et al.	5,354,303 A	10/1994	Spaeth et al.
5,156,315 A	10/1992	Green et al.	5,356,006 A	10/1994	Alpern et al.
5,156,614 A	10/1992	Green et al.	5,358,510 A	10/1994	Luscombe et al.
5,158,567 A	10/1992	Green	5,359,231 A	10/1994	Flowers et al.
D330,699 S	11/1992	Gill	D352,780 S	11/1994	Glaeser et al.
5,163,598 A	11/1992	Peters et al.	5,360,428 A	11/1994	Hutchinson, Jr.
5,171,247 A	12/1992	Hughett et al.	5,364,003 A	11/1994	Williamson, IV
5,171,249 A	12/1992	Stefanchik et al.	5,366,134 A	11/1994	Green et al.
5,188,111 A	2/1993	Yates et al.	5,366,479 A	11/1994	McGarry et al.
5,190,517 A	3/1993	Zieve et al.	5,368,015 A	11/1994	Wilk
5,195,968 A	3/1993	Lundquist et al.	5,370,645 A	12/1994	Klicek et al.
5,197,648 A	3/1993	Gingold	5,372,596 A	12/1994	Klicek et al.
5,200,280 A	4/1993	Karasa	5,372,602 A *	12/1994	Burke 606/180
5,205,459 A	4/1993	Brinkerhoff et al.	5,374,277 A	12/1994	Hassler
5,207,697 A	5/1993	Carusillo et al.	5,379,933 A	1/1995	Green et al.
5,209,747 A	5/1993	Knoepfler	5,381,782 A	1/1995	DeLaRama et al.
5,211,649 A	5/1993	Kohler et al.	5,382,247 A	1/1995	Cimino et al.
5,217,457 A	6/1993	Delahuerga et al.	5,383,880 A	1/1995	Hooven
5,217,478 A *	6/1993	Rexroth 606/180	5,383,881 A	1/1995	Green et al.
5,219,111 A	6/1993	Bilotti et al.	5,383,888 A	1/1995	Zvenyatsky et al.
5,221,036 A	6/1993	Takase	5,383,895 A	1/1995	Holmes et al.
5,221,281 A	6/1993	Klicek	5,389,098 A	2/1995	Tsuruta et al.
			5,391,180 A	2/1995	Tovey et al.
			5,392,979 A	2/1995	Green et al.
			5,395,030 A	3/1995	Kuramoto et al.
			5,395,033 A	3/1995	Byrne et al.

(56)

References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,395,312 A	3/1995	Desai	5,505,363 A	4/1996	Green et al.
5,397,046 A	3/1995	Savage et al.	5,507,426 A	4/1996	Young et al.
5,397,324 A	3/1995	Carroll et al.	5,509,596 A	4/1996	Green et al.
5,403,312 A	4/1995	Yates et al.	5,509,916 A	4/1996	Taylor
5,405,072 A	4/1995	Zlock et al.	5,511,564 A	4/1996	Wilk
5,405,073 A	4/1995	Porter	5,514,129 A	5/1996	Smith
5,405,344 A	4/1995	Williamson et al.	5,514,157 A	5/1996	Nicholas et al.
5,407,293 A	4/1995	Crainich	5,518,163 A	5/1996	Hooven
5,409,498 A	4/1995	Braddock et al.	5,518,164 A	5/1996	Hooven
5,411,508 A	5/1995	Bessler et al.	5,520,678 A	5/1996	Heckele et al.
5,413,267 A	5/1995	Solyntjes et al.	5,520,700 A	5/1996	Beyar et al.
5,413,268 A	5/1995	Green et al.	5,522,817 A	6/1996	Sander et al.
5,413,272 A	5/1995	Green et al.	5,527,320 A	6/1996	Carruthers et al.
5,415,334 A	5/1995	Williamson, IV et al.	5,529,235 A	6/1996	Boiarski et al.
5,415,335 A	5/1995	Knodel, Jr.	D372,086 S	7/1996	Grasso et al.
5,417,361 A	5/1995	Williamson, IV	5,531,744 A	7/1996	Nardella et al.
5,421,829 A	6/1995	Olichney et al.	5,533,521 A	7/1996	Granger
5,422,567 A	6/1995	Matsunaga	5,533,581 A	7/1996	Barth et al.
5,423,809 A	6/1995	Klicek	5,533,661 A	7/1996	Main et al.
5,425,745 A	6/1995	Green et al.	5,535,934 A	7/1996	Boiarski et al.
5,431,322 A	7/1995	Green et al.	5,535,935 A	7/1996	Vidal et al.
5,431,668 A	7/1995	Burbank, III et al.	5,535,937 A	7/1996	Boiarski et al.
5,433,721 A	7/1995	Hooven et al.	5,540,375 A	7/1996	Bolanos et al.
5,438,302 A	8/1995	Goble	5,541,376 A	7/1996	Ladtkow et al.
5,439,479 A	8/1995	Schichman et al.	5,542,594 A	8/1996	McKean et al.
5,441,193 A	8/1995	Gravener	5,543,119 A	8/1996	Sutter et al.
5,441,494 A	8/1995	Ortiz	5,547,117 A	8/1996	Hamblin et al.
5,445,304 A	8/1995	Plyley et al.	5,549,621 A	8/1996	Bessler et al.
5,445,644 A	8/1995	Pietrafitta et al.	5,549,628 A	8/1996	Cooper et al.
5,447,417 A	9/1995	Kuhl et al.	5,549,637 A	8/1996	Crainich
5,447,513 A	9/1995	Davison et al.	5,551,622 A	9/1996	Yoon
5,449,355 A	9/1995	Rhum et al.	5,553,675 A	9/1996	Pitzen et al.
5,449,365 A	9/1995	Green et al.	5,553,765 A	9/1996	Knodel et al.
5,452,836 A	9/1995	Huitema et al.	5,554,169 A	9/1996	Green et al.
5,452,837 A	9/1995	Williamson, IV et al.	5,556,416 A	9/1996	Clark et al.
5,454,827 A	10/1995	Aust et al.	5,558,665 A	9/1996	Kieturakis
5,456,401 A	10/1995	Green et al.	5,558,671 A	9/1996	Yates
5,458,579 A	10/1995	Chodorow et al.	5,560,530 A	10/1996	Bolanos et al.
5,462,215 A	10/1995	Viola et al.	5,560,532 A	10/1996	DeFonzo et al.
5,464,300 A	11/1995	Crainich	5,562,239 A	10/1996	Boiarski et al.
5,465,894 A	11/1995	Clark et al.	5,562,241 A	10/1996	Knodel et al.
5,465,895 A	11/1995	Knodel et al.	5,562,682 A	10/1996	Oberlin et al.
5,465,896 A	11/1995	Allen et al.	5,562,701 A	10/1996	Huitema et al.
5,466,020 A	11/1995	Page et al.	5,562,702 A	10/1996	Huitema et al.
5,467,911 A	11/1995	Tsuruta et al.	5,564,615 A	10/1996	Bishop et al.
5,470,006 A	11/1995	Rodak	5,569,161 A	10/1996	Ebling et al.
5,470,007 A	11/1995	Plyley et al.	5,569,284 A	10/1996	Young et al.
5,470,009 A	11/1995	Rodak	5,571,090 A	11/1996	Sherts
5,472,132 A	12/1995	Savage et al.	5,571,100 A	11/1996	Goble et al.
5,472,442 A	12/1995	Klicek	5,571,116 A	11/1996	Bolanos et al.
5,473,204 A	12/1995	Temple	5,571,285 A	11/1996	Chow et al.
5,474,057 A	12/1995	Makower et al.	5,573,543 A	11/1996	Akopov et al.
5,474,566 A	12/1995	Alesi et al.	5,574,431 A	11/1996	McKeown et al.
5,476,206 A	12/1995	Green et al.	5,575,789 A	11/1996	Bell et al.
5,476,479 A	12/1995	Green et al.	5,575,799 A	11/1996	Bolanos et al.
5,478,003 A	12/1995	Green et al.	5,575,803 A	11/1996	Cooper et al.
5,478,354 A	12/1995	Tovey et al.	5,577,654 A	11/1996	Bishop
5,480,089 A	1/1996	Blewett	5,579,978 A	12/1996	Green et al.
5,480,409 A	1/1996	Riza	5,580,067 A	12/1996	Hamblin et al.
5,482,197 A	1/1996	Green et al.	5,582,611 A	12/1996	Tsuruta et al.
5,484,095 A	1/1996	Green et al.	5,582,617 A	12/1996	Klieman et al.
5,484,398 A	1/1996	Stoddard	5,584,425 A	12/1996	Savage et al.
5,484,451 A	1/1996	Akopov et al.	5,586,711 A	12/1996	Plyley et al.
5,485,947 A	1/1996	Olson et al.	5,588,579 A	12/1996	Schnut et al.
5,485,952 A	1/1996	Fontayne	5,588,580 A	12/1996	Paul et al.
5,487,499 A	1/1996	Sorrentino et al.	5,588,581 A	12/1996	Conlon et al.
5,487,500 A	1/1996	Knodel et al.	5,591,170 A	1/1997	Spievack et al.
5,489,058 A	2/1996	Plyley et al.	5,591,187 A	1/1997	Dekel
5,489,256 A	2/1996	Adair	5,597,107 A	1/1997	Knodel et al.
5,496,312 A	3/1996	Klicek	5,599,151 A	2/1997	Daum et al.
5,496,317 A	3/1996	Goble et al.	5,599,344 A	2/1997	Paterson
5,497,933 A	3/1996	DeFonzo et al.	5,599,350 A	2/1997	Schulze et al.
5,503,320 A	4/1996	Webster et al.	5,601,224 A	2/1997	Bishop et al.
5,503,635 A	4/1996	Sauer et al.	5,603,443 A	2/1997	Clark et al.
5,503,638 A	4/1996	Cooper et al.	5,605,272 A	2/1997	Witt et al.
			5,605,273 A	2/1997	Hamblin et al.
			5,607,094 A	3/1997	Clark et al.
			5,607,095 A	3/1997	Smith et al.
			5,607,450 A	3/1997	Zvenyatsky et al.

(56)

References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,609,285 A	3/1997	Grant et al.	5,707,392 A	1/1998	Kortenbach
5,609,601 A	3/1997	Kolesa et al.	5,709,334 A	1/1998	Sorrentino et al.
5,611,709 A	3/1997	McAnulty	5,709,680 A	1/1998	Yates et al.
5,613,966 A	3/1997	Makower et al.	5,711,472 A	1/1998	Bryan
5,618,294 A	4/1997	Aust et al.	5,713,128 A	2/1998	Schrenk et al.
5,618,303 A	4/1997	Marlow et al.	5,713,505 A	2/1998	Huitema
5,618,307 A	4/1997	Donlon et al.	5,713,895 A	2/1998	Lontine et al.
5,620,289 A	4/1997	Curry	5,713,896 A	2/1998	Nardella
5,620,452 A	4/1997	Yoon	5,715,987 A	2/1998	Kelley et al.
5,624,452 A	4/1997	Yates	5,715,988 A	2/1998	Palmer
5,626,587 A	5/1997	Bishop et al.	5,716,366 A	2/1998	Yates
5,626,595 A	5/1997	Sklar et al.	5,718,359 A	2/1998	Palmer et al.
5,628,446 A	5/1997	Geiste et al.	5,718,360 A	2/1998	Green et al.
5,628,743 A	5/1997	Cimino	5,718,548 A	2/1998	Costellessa
5,630,539 A	5/1997	Plyley et al.	5,720,744 A	2/1998	Eggleston et al.
5,630,540 A	5/1997	Blewett	D393,067 S	3/1998	Geary et al.
5,630,782 A	5/1997	Adair	5,725,536 A	3/1998	Oberlin et al.
5,632,432 A	5/1997	Schulze et al.	5,725,554 A	3/1998	Simon et al.
5,632,433 A	5/1997	Grant et al.	5,728,121 A	3/1998	Bimbo et al.
5,634,584 A	6/1997	Okorocho et al.	5,730,758 A	3/1998	Allgeyer
5,636,779 A	6/1997	Palmer	5,732,871 A	3/1998	Clark et al.
5,636,780 A	6/1997	Green et al.	5,732,872 A	3/1998	Bolduc et al.
5,639,008 A	6/1997	Gallagher et al.	5,735,445 A	4/1998	Vidal et al.
5,643,291 A	7/1997	Pier et al.	5,735,848 A	4/1998	Yates et al.
5,645,209 A	7/1997	Green et al.	5,735,874 A	4/1998	Measamer et al.
5,647,526 A	7/1997	Green et al.	5,738,474 A	4/1998	Blewett
5,647,869 A	7/1997	Goble et al.	5,738,648 A	4/1998	Lands et al.
5,649,937 A	7/1997	Bito et al.	5,743,456 A	4/1998	Jones et al.
5,651,491 A	7/1997	Heaton et al.	5,747,953 A	5/1998	Philipp
5,653,373 A	8/1997	Green et al.	5,749,889 A	5/1998	Bacich et al.
5,653,374 A	8/1997	Young et al.	5,749,893 A	5/1998	Vidal et al.
5,653,677 A	8/1997	Okada et al.	5,752,644 A	5/1998	Bolanos et al.
5,653,721 A	8/1997	Knodel et al.	5,752,965 A	5/1998	Francis et al.
5,655,698 A	8/1997	Yoon	5,755,717 A	5/1998	Yates et al.
5,657,921 A	8/1997	Young et al.	5,758,814 A	6/1998	Gallagher et al.
5,658,281 A	8/1997	Heard	5,762,255 A	6/1998	Chrisman et al.
5,658,300 A	8/1997	Bito et al.	5,762,256 A	6/1998	Mastri et al.
5,662,258 A	9/1997	Knodel et al.	5,766,188 A	6/1998	Igaki
5,662,260 A	9/1997	Yoon	5,766,205 A	6/1998	Zvenyatsky et al.
5,662,662 A	9/1997	Bishop et al.	5,769,892 A	6/1998	Kingwell
5,665,085 A	9/1997	Nardella	5,772,379 A	6/1998	Evensen
5,667,517 A	9/1997	Hooven	5,772,578 A	6/1998	Heimberger et al.
5,667,526 A	9/1997	Levin	5,772,659 A	6/1998	Becker et al.
5,667,527 A	9/1997	Cook	5,776,130 A	7/1998	Buyse et al.
5,669,544 A	9/1997	Schulze et al.	5,779,130 A	7/1998	Alesi et al.
5,669,904 A	9/1997	Platt, Jr. et al.	5,779,131 A	7/1998	Knodel et al.
5,669,907 A	9/1997	Platt, Jr. et al.	5,779,132 A	7/1998	Knodel et al.
5,669,918 A	9/1997	Balazs et al.	5,782,396 A	7/1998	Mastri et al.
5,673,840 A	10/1997	Schulze et al.	5,782,397 A	7/1998	Koukline
5,673,841 A	10/1997	Schulze et al.	5,782,749 A	7/1998	Riza
5,673,842 A	10/1997	Bittner et al.	5,782,859 A	7/1998	Nicholas et al.
5,678,748 A	10/1997	Plyley et al.	5,784,934 A	7/1998	Izumisawa
5,680,981 A	10/1997	Mililli et al.	5,785,232 A	7/1998	Vidal et al.
5,680,982 A	10/1997	Schulze et al.	5,787,897 A	8/1998	Kieturakis
5,680,983 A	10/1997	Plyley et al.	5,792,135 A	8/1998	Madhani et al.
5,683,349 A	11/1997	Makower et al.	5,792,165 A	8/1998	Klieman et al.
5,685,474 A	11/1997	Seeber	5,794,834 A	8/1998	Hamblin et al.
5,688,270 A	11/1997	Yates et al.	5,796,188 A	8/1998	Bays
5,690,269 A	11/1997	Bolanos et al.	5,797,536 A	8/1998	Smith et al.
5,692,668 A	12/1997	Schulze et al.	5,797,537 A	8/1998	Oberlin et al.
5,693,042 A	12/1997	Boiarski et al.	5,797,538 A	8/1998	Heaton et al.
5,693,051 A	12/1997	Schulze et al.	5,797,906 A	8/1998	Rhum et al.
5,695,494 A	12/1997	Becker	5,797,959 A	8/1998	Castro et al.
5,695,504 A	12/1997	Gifford, III et al.	5,799,857 A	9/1998	Robertson et al.
5,695,524 A	12/1997	Kelley et al.	5,807,376 A	9/1998	Viola et al.
5,697,543 A	12/1997	Burdorff	5,807,378 A	9/1998	Jensen et al.
5,697,943 A	12/1997	Sauer et al.	5,807,393 A	9/1998	Williamson, IV et al.
5,700,270 A	12/1997	Peysen et al.	5,809,441 A	9/1998	McKee
5,702,387 A	12/1997	Arts et al.	5,810,811 A	9/1998	Yates et al.
5,702,408 A	12/1997	Wales et al.	5,810,855 A	9/1998	Rayburn et al.
5,702,409 A	12/1997	Rayburn et al.	5,813,813 A	9/1998	Daum et al.
5,704,087 A	1/1998	Strub	5,814,057 A	9/1998	Oi et al.
5,704,534 A	1/1998	Huitema et al.	5,817,084 A	10/1998	Jensen
5,706,997 A	1/1998	Green et al.	5,817,091 A	10/1998	Nardella et al.
5,706,998 A	1/1998	Plyley et al.	5,817,093 A	10/1998	Williamson, IV et al.
			5,817,109 A	10/1998	McGarry et al.
			5,817,119 A	10/1998	Klieman et al.
			5,820,009 A	10/1998	Melling et al.
			5,823,066 A	10/1998	Huitema et al.

(56)

References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,826,776 A	10/1998	Schulze et al.	6,063,097 A	5/2000	Oi et al.
5,827,271 A	10/1998	Buyse et al.	6,063,098 A	5/2000	Houser et al.
5,829,662 A	11/1998	Allen et al.	6,066,132 A	5/2000	Chen et al.
5,833,690 A	11/1998	Yates et al.	6,068,627 A	5/2000	Orszulak et al.
5,833,695 A	11/1998	Yoon	6,071,233 A	6/2000	Ishikawa et al.
5,833,696 A	11/1998	Whitfield et al.	6,074,386 A	6/2000	Goble et al.
5,836,503 A	11/1998	Ehrenfels et al.	6,077,286 A	6/2000	Cuschieri et al.
5,836,960 A	11/1998	Kolesa et al.	6,079,606 A	6/2000	Milliman et al.
5,839,639 A	11/1998	Sauer et al.	6,082,577 A	7/2000	Coates et al.
5,843,132 A	12/1998	Ivvento	6,083,234 A	7/2000	Nicholas et al.
5,846,254 A	12/1998	Schulze et al.	6,083,242 A	7/2000	Cook
5,849,011 A	12/1998	Jones et al.	6,086,600 A	7/2000	Kortenbach
5,855,311 A	1/1999	Hamblin et al.	6,090,106 A	7/2000	Goble et al.
5,855,583 A	1/1999	Wang et al.	6,093,186 A	7/2000	Goble
5,860,975 A	1/1999	Goble et al.	6,099,537 A	8/2000	Sugai et al.
5,865,361 A	2/1999	Milliman et al.	6,099,551 A	8/2000	Gabbay
5,868,760 A	2/1999	McGuckin, Jr.	6,102,271 A	8/2000	Longo et al.
5,871,135 A	2/1999	Williamson, IV et al.	6,109,500 A	8/2000	Alli et al.
5,873,885 A	2/1999	Weidenbenner	6,117,148 A	9/2000	Ravo et al.
5,876,401 A	3/1999	Schulze et al.	6,117,158 A	9/2000	Measamer et al.
5,878,193 A	3/1999	Wang et al.	6,119,913 A	9/2000	Adams et al.
5,878,937 A	3/1999	Green et al.	6,120,433 A	9/2000	Mizuno et al.
5,878,938 A	3/1999	Bittner et al.	6,123,241 A	9/2000	Walter et al.
5,891,160 A	4/1999	Williamson, IV et al.	H1904 H	10/2000	Yates et al.
5,893,506 A	4/1999	Powell	6,126,058 A	10/2000	Adams et al.
5,894,979 A	4/1999	Powell	6,126,670 A	10/2000	Walker et al.
5,897,562 A	4/1999	Bolanos et al.	6,131,789 A	10/2000	Schulze et al.
5,899,914 A	5/1999	Zirps et al.	6,132,368 A	10/2000	Cooper
5,901,895 A	5/1999	Heaton et al.	6,139,546 A	10/2000	Koenig et al.
5,902,312 A	5/1999	Frater et al.	6,155,473 A	12/2000	Tompkins et al.
5,904,693 A	5/1999	Dicesare et al.	6,156,056 A	12/2000	Kearns et al.
5,906,625 A	5/1999	Bito et al.	6,159,146 A	12/2000	El Gazayerli
5,908,402 A	6/1999	Blythe	6,159,200 A	12/2000	Verdura et al.
5,908,427 A	6/1999	McKean et al.	6,162,208 A	12/2000	Hipps
5,911,353 A	6/1999	Bolanos et al.	6,165,175 A	12/2000	Wampler et al.
5,915,616 A	6/1999	Viola et al.	6,165,184 A	12/2000	Verdura et al.
5,918,791 A	7/1999	Sorrentino et al.	6,168,605 B1	1/2001	Measamer et al.
5,919,198 A	7/1999	Graves, Jr. et al.	6,171,316 B1	1/2001	Kovac et al.
5,928,256 A *	7/1999	Riza 606/180	6,171,330 B1	1/2001	Benchetrit
5,931,847 A	8/1999	Bittner et al.	6,174,308 B1	1/2001	Goble et al.
5,931,853 A	8/1999	McEwen et al.	6,174,309 B1	1/2001	Wrublewski et al.
5,937,951 A	8/1999	Izuchukwu et al.	6,179,776 B1	1/2001	Adams et al.
5,938,667 A	8/1999	Peysen et al.	6,181,105 B1	1/2001	Cutolo et al.
5,941,442 A	8/1999	Geiste et al.	6,193,129 B1	2/2001	Bittner et al.
5,944,172 A	8/1999	Hannula	6,197,042 B1	3/2001	Ginn et al.
5,944,715 A	8/1999	Goble et al.	6,202,914 B1	3/2001	Geiste et al.
5,948,030 A	9/1999	Miller et al.	6,214,028 B1	4/2001	Yoon et al.
5,951,552 A	9/1999	Long et al.	6,220,368 B1	4/2001	Ark et al.
5,951,574 A	9/1999	Stefanchik et al.	6,223,835 B1	5/2001	Habedank et al.
5,954,259 A	9/1999	Viola et al.	6,228,081 B1	5/2001	Goble
5,964,774 A	10/1999	McKean et al.	6,228,084 B1	5/2001	Kirwan, Jr.
5,971,916 A	10/1999	Koren	6,231,565 B1	5/2001	Tovey et al.
5,988,479 A	11/1999	Palmer	6,234,178 B1	5/2001	Goble et al.
6,003,517 A	12/1999	Sheffield et al.	6,241,139 B1	6/2001	Milliman et al.
6,004,319 A	12/1999	Goble et al.	6,241,723 B1	6/2001	Heim et al.
6,010,054 A	1/2000	Johnson et al.	6,249,076 B1	6/2001	Madden et al.
6,012,494 A	1/2000	Balazs	6,250,532 B1	6/2001	Green et al.
6,013,076 A	1/2000	Goble et al.	6,258,107 B1	7/2001	Balázs et al.
6,015,406 A	1/2000	Goble et al.	6,261,286 B1	7/2001	Goble et al.
6,017,322 A	1/2000	Snoke et al.	6,264,086 B1	7/2001	McGuckin, Jr.
6,017,356 A	1/2000	Frederick et al.	6,264,087 B1	7/2001	Whitman
6,022,352 A	2/2000	Vandewalle	6,270,508 B1	8/2001	Klieman et al.
6,024,741 A	2/2000	Williamson, IV et al.	6,273,897 B1	8/2001	Dalessandro et al.
6,024,748 A	2/2000	Manzo et al.	6,277,114 B1	8/2001	Bullivant et al.
6,027,501 A	2/2000	Goble et al.	6,293,942 B1	9/2001	Goble et al.
6,032,849 A	3/2000	Mastri et al.	6,296,640 B1	10/2001	Wampler et al.
6,033,378 A	3/2000	Lundquist et al.	6,302,311 B1	10/2001	Adams et al.
6,033,399 A	3/2000	Gines	6,306,134 B1	10/2001	Goble et al.
6,033,427 A	3/2000	Lee	6,309,403 B1	10/2001	Minor et al.
6,039,733 A	3/2000	Buyse et al.	6,315,184 B1	11/2001	Whitman
6,039,734 A	3/2000	Goble	6,320,123 B1	11/2001	Reimers
6,045,560 A	4/2000	McKean et al.	6,324,339 B1 *	11/2001	Hudson et al. 388/809
6,050,472 A	4/2000	Shibata	6,325,799 B1	12/2001	Goble
6,053,390 A	4/2000	Green et al.	6,325,810 B1	12/2001	Hamilton et al.
6,056,746 A	5/2000	Goble et al.	6,330,965 B1	12/2001	Milliman et al.
			6,331,181 B1	12/2001	Tierney et al.
			6,331,761 B1	12/2001	Kumar et al.
			6,334,860 B1	1/2002	Dorn
			6,336,926 B1	1/2002	Goble

(56)

References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

6,338,737 B1	1/2002	Toledano	6,626,834 B2	9/2003	Dunne et al.
6,346,077 B1	2/2002	Taylor et al.	6,629,630 B2	10/2003	Adams
6,352,503 B1	3/2002	Matsui et al.	6,629,974 B2	10/2003	Penny et al.
6,358,224 B1	3/2002	Tims et al.	6,629,988 B2	10/2003	Weadock
6,364,877 B1	4/2002	Goble et al.	6,636,412 B2	10/2003	Smith
6,364,888 B1	4/2002	Niemeyer et al.	6,638,108 B2	10/2003	Tachi
6,373,152 B1	4/2002	Wang et al.	6,638,285 B2	10/2003	Gabbay
6,387,113 B1	5/2002	Hawkins et al.	6,638,297 B1	10/2003	Huitema
6,387,114 B2	5/2002	Adams	RE38,335 E	11/2003	Aust et al.
6,391,038 B2	5/2002	Vargas et al.	6,641,528 B2	11/2003	Torii
6,398,781 B1	6/2002	Goble et al.	6,644,532 B2	11/2003	Green et al.
6,398,797 B2	6/2002	Bombard et al.	6,646,307 B1	11/2003	Yu et al.
6,402,766 B2	6/2002	Bowman et al.	6,648,816 B2	11/2003	Irion et al.
6,406,440 B1	6/2002	Stefanchik	D484,243 S	12/2003	Ryan et al.
6,409,724 B1	6/2002	Penny et al.	D484,595 S	12/2003	Ryan et al.
H2037 H	7/2002	Yates et al.	D484,596 S	12/2003	Ryan et al.
6,416,486 B1	7/2002	Wampler	6,656,193 B2	12/2003	Grant et al.
6,416,509 B1	7/2002	Goble et al.	6,666,875 B1	12/2003	Sakurai et al.
6,419,695 B1	7/2002	Gabbay	6,669,073 B2	12/2003	Milliman et al.
RE37,814 E	8/2002	Allgeyer	6,671,185 B2	12/2003	Duval
6,428,070 B1	8/2002	Takanashi et al.	D484,977 S	1/2004	Ryan et al.
6,429,611 B1	8/2002	Li	6,676,660 B2	1/2004	Wampler et al.
6,436,097 B1	8/2002	Nardella	6,679,410 B2	1/2004	Würsch et al.
6,436,107 B1	8/2002	Wang et al.	6,681,978 B2	1/2004	Geiste et al.
6,436,110 B2	8/2002	Bowman et al.	6,681,979 B2	1/2004	Whitman
6,436,122 B1	8/2002	Frank et al.	6,682,527 B2	1/2004	Strul
6,439,446 B1	8/2002	Perry et al.	6,682,528 B2	1/2004	Frazier et al.
6,440,146 B2	8/2002	Nicholas et al.	6,685,727 B2	2/2004	Fisher et al.
6,443,973 B1	9/2002	Whitman	6,692,507 B2	2/2004	Pugsley et al.
6,450,391 B1	9/2002	Kayan et al.	6,695,199 B2	2/2004	Whitman
6,468,275 B1	10/2002	Wampler et al.	6,698,643 B2	3/2004	Whitman
6,471,106 B1	10/2002	Reining	6,699,235 B2	3/2004	Wallace et al.
6,482,200 B2	11/2002	Shippert	6,704,210 B1	3/2004	Myers
6,485,490 B2	11/2002	Wampler et al.	6,705,503 B1	3/2004	Pedicini et al.
6,488,196 B1	12/2002	Fenton, Jr.	6,712,773 B1	3/2004	Viola
6,488,197 B1	12/2002	Whitman	6,716,223 B2	4/2004	Leopold et al.
6,491,201 B1	12/2002	Whitman	6,716,232 B1	4/2004	Vidal et al.
6,491,690 B1	12/2002	Goble et al.	6,716,233 B1	4/2004	Whitman
6,491,701 B2	12/2002	Tierney et al.	6,722,552 B2	4/2004	Fenton, Jr.
6,492,785 B1	12/2002	Kasten et al.	6,723,087 B2	4/2004	O'Neill et al.
6,494,896 B1	12/2002	D'Alessio et al.	6,723,091 B2	4/2004	Goble et al.
6,503,257 B2	1/2003	Grant et al.	6,726,697 B2	4/2004	Nicholas et al.
6,503,259 B2	1/2003	Huxel et al.	6,729,119 B2	5/2004	Schnipke et al.
6,505,768 B2	1/2003	Whitman	6,740,030 B2	5/2004	Martone et al.
6,510,854 B2	1/2003	Goble	6,747,121 B2	6/2004	Gogolewski
6,511,468 B1	1/2003	Cragg et al.	6,749,560 B1	6/2004	Konstorum et al.
6,517,535 B2	2/2003	Edwards	6,752,768 B2	6/2004	Burdorff et al.
6,517,565 B1	2/2003	Whitman et al.	6,752,816 B2	6/2004	Culp et al.
6,517,566 B1	2/2003	Hovland et al.	6,755,195 B1	6/2004	Lemke et al.
6,522,101 B2	2/2003	Malackowski	6,755,338 B2	6/2004	Hahnen et al.
6,535,764 B2	3/2003	Imran et al.	6,758,846 B2	7/2004	Goble et al.
6,543,456 B1	4/2003	Freeman	6,761,685 B2	7/2004	Adams et al.
6,547,786 B1	4/2003	Goble	6,767,352 B2	7/2004	Field et al.
6,550,546 B2	4/2003	Thurler et al.	6,767,356 B2	7/2004	Kanner et al.
6,551,333 B2	4/2003	Kuhns et al.	6,769,590 B2	8/2004	Vresh et al.
6,554,861 B2	4/2003	Knox et al.	6,769,594 B2	8/2004	Orban, III
6,558,379 B1	5/2003	Batchelor et al.	6,773,438 B1	8/2004	Knodel et al.
6,565,560 B1	5/2003	Goble et al.	6,777,838 B2	8/2004	Miekka et al.
6,569,085 B2	5/2003	Kortenbach et al.	6,780,151 B2	8/2004	Grabover et al.
6,569,171 B2	5/2003	DeGuillebon et al.	6,780,180 B1	8/2004	Goble et al.
6,578,751 B2	6/2003	Hartwick	6,783,524 B2	8/2004	Anderson et al.
6,582,427 B1	6/2003	Goble et al.	6,786,382 B1	9/2004	Hoffman
6,588,643 B2	7/2003	Bolduc et al.	6,786,864 B2	9/2004	Matsuura et al.
6,589,164 B1	7/2003	Flaherty	6,786,896 B1	9/2004	Madani et al.
6,592,597 B2	7/2003	Grant et al.	6,790,173 B2	9/2004	Saadat et al.
6,596,432 B2	7/2003	Kawakami et al.	6,793,652 B1	9/2004	Whitman et al.
D478,665 S	8/2003	Isaacs et al.	6,805,273 B2	10/2004	Bilotti et al.
D478,986 S	8/2003	Johnston et al.	6,806,808 B1	10/2004	Watters et al.
6,601,749 B2	8/2003	Sullivan et al.	6,808,525 B2	10/2004	Latterell et al.
6,602,252 B2	8/2003	Mollenauer	6,814,741 B2	11/2004	Bowman et al.
6,605,078 B2	8/2003	Adams	6,817,508 B1	11/2004	Racenet et al.
6,605,669 B2	8/2003	Awokola et al.	6,817,509 B2	11/2004	Geiste et al.
6,616,686 B2	9/2003	Coleman et al.	6,817,974 B2	11/2004	Cooper et al.
6,619,529 B2	9/2003	Green et al.	6,821,273 B2	11/2004	Mollenauer
6,620,166 B1	9/2003	Wenstrom, Jr. et al.	6,821,284 B2	11/2004	Sturtz et al.
			6,827,712 B2	12/2004	Tovey et al.
			6,827,725 B2	12/2004	Batchelor et al.
			6,828,902 B2	12/2004	Casden
			6,830,174 B2	12/2004	Hillstead et al.

(56)

References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

6,832,998 B2	12/2004	Goble	7,059,331 B2	6/2006	Adams et al.
6,834,001 B2	12/2004	Myono	7,059,508 B2	6/2006	Shelton, IV et al.
6,835,199 B2	12/2004	McGuckin, Jr. et al.	7,063,712 B2	6/2006	Vargas et al.
6,843,403 B2	1/2005	Whitman	7,066,879 B2	6/2006	Fowler et al.
6,843,789 B2	1/2005	Goble	7,066,944 B2	6/2006	Laufer et al.
6,846,307 B2	1/2005	Whitman et al.	7,070,083 B2	7/2006	Jankowski
6,846,308 B2	1/2005	Whitman et al.	7,070,559 B2	7/2006	Adams et al.
6,846,309 B2	1/2005	Whitman et al.	7,071,287 B2	7/2006	Rhine et al.
6,849,071 B2	2/2005	Whitman et al.	7,075,770 B1	7/2006	Smith
RE38,708 E	3/2005	Bolanos et al.	7,077,856 B2	7/2006	Whitman
6,866,178 B2	3/2005	Adams et al.	7,080,769 B2	7/2006	Vresh et al.
6,866,671 B2	3/2005	Tierney et al.	7,081,114 B2	7/2006	Rashidi
6,872,214 B2	3/2005	Sonnenschein et al.	7,083,073 B2	8/2006	Yoshie et al.
6,874,669 B2	4/2005	Adams et al.	7,083,075 B2	8/2006	Swayze et al.
6,877,647 B2	4/2005	Green et al.	7,083,571 B2	8/2006	Wang et al.
6,878,106 B1	4/2005	Herrmann	7,083,615 B2	8/2006	Peterson et al.
6,889,116 B2	5/2005	Jinno	7,087,071 B2	8/2006	Nicholas et al.
6,893,435 B2	5/2005	Goble	7,090,637 B2	8/2006	Danitz et al.
6,905,057 B2	6/2005	Swayze et al.	7,090,673 B2	8/2006	Dycus et al.
6,905,497 B2	6/2005	Truckai et al.	7,090,683 B2	8/2006	Brock et al.
6,913,608 B2	7/2005	Liddicoat et al.	7,090,684 B2	8/2006	McGuckin, Jr. et al.
6,913,613 B2	7/2005	Schwarz et al.	7,094,202 B2	8/2006	Nobis et al.
6,923,803 B2	8/2005	Goble	7,094,247 B2	8/2006	Monassevitch et al.
6,929,641 B2	8/2005	Goble et al.	7,097,089 B2	8/2006	Marczyk
6,931,830 B2	8/2005	Liao	7,098,794 B2	8/2006	Lindsay et al.
6,932,218 B2	8/2005	Kosann et al.	7,104,741 B2	9/2006	Krohn
6,936,042 B2	8/2005	Wallace et al.	7,108,695 B2	9/2006	Witt et al.
6,939,358 B2	9/2005	Palacios et al.	7,108,701 B2	9/2006	Evens et al.
6,942,662 B2	9/2005	Goble et al.	7,108,709 B2	9/2006	Cummins
6,945,444 B2	9/2005	Gresham et al.	7,111,769 B2	9/2006	Wales et al.
6,953,138 B1	10/2005	Dworak et al.	7,112,214 B2	9/2006	Peterson et al.
6,953,139 B2	10/2005	Milliman et al.	RE39,358 E	10/2006	Goble
6,959,851 B2	11/2005	Heinrich	7,114,642 B2	10/2006	Whitman
6,959,852 B2	11/2005	Shelton, IV et al.	7,118,582 B1	10/2006	Wang et al.
6,960,163 B2	11/2005	Ewers et al.	7,121,446 B2	10/2006	Arad et al.
6,960,220 B2	11/2005	Marino et al.	7,122,028 B2	10/2006	Looper et al.
6,964,363 B2	11/2005	Wales et al.	7,128,253 B2	10/2006	Mastri et al.
6,966,907 B2	11/2005	Goble	7,128,254 B2	10/2006	Shelton, IV et al.
6,966,909 B2	11/2005	Marshall et al.	7,128,748 B2	10/2006	Mooradian et al.
6,972,199 B2	12/2005	Leboutiz et al.	7,131,445 B2	11/2006	Amoah
6,974,462 B2	12/2005	Sater	7,133,601 B2	11/2006	Phillips et al.
6,978,921 B2	12/2005	Shelton, IV et al.	7,140,527 B2	11/2006	Ehrenfels et al.
6,978,922 B2	12/2005	Bilotti et al.	7,140,528 B2	11/2006	Shelton, IV
6,981,628 B2	1/2006	Wales	7,143,923 B2	12/2006	Shelton, IV et al.
6,981,941 B2	1/2006	Whitman et al.	7,143,924 B2	12/2006	Scirica et al.
6,981,978 B2	1/2006	Gannoe	7,143,925 B2	12/2006	Shelton, IV et al.
6,984,203 B2	1/2006	Tartaglia et al.	7,143,926 B2	12/2006	Shelton, IV et al.
6,984,231 B2	1/2006	Goble et al.	7,147,138 B2	12/2006	Shelton, IV
6,986,451 B1	1/2006	Mastri et al.	7,147,139 B2	12/2006	Schwemberger et al.
6,988,649 B2	1/2006	Shelton, IV et al.	7,147,637 B2	12/2006	Goble
6,988,650 B2	1/2006	Schwemberger et al.	7,147,650 B2	12/2006	Lee
6,990,796 B2	1/2006	Schnipke et al.	7,150,748 B2	12/2006	Ebbutt et al.
6,994,708 B2	2/2006	Manzo	7,153,300 B2	12/2006	Goble
6,997,931 B2	2/2006	Sauer et al.	7,156,863 B2	1/2007	Sonnenschein et al.
7,000,818 B2	2/2006	Shelton, IV et al.	7,159,750 B2	1/2007	Racenet et al.
7,000,819 B2	2/2006	Swayze et al.	7,160,299 B2	1/2007	Baily
7,001,380 B2	2/2006	Goble	7,161,036 B2	1/2007	Oikawa et al.
7,001,408 B2	2/2006	Knodel et al.	7,168,604 B2	1/2007	Milliman et al.
7,008,435 B2	3/2006	Cummins	7,172,104 B2	2/2007	Scirica et al.
7,018,390 B2	3/2006	Turovskiy et al.	7,179,223 B2	2/2007	Motoki et al.
7,025,743 B2	4/2006	Mann et al.	7,179,267 B2	2/2007	Nolan et al.
7,029,435 B2	4/2006	Nakao	7,182,239 B1	2/2007	Myers
7,032,798 B2	4/2006	Whitman et al.	7,188,758 B2	3/2007	Viola et al.
7,032,799 B2	4/2006	Viola et al.	7,189,207 B2	3/2007	Viola
7,033,356 B2	4/2006	Latterell et al.	7,195,627 B2	3/2007	Amoah et al.
7,036,680 B1	5/2006	Flannery	7,204,835 B2	4/2007	Latterell et al.
7,037,344 B2	5/2006	Kagan et al.	7,207,233 B2	4/2007	Wadge
7,044,352 B2	5/2006	Shelton, IV et al.	7,207,471 B2	4/2007	Heinrich et al.
7,044,353 B2	5/2006	Mastri et al.	7,207,472 B2	4/2007	Wukusick et al.
7,048,687 B1	5/2006	Reuss et al.	7,208,005 B2	4/2007	Frecker et al.
7,052,494 B2	5/2006	Goble et al.	7,210,609 B2	5/2007	Leiboff et al.
7,055,730 B2	6/2006	Ehrenfels et al.	7,211,081 B2	5/2007	Goble
7,055,731 B2	6/2006	Shelton, IV et al.	7,211,084 B2	5/2007	Goble et al.
7,056,284 B2	6/2006	Martone et al.	7,213,736 B2	5/2007	Wales et al.
7,056,330 B2	6/2006	Gayton	7,214,224 B2	5/2007	Goble
			7,217,285 B2	5/2007	Vargas et al.
			7,220,260 B2	5/2007	Fleming et al.
			7,220,272 B2	5/2007	Weadock
			7,225,963 B2	6/2007	Scirica

(56)

References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

7,225,964 B2	6/2007	Mastri et al.	7,441,685 B1	10/2008	Boudreaux
7,234,624 B2	6/2007	Gresham et al.	7,442,201 B2	10/2008	Pugsley et al.
7,235,089 B1	6/2007	McGuckin, Jr.	7,448,525 B2	11/2008	Shelton, IV et al.
7,235,302 B2	6/2007	Jing et al.	7,455,208 B2	11/2008	Wales et al.
7,237,708 B1	7/2007	Guy et al.	7,455,676 B2	11/2008	Holsten et al.
7,238,195 B2	7/2007	Viola	7,455,682 B2	11/2008	Viola
7,241,288 B2	7/2007	Braun	7,461,767 B2	12/2008	Viola et al.
7,246,734 B2	7/2007	Shelton, IV	7,464,846 B2	12/2008	Shelton, IV et al.
7,247,161 B2	7/2007	Johnston et al.	7,464,847 B2	12/2008	Viola et al.
7,252,660 B2	8/2007	Kunz	7,464,849 B2	12/2008	Shelton, IV et al.
7,255,696 B2	8/2007	Goble et al.	7,467,740 B2	12/2008	Shelton, IV et al.
7,258,262 B2	8/2007	Mastri et al.	7,467,849 B2	12/2008	Silverbrook et al.
7,260,431 B2	8/2007	Libbus et al.	7,472,814 B2	1/2009	Mastri et al.
7,265,374 B2	9/2007	Lee et al.	7,472,815 B2	1/2009	Shelton, IV et al.
7,267,679 B2	9/2007	McGuckin, Jr. et al.	7,473,253 B2	1/2009	Dycus et al.
7,273,483 B2	9/2007	Wiener et al.	7,479,608 B2	1/2009	Smith
7,278,562 B2	10/2007	Mastri et al.	7,481,347 B2	1/2009	Roy
7,278,563 B1	10/2007	Green	7,481,349 B2	1/2009	Holsten et al.
7,278,994 B2	10/2007	Goble	7,481,824 B2	1/2009	Boudreaux et al.
7,282,048 B2	10/2007	Goble et al.	7,485,133 B2	2/2009	Cannon et al.
7,295,907 B2	11/2007	Lu et al.	7,490,749 B2	2/2009	Schall et al.
7,296,724 B2	11/2007	Green et al.	7,494,039 B2	2/2009	Racenet et al.
7,297,149 B2	11/2007	Vitali et al.	7,494,499 B2	2/2009	Nagase et al.
7,300,450 B2	11/2007	Vleugels et al.	7,500,979 B2	3/2009	Hueil et al.
7,303,106 B2	12/2007	Milliman et al.	7,501,198 B2	3/2009	Barlev et al.
7,303,107 B2	12/2007	Milliman et al.	7,506,790 B2	3/2009	Shelton, IV
7,303,108 B2	12/2007	Shelton, IV	7,506,791 B2	3/2009	Omaits et al.
7,303,556 B2	12/2007	Metzger	7,510,107 B2	3/2009	Timm et al.
7,308,998 B2	12/2007	Mastri et al.	7,524,320 B2	4/2009	Tierney et al.
7,322,975 B2	1/2008	Goble et al.	7,530,985 B2	5/2009	Takemoto et al.
7,324,572 B2	1/2008	Chang	7,546,940 B2	6/2009	Milliman et al.
7,328,828 B2	2/2008	Ortiz et al.	7,547,312 B2	6/2009	Bauman et al.
7,328,829 B2	2/2008	Arad et al.	7,549,563 B2	6/2009	Mather et al.
7,330,004 B2	2/2008	DeJonge et al.	7,549,564 B2	6/2009	Boudreaux
7,334,717 B2	2/2008	Rethy et al.	7,552,854 B2	6/2009	Wixey et al.
7,334,718 B2	2/2008	McAlister et al.	7,556,185 B2	7/2009	Viola
7,336,184 B2	2/2008	Smith et al.	7,556,186 B2	7/2009	Milliman
7,338,513 B2	3/2008	Lee et al.	7,559,450 B2	7/2009	Wales et al.
7,341,591 B2	3/2008	Grinberg	7,559,452 B2	7/2009	Wales et al.
7,343,920 B2	3/2008	Toby et al.	7,563,862 B2	7/2009	Sieg et al.
7,348,763 B1	3/2008	Reinhart et al.	7,566,300 B2	7/2009	Devierre et al.
7,351,258 B2	4/2008	Ricotta et al.	7,568,603 B2	8/2009	Shelton, IV et al.
7,354,447 B2	4/2008	Shelton, IV et al.	7,568,604 B2	8/2009	Ehrenfels et al.
7,357,287 B2	4/2008	Shelton, IV et al.	7,568,619 B2	8/2009	Todd et al.
7,364,060 B2	4/2008	Milliman	7,575,144 B2	8/2009	Ortiz et al.
7,364,061 B2	4/2008	Swayze et al.	7,588,175 B2	9/2009	Timm et al.
7,377,928 B2	5/2008	Zubik et al.	7,588,176 B2	9/2009	Timm et al.
7,380,695 B2	6/2008	Doll et al.	7,597,229 B2	10/2009	Boudreaux et al.
7,380,696 B2	6/2008	Shelton, IV et al.	7,600,663 B2	10/2009	Green
7,388,217 B2	6/2008	Buschbeck et al.	7,604,150 B2	10/2009	Boudreaux
7,396,356 B2	7/2008	Mollenauer	7,604,151 B2	10/2009	Hess et al.
7,397,364 B2	7/2008	Govari	7,607,557 B2	10/2009	Shelton, IV et al.
7,398,907 B2	7/2008	Racenet et al.	7,611,038 B2	11/2009	Racenet et al.
7,398,908 B2	7/2008	Holsten et al.	7,615,003 B2	11/2009	Stefanchik et al.
7,401,721 B2	7/2008	Holsten et al.	7,624,902 B2	12/2009	Marczyk et al.
7,404,508 B2	7/2008	Smith et al.	7,631,793 B2	12/2009	Rethy et al.
7,404,509 B2	7/2008	Ortiz et al.	7,635,074 B2	12/2009	Olson et al.
7,407,075 B2	8/2008	Holsten et al.	7,637,409 B2	12/2009	Marczyk
7,407,078 B2	8/2008	Shelton, IV et al.	7,641,092 B2	1/2010	Kruszynski et al.
7,410,086 B2	8/2008	Ortiz et al.	7,641,093 B2	1/2010	Doll et al.
7,416,101 B2	8/2008	Shelton, IV et al.	7,641,095 B2	1/2010	Viola
7,418,078 B2	8/2008	Blanz et al.	7,644,848 B2	1/2010	Swayze et al.
7,419,080 B2	9/2008	Smith et al.	7,651,017 B2	1/2010	Ortiz et al.
7,422,136 B1	9/2008	Marczyk	7,651,498 B2	1/2010	Shifrin et al.
7,422,139 B2	9/2008	Shelton, IV et al.	7,656,131 B2	2/2010	Embrey et al.
7,424,965 B2	9/2008	Racenet et al.	7,658,311 B2	2/2010	Boudreaux
7,431,188 B1	10/2008	Marczyk	7,658,312 B2	2/2010	Vidal et al.
7,431,189 B2	10/2008	Shelton, IV et al.	7,665,646 B2	2/2010	Prommersberger
7,431,694 B2	10/2008	Stefanchik et al.	7,665,647 B2	2/2010	Shelton, IV et al.
7,431,730 B2	10/2008	Viola	7,669,746 B2	3/2010	Shelton, IV
7,434,715 B2	10/2008	Shelton, IV et al.	7,669,747 B2	3/2010	Weisenburgh, II et al.
7,434,717 B2	10/2008	Shelton, IV et al.	7,670,334 B2	3/2010	Hueil et al.
7,438,209 B1	10/2008	Hess et al.	7,673,780 B2	3/2010	Shelton, IV et al.
7,439,354 B2	10/2008	Lenges et al.	7,673,781 B2	3/2010	Swayze et al.
7,441,684 B2	10/2008	Shelton, IV et al.	7,673,782 B2	3/2010	Hess et al.
			7,673,783 B2	3/2010	Morgan et al.
			7,674,255 B2	3/2010	Braun
			7,682,307 B2	3/2010	Danitz et al.
			7,686,826 B2	3/2010	Lee et al.

(56)

References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

7,688,028 B2	3/2010	Phillips et al.	7,909,191 B2	3/2011	Baker et al.
7,691,098 B2	4/2010	Wallace et al.	7,909,221 B2	3/2011	Viola et al.
7,699,204 B2	4/2010	Viola	7,913,891 B2	3/2011	Doll et al.
7,699,859 B2	4/2010	Bombard et al.	7,914,543 B2	3/2011	Roth et al.
7,708,180 B2	5/2010	Murray et al.	7,918,376 B1	4/2011	Knodel et al.
7,708,758 B2	5/2010	Lee et al.	7,918,377 B2	4/2011	Measamer et al.
7,714,239 B2	5/2010	Smith	7,918,848 B2	4/2011	Lau et al.
7,717,312 B2	5/2010	Beetel	7,922,061 B2	4/2011	Shelton, IV et al.
7,721,930 B2	5/2010	McKenna et al.	7,922,063 B2	4/2011	Zemlok et al.
7,721,931 B2	5/2010	Shelton, IV et al.	7,934,630 B2	5/2011	Shelton, IV et al.
7,721,934 B2	5/2010	Shelton, IV et al.	7,934,631 B2	5/2011	Balbierz et al.
7,721,936 B2	5/2010	Shelton, IV et al.	7,938,307 B2	5/2011	Bettuchi
7,722,610 B2	5/2010	Viola et al.	7,941,865 B2	5/2011	Seman, Jr. et al.
7,726,537 B2	6/2010	Olson et al.	7,942,303 B2	5/2011	Shah
7,726,538 B2	6/2010	Holsten et al.	7,942,890 B2	5/2011	D'Agostino et al.
7,731,072 B2	6/2010	Timm et al.	7,944,175 B2	5/2011	Mori et al.
7,735,703 B2	6/2010	Morgan et al.	7,950,560 B2	5/2011	Zemlok et al.
7,738,971 B2	6/2010	Swayze et al.	7,954,682 B2	6/2011	Giordano et al.
7,740,159 B2	6/2010	Shelton, IV et al.	7,954,684 B2	6/2011	Boudreaux
7,743,960 B2	6/2010	Whitman et al.	7,954,686 B2	6/2011	Baxter, III et al.
7,744,627 B2	6/2010	Orban, III et al.	7,959,050 B2	6/2011	Smith et al.
7,753,245 B2	7/2010	Boudreaux et al.	7,959,051 B2	6/2011	Smith et al.
7,753,904 B2	7/2010	Shelton, IV et al.	7,963,963 B2	6/2011	Francischelli et al.
7,766,209 B2	8/2010	Baxter, III et al.	7,966,799 B2	6/2011	Morgan et al.
7,766,210 B2	8/2010	Shelton, IV et al.	7,967,180 B2	6/2011	Scirica
7,766,821 B2	8/2010	Brunnen et al.	7,972,298 B2	7/2011	Wallace et al.
7,766,894 B2	8/2010	Weitzner et al.	7,980,443 B2	7/2011	Scheib et al.
7,770,775 B2	8/2010	Shelton, IV et al.	7,997,469 B2	8/2011	Olson et al.
7,771,396 B2	8/2010	Stefanchik et al.	8,002,795 B2	8/2011	Beetel
7,772,720 B2	8/2010	McGee et al.	8,006,889 B2	8/2011	Adams et al.
7,776,060 B2	8/2010	Mooradian et al.	8,011,551 B2	9/2011	Marczyk et al.
7,780,054 B2	8/2010	Wales	8,011,555 B2	9/2011	Tarinelli et al.
7,780,055 B2	8/2010	Scirica et al.	8,016,177 B2	9/2011	Bettuchi et al.
7,780,663 B2	8/2010	Yates et al.	8,020,743 B2	9/2011	Shelton, IV
7,780,685 B2	8/2010	Hunt et al.	8,025,199 B2	9/2011	Whitman et al.
7,784,662 B2	8/2010	Wales et al.	8,028,883 B2	10/2011	Stopek
7,793,812 B2	9/2010	Moore et al.	8,034,077 B2	10/2011	Smith et al.
7,794,475 B2	9/2010	Hess et al.	8,038,045 B2	10/2011	Bettuchi et al.
7,798,386 B2	9/2010	Schall et al.	8,038,046 B2	10/2011	Smith et al.
7,799,039 B2	9/2010	Shelton, IV et al.	8,056,787 B2	11/2011	Boudreaux et al.
7,803,151 B2	9/2010	Whitman	8,062,330 B2	11/2011	Prommersberger et al.
7,806,891 B2	10/2010	Nowlin et al.	8,066,167 B2	11/2011	Measamer et al.
7,810,692 B2	10/2010	Hall et al.	D650,074 S	12/2011	Hunt et al.
7,810,693 B2	10/2010	Broehl et al.	8,083,119 B2	12/2011	Prommersberger
7,815,092 B2	10/2010	Whitman et al.	8,083,120 B2	12/2011	Shelton, IV et al.
7,815,565 B2	10/2010	Stefanchik et al.	8,084,001 B2	12/2011	Burns et al.
7,819,296 B2	10/2010	Hueil et al.	8,091,756 B2	1/2012	Viola
7,819,297 B2	10/2010	Doll et al.	8,097,017 B2	1/2012	Viola
7,819,298 B2	10/2010	Hall et al.	8,100,310 B2	1/2012	Zemlok
7,819,299 B2	10/2010	Shelton, IV et al.	8,113,410 B2	2/2012	Hall et al.
7,823,592 B2	11/2010	Bettuchi et al.	8,123,103 B2	2/2012	Milliman
7,824,401 B2	11/2010	Manzo et al.	8,123,767 B2	2/2012	Bauman et al.
7,828,189 B2	11/2010	Holsten et al.	8,128,645 B2	3/2012	Sonnenschein et al.
7,828,794 B2	11/2010	Sartor	8,136,712 B2	3/2012	Zingman
7,828,808 B2	11/2010	Hinman et al.	8,141,762 B2	3/2012	Bedi et al.
7,832,408 B2	11/2010	Shelton, IV et al.	8,152,041 B2	4/2012	Kostrzewski
7,832,611 B2	11/2010	Boyden et al.	8,157,145 B2	4/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
7,832,612 B2	11/2010	Baxter, III et al.	8,157,152 B2	4/2012	Holsten et al.
7,836,400 B2	11/2010	May et al.	8,157,153 B2	4/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
7,837,080 B2	11/2010	Schwemberger	8,161,977 B2	4/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
7,837,081 B2	11/2010	Holsten et al.	8,167,185 B2	5/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
7,845,533 B2	12/2010	Marczyk et al.	8,167,895 B2	5/2012	D'Agostino et al.
7,845,534 B2	12/2010	Viola et al.	8,172,124 B2	5/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
7,845,537 B2	12/2010	Shelton, IV et al.	8,186,555 B2	5/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
7,846,149 B2	12/2010	Jankowski	8,186,560 B2	5/2012	Hess et al.
7,850,642 B2	12/2010	Moll et al.	8,192,460 B2	6/2012	Orban, III et al.
7,857,185 B2	12/2010	Swayze et al.	8,196,795 B2	6/2012	Moore et al.
7,857,186 B2	12/2010	Baxter, III et al.	8,196,796 B2	6/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
7,861,906 B2	1/2011	Doll et al.	8,201,721 B2	6/2012	Zemlok et al.
7,866,527 B2	1/2011	Hall et al.	8,205,781 B2	6/2012	Baxter, III et al.
7,870,989 B2	1/2011	Viola et al.	8,210,411 B2	7/2012	Yates et al.
7,871,418 B2	1/2011	Thompson et al.	8,210,414 B2	7/2012	Bettuchi et al.
7,900,805 B2	3/2011	Shelton, IV et al.	8,211,125 B2	7/2012	Spivey
7,905,380 B2	3/2011	Shelton, IV et al.	8,215,531 B2	7/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
7,905,381 B2	3/2011	Baxter, III et al.	8,220,468 B2	7/2012	Cooper et al.
			8,220,688 B2	7/2012	Laurent et al.
			8,220,690 B2	7/2012	Hess et al.
			8,225,799 B2	7/2012	Bettuchi
			8,241,271 B2	8/2012	Millman et al.

(56)

References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

8,245,898 B2	8/2012	Smith et al.	2005/0059997 A1	3/2005	Bauman et al.
8,245,901 B2	8/2012	Stopek	2005/0070929 A1	3/2005	Dalessandro et al.
8,256,654 B2	9/2012	Bettuchi et al.	2005/0075561 A1	4/2005	Golden
8,257,391 B2	9/2012	Orban, III et al.	2005/0080454 A1	4/2005	Drews et al.
8,267,300 B2	9/2012	Boudreaux	2005/0085693 A1	4/2005	Belson et al.
8,276,802 B2	10/2012	Kostrzewski	2005/0090817 A1	4/2005	Phan
8,292,155 B2	10/2012	Shelton, IV et al.	2005/0096683 A1	5/2005	Ellins et al.
8,298,677 B2	10/2012	Wiesner et al.	2005/0103819 A1	5/2005	Racenet et al.
8,308,040 B2	11/2012	Huang et al.	2005/0107814 A1	5/2005	Johnston et al.
8,317,070 B2	11/2012	Hueil et al.	2005/0107824 A1	5/2005	Hillstead et al.
8,322,455 B2	12/2012	Shelton, IV et al.	2005/0113820 A1	5/2005	Goble et al.
8,322,589 B2	12/2012	Boudreaux	2005/0119525 A1	6/2005	Takemoto
8,328,802 B2	12/2012	Deville et al.	2005/0119669 A1	6/2005	Demmy
8,333,313 B2	12/2012	Boudreaux et al.	2005/0124855 A1	6/2005	Jaffe et al.
8,348,127 B2	1/2013	Marczyk	2005/0125009 A1	6/2005	Perry et al.
8,348,129 B2	1/2013	Bedi et al.	2005/0131173 A1	6/2005	McDaniel et al.
8,348,131 B2	1/2013	Omaits et al.	2005/0131211 A1	6/2005	Bayley et al.
8,372,094 B2	2/2013	Bettuchi et al.	2005/0131390 A1	6/2005	Heinrich et al.
2002/0022836 A1	2/2002	Goble et al.	2005/0131436 A1	6/2005	Johnston et al.
2002/0029036 A1	3/2002	Goble et al.	2005/0131437 A1	6/2005	Johnston et al.
2002/0095175 A1	7/2002	Brock et al.	2005/0131457 A1	6/2005	Douglas et al.
2002/0117534 A1	8/2002	Green et al.	2005/0137454 A1	6/2005	Saadat et al.
2002/0134811 A1	9/2002	Napier et al.	2005/0137455 A1	6/2005	Ewers et al.
2002/0165541 A1	11/2002	Whitman	2005/0143759 A1	6/2005	Kelly
2003/0093103 A1	5/2003	Malackowski et al.	2005/0145675 A1	7/2005	Hartwick et al.
2003/0105478 A1	6/2003	Whitman et al.	2005/0154258 A1	7/2005	Tartaglia et al.
2003/0130677 A1	7/2003	Whitman et al.	2005/0165419 A1	7/2005	Sauer et al.
2003/0139741 A1	7/2003	Goble et al.	2005/0165435 A1	7/2005	Johnston et al.
2003/0153908 A1	8/2003	Goble et al.	2005/0169974 A1	8/2005	Tenerz et al.
2003/0195387 A1	10/2003	Kortenbach et al.	2005/0171522 A1	8/2005	Christopherson
2003/0205029 A1	11/2003	Chapolini et al.	2005/0177181 A1	8/2005	Kagan et al.
2003/0216732 A1	11/2003	Truckai et al.	2005/0182298 A1	8/2005	Ikeda et al.
2003/0220660 A1	11/2003	Kortenbach et al.	2005/0184121 A1	8/2005	Heinrich
2004/0002726 A1	1/2004	Nunez et al.	2005/0187545 A1	8/2005	Hooven et al.
2004/0006335 A1	1/2004	Garrison	2005/0187572 A1	8/2005	Johnston et al.
2004/0006340 A1	1/2004	Latterell et al.	2005/0187576 A1	8/2005	Whitman et al.
2004/0006372 A1	1/2004	Racenet et al.	2005/0189397 A1	9/2005	Jankowski
2004/0030333 A1	2/2004	Goble	2005/0192609 A1	9/2005	Whitman et al.
2004/0034357 A1	2/2004	Beane et al.	2005/0192628 A1	9/2005	Viola
2004/0034369 A1	2/2004	Sauer et al.	2005/0203550 A1	9/2005	Laufer et al.
2004/0044364 A1	3/2004	DeVries et al.	2005/0216055 A1	9/2005	Scirica et al.
2004/0068161 A1	4/2004	Couvillon, Jr.	2005/0228224 A1	10/2005	Okada et al.
2004/0068307 A1	4/2004	Goble	2005/0240222 A1	10/2005	Shipp
2004/0070369 A1	4/2004	Sakahibara	2005/0245965 A1	11/2005	Orban, III et al.
2004/0078037 A1	4/2004	Batchelor et al.	2005/0251128 A1	11/2005	Amoah
2004/0093024 A1	5/2004	Lousararian et al.	2005/0256452 A1	11/2005	DeMarchi et al.
2004/0094597 A1	5/2004	Whitman et al.	2005/0256522 A1	11/2005	Francischelli et al.
2004/0097987 A1	5/2004	Pugsley et al.	2005/0261676 A1	11/2005	Hall et al.
2004/0101822 A1	5/2004	Weisner et al.	2005/0261677 A1	11/2005	Hall et al.
2004/0108357 A1	6/2004	Milliman et al.	2005/0263563 A1	12/2005	Racenet et al.
2004/0111081 A1	6/2004	Whitman et al.	2005/0267455 A1	12/2005	Eggers et al.
2004/0115022 A1	6/2004	Albertson et al.	2005/0274768 A1	12/2005	Cummins et al.
2004/0116952 A1*	6/2004	Sakurai et al. 606/169	2006/0004407 A1	1/2006	Hiles et al.
2004/0147909 A1	7/2004	Johnston et al.	2006/0008787 A1	1/2006	Hayman et al.
2004/0164123 A1	8/2004	Racenet et al.	2006/0011699 A1	1/2006	Olson et al.
2004/0167572 A1	8/2004	Roth et al.	2006/0015009 A1	1/2006	Jaffe et al.
2004/0173659 A1	9/2004	Green et al.	2006/0020247 A1	1/2006	Kagan et al.
2004/0181219 A1	9/2004	Goble et al.	2006/0020258 A1	1/2006	Strauss et al.
2004/0186470 A1	9/2004	Goble et al.	2006/0020336 A1	1/2006	Liddicoat
2004/0193189 A1	9/2004	Kortenbach et al.	2006/0025811 A1	2/2006	Shelton, IV
2004/0222268 A1	11/2004	Bilotti et al.	2006/0025812 A1	2/2006	Shelton, IV
2004/0230214 A1	11/2004	Donofrio et al.	2006/0025813 A1	2/2006	Shelton et al.
2004/0232201 A1	11/2004	Wenchell et al.	2006/0041188 A1	2/2006	Dirusso et al.
2004/0236352 A1	11/2004	Wang et al.	2006/0047275 A1	3/2006	Goble
2004/0243147 A1	12/2004	Lipow	2006/0047303 A1	3/2006	Ortiz et al.
2004/0243151 A1	12/2004	Demmy et al.	2006/0047307 A1	3/2006	Ortiz et al.
2004/0243163 A1	12/2004	Casiano et al.	2006/0049229 A1	3/2006	Milliman et al.
2004/0243176 A1	12/2004	Hahnen et al.	2006/0052825 A1	3/2006	Ransick et al.
2004/0254566 A1	12/2004	Plicchi et al.	2006/0060630 A1	3/2006	Shelton, IV et al.
2004/0254608 A1	12/2004	Huitema et al.	2006/0064086 A1	3/2006	Odom
2004/0260315 A1	12/2004	Dell et al.	2006/0079735 A1	4/2006	Martone et al.
2004/0267310 A1	12/2004	Racenet et al.	2006/0085031 A1	4/2006	Bettuchi
2005/0032511 A1	2/2005	Malone et al.	2006/0085033 A1	4/2006	Crisuolo et al.
2005/0033357 A1	2/2005	Braun	2006/0086032 A1	4/2006	Valencic et al.
2005/0054946 A1	3/2005	Krzyzanowski	2006/0087746 A1	4/2006	Lipow
			2006/0100643 A1	5/2006	Laufer et al.
			2006/0108393 A1	5/2006	Heinrich et al.
			2006/0111711 A1	5/2006	Goble
			2006/0111723 A1	5/2006	Chapolini et al.

(56)

References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2006/0122636 A1	6/2006	Bailly et al.	2008/0041917 A1	2/2008	Racenet et al.
2006/0142772 A1	6/2006	Ralph et al.	2008/0078800 A1	4/2008	Hess et al.
2006/0149163 A1	7/2006	Hibner et al.	2008/0078802 A1	4/2008	Hess et al.
2006/0161185 A1	7/2006	Saadat et al.	2008/0078803 A1	4/2008	Shelton et al.
2006/0173470 A1	8/2006	Oray et al.	2008/0078804 A1	4/2008	Shelton et al.
2006/0180634 A1	8/2006	Shelton, IV et al.	2008/0078808 A1	4/2008	Hess et al.
2006/0200123 A1	9/2006	Ryan	2008/0082114 A1	4/2008	McKenna et al.
2006/0212069 A1	9/2006	Shelton, IV	2008/0082125 A1	4/2008	Murray et al.
2006/0217729 A1	9/2006	Eskridge et al.	2008/0082126 A1	4/2008	Murray et al.
2006/0226196 A1	10/2006	Hueil et al.	2008/0083813 A1	4/2008	Zemlok et al.
2006/0235469 A1	10/2006	Viola	2008/0114385 A1	5/2008	Byrum et al.
2006/0241655 A1	10/2006	Viola	2008/0129253 A1*	6/2008	Shiue et al. 320/167
2006/0241692 A1	10/2006	McGuckin, Jr. et al.	2008/0140115 A1	6/2008	Stopek
2006/0244460 A1	11/2006	Weaver	2008/0167522 A1	7/2008	Giordano et al.
2006/0258904 A1	11/2006	Stefanchik et al.	2008/0167672 A1	7/2008	Giordano et al.
2006/0259073 A1	11/2006	Miyamoto et al.	2008/0169328 A1	7/2008	Shelton
2006/0264927 A1	11/2006	Ryan	2008/0169329 A1	7/2008	Shelton et al.
2006/0264929 A1	11/2006	Goble et al.	2008/0169330 A1	7/2008	Shelton et al.
2006/0271042 A1	11/2006	Latterell et al.	2008/0169331 A1	7/2008	Shelton et al.
2006/0271102 A1	11/2006	Bosshard et al.	2008/0169332 A1	7/2008	Shelton et al.
2006/0278680 A1	12/2006	Viola et al.	2008/0169333 A1	7/2008	Shelton et al.
2006/0278681 A1	12/2006	Viola et al.	2008/0172087 A1	7/2008	Fuchs et al.
2006/0289602 A1	12/2006	Wales et al.	2008/0172088 A1	7/2008	Smith et al.
2006/0291981 A1	12/2006	Viola et al.	2008/0183193 A1	7/2008	Omori et al.
2007/0023476 A1	2/2007	Whitman et al.	2008/0185419 A1	8/2008	Smith et al.
2007/0023477 A1	2/2007	Whitman et al.	2008/0197167 A1	8/2008	Viola et al.
2007/0027468 A1	2/2007	Wales et al.	2008/0200835 A1	8/2008	Monson et al.
2007/0027469 A1	2/2007	Smith et al.	2008/0200949 A1	8/2008	Hiles et al.
2007/0027472 A1	2/2007	Hiles et al.	2008/0228029 A1	9/2008	Mikkaichi et al.
2007/0034668 A1	2/2007	Holsten et al.	2008/0245841 A1	10/2008	Smith et al.
2007/0055219 A1	3/2007	Whitman et al.	2008/0251568 A1	10/2008	Zemlok et al.
2007/0070574 A1	3/2007	Nerheim et al.	2008/0251569 A1	10/2008	Smith et al.
2007/0073341 A1	3/2007	Smith	2008/0255413 A1*	10/2008	Zemlok et al. 600/106
2007/0078484 A1	4/2007	Talarico et al.	2008/0255418 A1*	10/2008	Zemlok et al. 600/118
2007/0083193 A1	4/2007	Werneth et al.	2008/0262654 A1*	10/2008	Omori et al. 700/245
2007/0084897 A1	4/2007	Shelton, IV et al.	2008/0283570 A1	11/2008	Boyden et al.
2007/0102472 A1	5/2007	Shelton, IV	2008/0287944 A1	11/2008	Pearson et al.
2007/0106113 A1	5/2007	Ravo	2008/0290134 A1	11/2008	Bettuchi et al.
2007/0106317 A1	5/2007	Shelton, IV et al.	2008/0296346 A1	12/2008	Shelton, IV et al.
2007/0114261 A1	5/2007	Ortiz et al.	2008/0297287 A1	12/2008	Shachar et al.
2007/0118175 A1	5/2007	Butler et al.	2008/0308602 A1	12/2008	Timm et al.
2007/0129605 A1	6/2007	Schaaf	2008/0308603 A1	12/2008	Shelton, IV et al.
2007/0135803 A1	6/2007	Belson	2008/0308608 A1	12/2008	Prommersberger
2007/0158358 A1	7/2007	Mason, II et al.	2008/0314960 A1	12/2008	Marczyk et al.
2007/0170225 A1	7/2007	Shelton, IV et al.	2008/0315829 A1	12/2008	Jones et al.
2007/0173806 A1	7/2007	Orszulak et al.	2009/0001121 A1	1/2009	Hess et al.
2007/0173813 A1	7/2007	Odom	2009/0001122 A1	1/2009	Prommersberger et al.
2007/0175949 A1	8/2007	Shelton, IV et al.	2009/0001124 A1	1/2009	Hess et al.
2007/0175950 A1	8/2007	Shelton, IV et al.	2009/0001130 A1	1/2009	Hess et al.
2007/0175951 A1	8/2007	Shelton, IV et al.	2009/0005807 A1	1/2009	Hess et al.
2007/0175955 A1	8/2007	Shelton, IV et al.	2009/0005808 A1	1/2009	Hess et al.
2007/0181632 A1	8/2007	Milliman	2009/0005809 A1	1/2009	Hess et al.
2007/0194079 A1	8/2007	Hueil et al.	2009/0012534 A1	1/2009	Madhani et al.
2007/0194082 A1	8/2007	Morgan et al.	2009/0012556 A1	1/2009	Boudreaux et al.
2007/0203510 A1	8/2007	Bettuchi	2009/0020958 A1	1/2009	Soul
2007/0213750 A1	9/2007	Weadock	2009/0048589 A1	2/2009	Takashino et al.
2007/0221700 A1	9/2007	Ortiz et al.	2009/0054908 A1	2/2009	Zand et al.
2007/0221701 A1	9/2007	Ortiz et al.	2009/0057369 A1	3/2009	Smith et al.
2007/0225562 A1	9/2007	Spivey et al.	2009/0078736 A1	3/2009	Van Lue
2007/0239028 A1	10/2007	Houser et al.	2009/0088774 A1	4/2009	Swarup et al.
2007/0246505 A1	10/2007	Pace-Florida et al.	2009/0088897 A1*	4/2009	Zhao et al. 700/250
2007/0249999 A1	10/2007	Sklar et al.	2009/0090763 A1	4/2009	Zemlok et al.
2007/0260278 A1	11/2007	Wheeler et al.	2009/0093728 A1	4/2009	Hyde et al.
2007/0270784 A1	11/2007	Smith et al.	2009/0108048 A1	4/2009	Zemlok et al.
2007/0270884 A1	11/2007	Smith et al.	2009/0112229 A1	4/2009	Omori et al.
2007/0288044 A1	12/2007	Jinno et al.	2009/0114701 A1	5/2009	Zemlok et al.
2007/0299427 A1	12/2007	Yeung et al.	2009/0143805 A1	6/2009	Palmer et al.
2008/0015598 A1	1/2008	Prommersberger	2009/0149871 A9	6/2009	Kagan et al.
2008/0029570 A1	2/2008	Shelton et al.	2009/0157067 A1	6/2009	Kane et al.
2008/0029573 A1	2/2008	Shelton et al.	2009/0206125 A1	8/2009	Huitema et al.
2008/0029574 A1	2/2008	Shelton et al.	2009/0206126 A1	8/2009	Huitema et al.
2008/0029575 A1	2/2008	Shelton et al.	2009/0206131 A1	8/2009	Weisenburgh, II et al.
2008/0030170 A1	2/2008	Dacquay et al.	2009/0206132 A1	8/2009	Hueil et al.
2008/0035701 A1	2/2008	Racenet et al.	2009/0206133 A1	8/2009	Morgan et al.
2008/0041916 A1	2/2008	Milliman et al.	2009/0206137 A1	8/2009	Hall et al.
			2009/0206139 A1	8/2009	Hall et al.
			2009/0206141 A1	8/2009	Huitema et al.
			2009/0206142 A1	8/2009	Huitema et al.
			2009/0206143 A1	8/2009	Huitema et al.

(56)

References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2009/0209946 A1	8/2009	Swayze et al.	2011/0084112 A1	4/2011	Kostrzewski
2009/0209979 A1	8/2009	Yates et al.	2011/0087276 A1	4/2011	Bedi et al.
2009/0209990 A1	8/2009	Yates et al.	2011/0087279 A1	4/2011	Shah et al.
2009/0213685 A1	8/2009	Mak et al.	2011/0095068 A1	4/2011	Patel
2009/0218384 A1	9/2009	Aranyi	2011/0101065 A1	5/2011	Milliman
2009/0242610 A1	10/2009	Shelton, IV et al.	2011/0114697 A1	5/2011	Baxter, III et al.
2009/0255974 A1	10/2009	Viola	2011/0114698 A1	5/2011	Baxter, III et al.
2009/0255975 A1	10/2009	Zemlok et al.	2011/0114699 A1	5/2011	Baxter, III et al.
2009/0255976 A1	10/2009	Marczyk et al.	2011/0114700 A1	5/2011	Baxter, III et al.
2009/0255977 A1	10/2009	Zemlok	2011/0118754 A1	5/2011	Dachs, II et al.
2009/0255978 A1	10/2009	Viola et al.	2011/0118761 A1	5/2011	Baxter, III et al.
2009/0292283 A1	11/2009	Odom	2011/0125176 A1	5/2011	Yates et al.
2009/0308907 A1	12/2009	Nalagatla et al.	2011/0125177 A1	5/2011	Yates et al.
2010/0012704 A1	1/2010	Tarinelli Racenet et al.	2011/0132963 A1	6/2011	Giordano et al.
2010/0023024 A1	1/2010	Zeiner et al.	2011/0132964 A1	6/2011	Weisenburgh, II et al.
2010/0049084 A1	2/2010	Nock et al.	2011/0132965 A1	6/2011	Moore et al.
2010/0057087 A1	3/2010	Cha	2011/0144430 A1	6/2011	Spivey et al.
2010/0069942 A1	3/2010	Shelton, IV	2011/0144640 A1	6/2011	Heinrich et al.
2010/0072254 A1	3/2010	Aranyi et al.	2011/0147433 A1	6/2011	Shelton, IV et al.
2010/0076475 A1	3/2010	Yates et al.	2011/0147434 A1	6/2011	Hueil et al.
2010/0087840 A1	4/2010	Ebersole et al.	2011/0155781 A1	6/2011	Swensgard et al.
2010/0089970 A1	4/2010	Smith et al.	2011/0155787 A1	6/2011	Baxter, III et al.
2010/0089972 A1	4/2010	Marczyk	2011/0163147 A1	7/2011	Laurent et al.
2010/0096431 A1	4/2010	Smith et al.	2011/0174861 A1	7/2011	Shelton, IV et al.
2010/0108740 A1	5/2010	Pastorelli et al.	2011/0174863 A1	7/2011	Shelton, IV et al.
2010/0108741 A1	5/2010	Hessler et al.	2011/0178536 A1	7/2011	Kostrzewski
2010/0127042 A1	5/2010	Shelton, IV	2011/0192882 A1	8/2011	Hess et al.
2010/0133317 A1	6/2010	Shelton, IV et al.	2011/0210156 A1	9/2011	Smith et al.
2010/0133318 A1	6/2010	Boudreaux	2011/0226837 A1	9/2011	Baxter, III et al.
2010/0145146 A1	6/2010	Melder	2011/0275901 A1	11/2011	Shelton, IV
2010/0147922 A1	6/2010	Olson	2011/0276083 A1	11/2011	Shelton, IV et al.
2010/0163598 A1	7/2010	Belzer	2011/0278343 A1	11/2011	Knodel et al.
2010/0179382 A1	7/2010	Shelton, IV et al.	2011/0288573 A1	11/2011	Yates et al.
2010/0186219 A1	7/2010	Smith	2011/0290851 A1	12/2011	Shelton, IV
2010/0193566 A1	8/2010	Schieb et al.	2011/0290853 A1	12/2011	Shelton, IV et al.
2010/0193567 A1	8/2010	Scheib et al.	2011/0290854 A1	12/2011	Timm et al.
2010/0193568 A1	8/2010	Scheib et al.	2011/0290855 A1	12/2011	Moore et al.
2010/0193569 A1	8/2010	Yates et al.	2011/0290856 A1	12/2011	Shelton, IV et al.
2010/0198220 A1	8/2010	Boudreaux et al.	2011/0295242 A1	12/2011	Spivey et al.
2010/0200637 A1	8/2010	Beetel	2011/0295270 A1	12/2011	Giordano et al.
2010/0213241 A1	8/2010	Bedi et al.	2011/0295295 A1	12/2011	Shelton, IV et al.
2010/0222901 A1	9/2010	Swayze et al.	2012/0022523 A1	1/2012	Smith et al.
2010/0224669 A1	9/2010	Shelton, IV et al.	2012/0024934 A1	2/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2010/0230465 A1	9/2010	Smith et al.	2012/0024935 A1	2/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2010/0243707 A1	9/2010	Olson et al.	2012/0024936 A1	2/2012	Baxter, III et al.
2010/0243708 A1	9/2010	Aranyi et al.	2012/0029272 A1	2/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2010/0243709 A1	9/2010	Hess et al.	2012/0029544 A1	2/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2010/0258611 A1	10/2010	Smith et al.	2012/0029547 A1	2/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2010/0264193 A1	10/2010	Huang et al.	2012/0046692 A1	2/2012	Smith et al.
2010/0268030 A1	10/2010	Viola et al.	2012/0061448 A1	3/2012	Zingman
2010/0276471 A1	11/2010	Whitman	2012/0071711 A1	3/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2010/0294827 A1	11/2010	Boyden et al.	2012/0071866 A1	3/2012	Kerr et al.
2010/0294829 A1	11/2010	Giordano et al.	2012/0074196 A1	3/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2010/0301095 A1	12/2010	Shelton, IV et al.	2012/0074198 A1	3/2012	Huitema et al.
2010/0305552 A1	12/2010	Shelton, IV et al.	2012/0074200 A1	3/2012	Schmid et al.
2010/0312261 A1	12/2010	Suzuki et al.	2012/0074201 A1	3/2012	Baxter, III et al.
2010/0331880 A1	12/2010	Stopek	2012/0080332 A1	4/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2011/0003528 A1	1/2011	Lam	2012/0080333 A1	4/2012	Woodard, Jr. et al.
2011/0006099 A1	1/2011	Hall et al.	2012/0080334 A1	4/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2011/0006101 A1	1/2011	Hall et al.	2012/0080335 A1	4/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2011/0006103 A1	1/2011	Laurent et al.	2012/0080336 A1	4/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2011/0011914 A1	1/2011	Baxter, III et al.	2012/0080337 A1	4/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2011/0011915 A1	1/2011	Shelton, IV	2012/0080338 A1	4/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2011/0011916 A1	1/2011	Levine	2012/0080339 A1	4/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2011/0017801 A1	1/2011	Zemlok et al.	2012/0080340 A1	4/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2011/0022032 A1	1/2011	Zemlok et al.	2012/0080344 A1	4/2012	Shelton, IV
2011/0024477 A1	2/2011	Hall et al.	2012/0080345 A1	4/2012	Morgan et al.
2011/0024478 A1	2/2011	Shelton, IV	2012/0080475 A1	4/2012	Smith et al.
2011/0024479 A1	2/2011	Swensgard et al.	2012/0080477 A1	4/2012	Leimbach et al.
2011/0036887 A1	2/2011	Zemlok et al.	2012/0080478 A1	4/2012	Morgan et al.
2011/0036890 A1	2/2011	Ma	2012/0080479 A1	4/2012	Shelton, IV
2011/0042441 A1	2/2011	Shelton, IV et al.	2012/0080480 A1	4/2012	Woodard, Jr. et al.
2011/0060363 A1	3/2011	Hess et al.	2012/0080481 A1	4/2012	Widenhouse et al.
2011/0068145 A1	3/2011	Bedi et al.	2012/0080482 A1	4/2012	Schall et al.
2011/0068148 A1	3/2011	Hall et al.	2012/0080483 A1	4/2012	Riessenberg et al.
			2012/0080484 A1	4/2012	Morgan et al.
			2012/0080485 A1	4/2012	Woodard, Jr. et al.
			2012/0080486 A1	4/2012	Woodard, Jr. et al.
			2012/0080487 A1	4/2012	Woodard, Jr. et al.

(56)

References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2012/0080488	A1	4/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0080489	A1	4/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0080490	A1	4/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0080491	A1	4/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0080493	A1	4/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0080496	A1	4/2012	Schall et al.
2012/0080498	A1	4/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0080499	A1	4/2012	Schall et al.
2012/0080500	A1	4/2012	Morgan et al.
2012/0080501	A1	4/2012	Morgan et al.
2012/0080502	A1	4/2012	Morgan et al.
2012/0080503	A1	4/2012	Woodard, Jr. et al.
2012/0083833	A1	4/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0083834	A1	4/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0083835	A1	4/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0083836	A1	4/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0132450	A1	5/2012	Timm et al.
2012/0138658	A1	6/2012	Ullrich et al.
2012/0138660	A1	6/2012	Shelton, IV
2012/0150192	A1	6/2012	Dachs, II et al.
2012/0160721	A1	6/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0175399	A1	7/2012	Shelton et al.
2012/0187179	A1	7/2012	Gleiman
2012/0199630	A1	8/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0199631	A1	8/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0199632	A1	8/2012	Spivey et al.
2012/0199633	A1	8/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0203247	A1	8/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0205421	A1	8/2012	Shelton, IV
2012/0209289	A1	8/2012	Duque et al.
2012/0211546	A1	8/2012	Shelton, IV
2012/0234890	A1	9/2012	Aronhalt et al.
2012/0234891	A1	9/2012	Aronhalt et al.
2012/0234892	A1	9/2012	Aronhalt et al.
2012/0234893	A1	9/2012	Schuckmann et al.
2012/0234895	A1	9/2012	O'Connor et al.
2012/0234896	A1	9/2012	Ellerhorst et al.
2012/0234897	A1	9/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0234898	A1	9/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0234899	A1	9/2012	Scheib et al.
2012/0234900	A1	9/2012	Swayze
2012/0238823	A1	9/2012	Hagerty et al.
2012/0238824	A1	9/2012	Widenhouse et al.
2012/0238826	A1	9/2012	Yoo et al.
2012/0238829	A1	9/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0239009	A1	9/2012	Mollere et al.
2012/0239010	A1	9/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0239012	A1	9/2012	Laurent et al.
2012/0239075	A1	9/2012	Widenhouse et al.
2012/0239082	A1	9/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0241491	A1	9/2012	Aldridge et al.
2012/0241492	A1	9/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0241493	A1	9/2012	Baxter, III et al.
2012/0241496	A1	9/2012	Mandakolathur Vasudevan et al.
2012/0241497	A1	9/2012	Mandakolathur Vasudevan et al.
2012/0241498	A1	9/2012	Gonzalez et al.
2012/0241499	A1	9/2012	Baxter, III et al.
2012/0241500	A1	9/2012	Timmer et al.
2012/0241501	A1	9/2012	Swayze et al.
2012/0241502	A1	9/2012	Aldridge et al.
2012/0241503	A1	9/2012	Baxter, III et al.
2012/0241505	A1	9/2012	Alexander, III et al.
2012/0248169	A1	10/2012	Widenhouse et al.
2012/0253298	A1	10/2012	Henderson et al.
2012/0265230	A1	10/2012	Yates et al.
2012/0273551	A1	11/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0283707	A1	11/2012	Giordano et al.
2012/0286019	A1	11/2012	Hueil et al.
2012/0292367	A1	11/2012	Morgan et al.
2012/0292370	A1	11/2012	Hess et al.
2012/0298719	A1	11/2012	Shelton, IV et al.
2012/0325892	A1	12/2012	Kostrzewski
2013/0012931	A1	1/2013	Spivey et al.
2013/0012957	A1	1/2013	Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0018361	A1	1/2013	Bryant
2013/0020376	A1	1/2013	Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0023861	A1	1/2013	Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0026208	A1	1/2013	Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0026210	A1	1/2013	Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0037596	A1	2/2013	Bear et al.
2013/0041371	A1	2/2013	Yates et al.
2013/0048697	A1	2/2013	Shelton, IV et al.
2013/0056518	A1	3/2013	Swensgard
2013/0056520	A1	3/2013	Swensgard
2013/0056521	A1	3/2013	Swensgard
2013/0056522	A1	3/2013	Swensgard
2013/0075443	A1	3/2013	Giordano et al.
2013/0075448	A1	3/2013	Schmid et al.
2013/0075449	A1	3/2013	Schmid et al.
2013/0075450	A1	3/2013	Schmid et al.
2013/0105551	A1	5/2013	Zingman
2013/0123822	A1	5/2013	Wellman et al.
2013/0126581	A1	5/2013	Yates et al.
2013/0200132	A1	8/2013	Moore et al.
2014/0151433	A1	6/2014	Shelton, IV et al.
2014/0151434	A1	6/2014	Shelton, IV et al.
2014/0171966	A1	6/2014	Giordano et al.
2014/0191014	A1	7/2014	Shelton, IV
2014/0191015	A1	7/2014	Shelton, IV

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CA	2514274	A1	1/2006
CN	2488482	Y	5/2002
CN	1634601	A	7/2005
CN	1868411	A	11/2006
CN	1915180	A	2/2007
CN	101011286	A	8/2007
CN	101095621	A	1/2008
DE	273689	C	5/1914
DE	1775926	A	1/1972
DE	3036217	A1	4/1982
DE	3210466	A1	9/1983
DE	3709067	A1	9/1988
DE	9412228	U	9/1994
DE	19509116	A1	9/1996
DE	19851291	A1	1/2000
DE	19924311	A1	11/2000
DE	69328576	T2	1/2001
DE	20016423	U1	2/2001
DE	10052679	A1	5/2001
DE	20112837	U1	10/2001
DE	20121753	U1	4/2003
DE	10314072	A1	10/2004
DE	202007003114	U1	6/2007
EP	0122046	A1	10/1984
EP	0070230	B1	10/1985
EP	0156774	A2	10/1985
EP	0387980	B1	10/1985
EP	0033548	B1	5/1986
EP	0129442	B1	11/1987
EP	0276104	A2	7/1988
EP	0178940	B1	1/1991
EP	0178941	B1	1/1991
EP	0248844	B1	1/1993
EP	0545029	A1	6/1993
EP	0277959	B1	10/1993
EP	0233940	B1	11/1993
EP	0261230	B1	11/1993
EP	0639349	A2	2/1994
EP	0324636	B1	3/1994
EP	0593920	A1	4/1994
EP	0594148	A1	4/1994
EP	0427949	B1	6/1994
EP	0523174	B1	6/1994
EP	0600182	A2	6/1994
EP	0310431	B1	11/1994
EP	0375302	B1	11/1994
EP	0376562	B1	11/1994
EP	0630612	A1	12/1994
EP	0634144	A1	1/1995
EP	0646356	A2	4/1995
EP	0646357	A1	4/1995
EP	0653189	A2	5/1995

(56)

References Cited

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP	0669104	A1	8/1995	EP	0813843	B1	10/2003
EP	0511470	B1	10/1995	EP	0873089	B1	10/2003
EP	0674876	A2	10/1995	EP	0856326	B1	11/2003
EP	0679367	A2	11/1995	EP	1374788	A1	1/2004
EP	0392547	B1	12/1995	EP	0741996	B1	2/2004
EP	0685204	A1	12/1995	EP	0814712	B1	2/2004
EP	0364216	B1	1/1996	EP	1402837	A1	3/2004
EP	0699418	A1	3/1996	EP	0705570	B1	4/2004
EP	0702937	A1	3/1996	EP	0959784	B1	4/2004
EP	0705571	A1	4/1996	EP	1407719	A2	4/2004
EP	0711611	A2	5/1996	EP	1086713	B1	5/2004
EP	0484677	B2	6/1996	EP	0996378	B1	6/2004
EP	0541987	B1	7/1996	EP	1426012	A1	6/2004
EP	0667119	B1	7/1996	EP	0833593	B2	7/2004
EP	0708618	B1	3/1997	EP	1442694	A1	8/2004
EP	0770355	A1	5/1997	EP	0888749	B1	9/2004
EP	0503662	B1	6/1997	EP	0959786	B1	9/2004
EP	0447121	B1	7/1997	EP	1459695	A1	9/2004
EP	0625077	B1	7/1997	EP	1254636	B1	10/2004
EP	0633749	B1	8/1997	EP	1473819	A1	11/2004
EP	0710090	B1	8/1997	EP	1477119	A1	11/2004
EP	0578425	B1	9/1997	EP	1479345	A1	11/2004
EP	0625335	B1	11/1997	EP	1479347	A1	11/2004
EP	0552423	B1	1/1998	EP	1479348	A1	11/2004
EP	0592244	B1	1/1998	EP	0754437	B2	12/2004
EP	0648476	B1	1/1998	EP	1025807	B1	12/2004
EP	0649290	B1	3/1998	EP	1001710	B1	1/2005
EP	0598618	B1	9/1998	EP	1520521	A1	4/2005
EP	0676173	B1	9/1998	EP	1520523	A1	4/2005
EP	0678007	B1	9/1998	EP	1520525	A1	4/2005
EP	0603472	B1	11/1998	EP	1522264	A1	4/2005
EP	0605351	B1	11/1998	EP	1523942	A2	4/2005
EP	0878169	A1	11/1998	EP	1550408	A1	7/2005
EP	0879742	A1	11/1998	EP	1557129	A1	7/2005
EP	0695144	B1	12/1998	EP	1064883	B1	8/2005
EP	0722296	B1	12/1998	EP	1067876	B1	8/2005
EP	0760230	B1	2/1999	EP	0870473	B1	9/2005
EP	0623316	B1	3/1999	EP	1157666	B1	9/2005
EP	0650701	B1	3/1999	EP	0880338	B1	10/2005
EP	0537572	B1	6/1999	EP	1158917	B1	11/2005
EP	0923907	A1	6/1999	EP	1344498	B1	11/2005
EP	0843906	B1	3/2000	EP	1330989	B1	12/2005
EP	0552050	B1	5/2000	EP	0771176	B2	1/2006
EP	0833592	B1	5/2000	EP	1621138	A2	2/2006
EP	0830094	B1	9/2000	EP	1621139	A2	2/2006
EP	1034747	A1	9/2000	EP	1621141	A2	2/2006
EP	1034748	A1	9/2000	EP	1621145	A2	2/2006
EP	0694290	B1	11/2000	EP	1621151	A2	2/2006
EP	1050278	A1	11/2000	EP	1034746	B1	3/2006
EP	1053719	A1	11/2000	EP	1632191	A2	3/2006
EP	1053720	A1	11/2000	EP	1065981	B1	5/2006
EP	1055399	A1	11/2000	EP	1082944	B1	5/2006
EP	1055400	A1	11/2000	EP	1652481	A2	5/2006
EP	1080694	A1	3/2001	EP	1382303	B1	6/2006
EP	1090592	A1	4/2001	EP	1253866	B1	7/2006
EP	1095627	A1	5/2001	EP	1032318	B1	8/2006
EP	1256318	B1	5/2001	EP	1045672	B1	8/2006
EP	0806914	B1	9/2001	EP	1617768	B1	8/2006
EP	0768840	B1	12/2001	EP	1693015	A2	8/2006
EP	0908152	B1	1/2002	EP	1400214	B1	9/2006
EP	0872213	B1	5/2002	EP	1702567	A2	9/2006
EP	0862386	B1	6/2002	EP	1129665	B1	11/2006
EP	0949886	B1	9/2002	EP	1400206	B1	11/2006
EP	1238634	A2	9/2002	EP	1721568	A1	11/2006
EP	0858295	B1	12/2002	EP	1256317	B1	12/2006
EP	0656188	B1	1/2003	EP	1285633	B1	12/2006
EP	0717960	B1	2/2003	EP	1728473	A1	12/2006
EP	1284120	A1	2/2003	EP	1728475	A2	12/2006
EP	1287788	A1	3/2003	EP	1479346	B1	1/2007
EP	0717966	B1	4/2003	EP	1484024	B1	1/2007
EP	0869742	B1	5/2003	EP	1754445	A2	2/2007
EP	0829235	B1	6/2003	EP	1759812	A1	3/2007
EP	0887046	B1	7/2003	EP	1767163	A1	3/2007
EP	0852480	B1	8/2003	EP	1769756	A1	4/2007
EP	0891154	B1	9/2003	EP	1769758	A1	4/2007
				EP	1581128	B1	5/2007
				EP	1780825	A1	5/2007
				EP	1785097	A2	5/2007
				EP	1790293	A2	5/2007

(56)

References Cited

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS			
EP	1800610	A1	6/2007
EP	1300117	B1	8/2007
EP	1813199	A1	8/2007
EP	1813201	A1	8/2007
EP	1813202	A1	8/2007
EP	1813203	A2	8/2007
EP	1813207	A1	8/2007
EP	1813209	A1	8/2007
EP	1487359	B1	10/2007
EP	1599146	B1	10/2007
EP	1839596	A1	10/2007
EP	2110083	A2	10/2007
EP	1857057	A2	11/2007
EP	1402821	B1	12/2007
EP	1872727	A1	1/2008
EP	1897502	A1	3/2008
EP	1908417	A2	4/2008
EP	1330201	B1	6/2008
EP	1702568	B1	7/2008
EP	1943955	A2	7/2008
EP	1943957	A2	7/2008
EP	1943964	A1	7/2008
EP	1943976	A2	7/2008
EP	1593337	B1	8/2008
EP	1970014	A1	9/2008
EP	1980213	A2	10/2008
EP	1759645	B1	11/2008
EP	1990014	A2	11/2008
EP	1693008	B1	12/2008
EP	1759640	B1	12/2008
EP	2000102	A2	12/2008
EP	2005894	A2	12/2008
EP	2008595	A2	12/2008
EP	1736104	B1	3/2009
EP	1749486	B1	3/2009
EP	2039316	A2	3/2009
EP	1721576	B1	4/2009
EP	1733686	B1	4/2009
EP	2044890	A1	4/2009
EP	2055243	A2	5/2009
EP	1550409	A1	6/2009
EP	1550413	B1	6/2009
EP	1745748	B1	8/2009
EP	2090237	A1	8/2009
EP	2090241	A1	8/2009
EP	2090244	A2	8/2009
EP	2090245	A1	8/2009
EP	2090256	A2	8/2009
EP	2095777	A2	9/2009
EP	2098170	A2	9/2009
EP	2110082	A1	10/2009
EP	2111803	A2	10/2009
EP	1813208	B1	11/2009
EP	1908426	B1	11/2009
EP	2116195	A1	11/2009
EP	1607050	B1	12/2009
EP	1815804	B1	12/2009
EP	2165660	A2	3/2010
EP	1566150	B1	4/2010
EP	1813206	B1	4/2010
EP	1769754	B1	6/2010
EP	1535565	B1	10/2010
EP	1702570	B1	10/2010
EP	1785098	B1	10/2010
EP	2005896	B1	10/2010
EP	2030578	B1	11/2010
EP	1627605	B1	12/2010
EP	2286738	A2	2/2011
EP	1690502	B1	3/2011
EP	1769755	B1	4/2011
EP	1813205	B1	6/2011
EP	2090243	B1	6/2011
EP	2329773	A1	6/2011
EP	1908414	B1	11/2011
EP	1785102	B1	1/2012
EP	2090253	B1	3/2012
EP	2005895	B1	8/2012
EP	2090248	B1	8/2012
FR	999646	A	2/1952
FR	1112936	A	3/1956
FR	2598905	A1	11/1987
FR	2765794	A	1/1999
GB	939929	A	10/1963
GB	1210522	A	10/1970
GB	1217159	A	12/1970
GB	1339394	A	12/1973
GB	2109241	A	6/1983
GB	2272159	A	5/1994
GB	2284242	A	5/1995
GB	2336214	A	10/1999
GB	2425903	A	11/2006
JP	50-33988	U	4/1975
JP	S 58500053	A	1/1983
JP	61-98249	A	5/1986
JP	S 61502036	A	9/1986
JP	63-203149		8/1988
JP	3-12126	A	1/1991
JP	5-212039	A	8/1993
JP	6007357	A	1/1994
JP	H 6-30945	A	2/1994
JP	H 6-121798	A	5/1994
JP	7051273	A	2/1995
JP	7-124166	A	5/1995
JP	7-255735	A	10/1995
JP	8-33642	A	2/1996
JP	8033641	A	2/1996
JP	8-164141	A	6/1996
JP	8229050	A	9/1996
JP	2000-14632		1/2000
JP	2000033071	A	2/2000
JP	2000171730	A	6/2000
JP	2000287987	A	10/2000
JP	2000325303	A	11/2000
JP	2001-514541	A	9/2001
JP	2001286477	A	10/2001
JP	2002143078	A	5/2002
JP	2002369820	A	12/2002
JP	2003-500153	A	1/2003
JP	2003-521301	A	7/2003
JP	2004-329624	A	11/2004
JP	2004-344663		12/2004
JP	2005-028147	A	2/2005
JP	2005-028149	A	2/2005
JP	2005-505309	A	2/2005
JP	2005505322	T	2/2005
JP	2005103293	A	4/2005
JP	2005131163	A	5/2005
JP	2005131164	A	5/2005
JP	2005131173	A	5/2005
JP	2005131211	A	5/2005
JP	2005131212	A	5/2005
JP	2005137423	A	6/2005
JP	2005152416	A	6/2005
JP	2005-523105	A	8/2005
JP	2005524474	A	8/2005
JP	2006-034975	A	2/2006
JP	2006-218297	A	8/2006
JP	2006-281405	A	10/2006
JP	2007-117725	A	5/2007
JP	2007-203051	A	8/2007
JP	2008-259860	A	10/2008
JP	2008-264535	A	11/2008
JP	2008-283459	A	11/2008
JP	2009-106752	A	5/2009
JP	2009-189836	A	8/2009
JP	2010-098844	A	4/2010
RU	2008830	C1	3/1994
RU	2141279	C1	11/1999
RU	2187249	C2	8/2002
RU	2189091	C2	9/2002
RU	2225170	C2	3/2004
SU	189517	A	1/1967
SU	328636	A	9/1972
SU	886900	A1	12/1981

(56)

References Cited

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS			WO	WO	WO
SU	1009439	A 4/1983	WO	WO 99/03407	A1 1/1999
SU	1333319	A2 8/1987	WO	WO 99/03408	A1 1/1999
SU	1377053	A1 2/1988	WO	WO 99/03409	A1 1/1999
SU	1561964	A1 5/1990	WO	WO 99/12483	A1 3/1999
SU	1708312	A1 1/1992	WO	WO 99/12487	A1 3/1999
SU	1722476	A1 3/1992	WO	WO 99/12488	A1 3/1999
SU	1752361	A1 8/1992	WO	WO 99/15086	A1 4/1999
SU	1814161	A1 5/1993	WO	WO 99/15091	A1 4/1999
WO	WO 82/02824	A1 9/1982	WO	WO 99/23933	A2 5/1999
WO	WO 91/15157	A1 10/1991	WO	WO 99/23959	A1 5/1999
WO	WO 92/20295	A1 11/1992	WO	WO 99/25261	A1 5/1999
WO	WO 92/21300	A1 12/1992	WO	WO 99/29244	A1 6/1999
WO	WO 93/08755	A1 5/1993	WO	WO 99/34744	A1 7/1999
WO	WO 93/13718	A1 7/1993	WO	WO 99/45849	A1 9/1999
WO	WO 93/14690	A1 8/1993	WO	WO 99/48430	A1 9/1999
WO	WO 93/15648	A1 8/1993	WO	WO 99/51158	A1 10/1999
WO	WO 93/15850	A1 8/1993	WO	WO 00/24322	A1 5/2000
WO	WO 93/19681	A1 10/1993	WO	WO 00/24330	A1 5/2000
WO	WO 94/00060	A1 1/1994	WO	WO 00/41638	A1 7/2000
WO	WO 94/11057	A1 5/1994	WO	WO 00/48506	A1 8/2000
WO	WO 94/12108	A1 6/1994	WO	WO 00/53112	A2 9/2000
WO	WO 94/18893	A1 9/1994	WO	WO 00/54653	A1 9/2000
WO	WO 94/22378	A1 10/1994	WO	WO 00/57796	A1 10/2000
WO	WO 94/23659	A1 10/1994	WO	WO 00/64365	A1 11/2000
WO	WO 95/02369	A1 1/1995	WO	WO 00/72762	A1 12/2000
WO	WO 95/03743	A1 2/1995	WO	WO 00/72765	A1 12/2000
WO	WO 95/06817	A1 3/1995	WO	WO 01/03587	A1 1/2001
WO	WO 95/09576	A1 4/1995	WO	WO 01/05702	A1 1/2001
WO	WO 95/09577	A1 4/1995	WO	WO 01/10482	A1 2/2001
WO	WO 95/14436	A1 6/1995	WO	WO 01/35845	A1 5/2001
WO	WO 95/17855	A1 7/1995	WO	WO 01/54594	A1 8/2001
WO	WO 95/18383	A1 7/1995	WO	WO 01/58371	A1 8/2001
WO	WO 95/18572	A1 7/1995	WO	WO 01/62158	A2 8/2001
WO	WO 95/19739	A1 7/1995	WO	WO 01/62161	A1 8/2001
WO	WO 95/20360	A1 8/1995	WO	WO 01/62162	A1 8/2001
WO	WO 95/23557	A1 9/1995	WO	WO 01/62164	A2 8/2001
WO	WO 95/24865	A1 9/1995	WO	WO 01/62169	A2 8/2001
WO	WO 95/25471	A3 9/1995	WO	WO 01/78605	A2 10/2001
WO	WO 95/26562	A1 10/1995	WO	WO 01/91646	A1 12/2001
WO	WO 95/29639	A1 11/1995	WO	WO 02/07608	A2 1/2002
WO	WO 96/04858	A1 2/1996	WO	WO 02/07618	A1 1/2002
WO	WO 96/18344	A2 6/1996	WO	WO 02/17799	A1 3/2002
WO	WO 96/19151	A1 6/1996	WO	WO 02/19920	A1 3/2002
WO	WO 96/19152	A1 6/1996	WO	WO 02/19932	A1 3/2002
WO	WO 96/20652	A1 7/1996	WO	WO 02/30297	A2 4/2002
WO	WO 96/21119	A1 7/1996	WO	WO 02/32322	A2 4/2002
WO	WO 96/22055	A1 7/1996	WO	WO 02/36028	A1 5/2002
WO	WO 96/23448	A1 8/1996	WO	WO 02/43571	A2 6/2002
WO	WO 96/24301	A1 8/1996	WO	WO 02/058568	A1 8/2002
WO	WO 96/27337	A1 9/1996	WO	WO 02/060328	A1 8/2002
WO	WO 96/31155	A1 10/1996	WO	WO 02/067785	A2 9/2002
WO	WO 96/35464	A1 11/1996	WO	WO 02/098302	A1 12/2002
WO	WO 96/39085	A1 12/1996	WO	WO 03/000138	A2 1/2003
WO	WO 96/39086	A1 12/1996	WO	WO 03/001329	A2 1/2003
WO	WO 96/39087	A1 12/1996	WO	WO 03/013363	A1 2/2003
WO	WO 96/39088	A1 12/1996	WO	WO 03/015604	A2 2/2003
WO	WO 96/39089	A1 12/1996	WO	WO 03/020106	A2 3/2003
WO	WO 97/00646	A1 1/1997	WO	WO 03/020139	A2 3/2003
WO	WO 97/00647	A1 1/1997	WO	WO 03/024339	A1 3/2003
WO	WO 97/06582	A1 2/1997	WO	WO 03/079909	A3 3/2003
WO	WO 97/10763	A1 3/1997	WO	WO 03/030743	A2 4/2003
WO	WO 97/10764	A1 3/1997	WO	WO 03/037193	A1 5/2003
WO	WO 97/11648	A2 4/1997	WO	WO 03/047436	A3 6/2003
WO	WO 97/11649	A1 4/1997	WO	WO 03/055402	A1 7/2003
WO	WO 97/15237	A1 5/1997	WO	WO 03/057048	A1 7/2003
WO	WO 97/24073	A1 7/1997	WO	WO 03/057058	A1 7/2003
WO	WO 97/24993	A1 7/1997	WO	WO 03/063694	A1 8/2003
WO	WO 97/30644	A1 8/1997	WO	WO 03/077769	A1 9/2003
WO	WO 97/34533	A1 9/1997	WO	WO 03/079911	A1 10/2003
WO	WO 97/37598	A1 10/1997	WO	WO 03/082126	A1 10/2003
WO	WO 97/39688	A2 10/1997	WO	WO 03/086206	A1 10/2003
WO	WO 98/17180	A1 4/1998	WO	WO 03/088845	A2 10/2003
WO	WO 98/27880	A1 7/1998	WO	WO 03/090630	A2 11/2003
WO	WO 98/30153	A1 7/1998	WO	WO 03/094743	A1 11/2003
WO	WO 98/47436	A1 10/1998	WO	WO 03/094745	A1 11/2003
			WO	WO 03/094746	A1 11/2003
			WO	WO 03/094747	A1 11/2003
			WO	WO 03/101313	A1 12/2003
			WO	WO 03/105698	A2 12/2003

(56)

References Cited

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO WO 03/105702 A2 12/2003
 WO WO 2004/006980 A2 1/2004
 WO WO 2004/011037 A2 2/2004
 WO WO 2004/019769 A1 3/2004
 WO WO 2004/021868 A2 3/2004
 WO WO 2004/028585 A2 4/2004
 WO WO 2004/032754 A2 4/2004
 WO WO 2004/032760 A2 4/2004
 WO WO 2004/032762 A1 4/2004
 WO WO 2004/032763 A2 4/2004
 WO WO 2004/034875 A2 4/2004
 WO WO 2004/047626 A1 6/2004
 WO WO 2004/047653 A2 6/2004
 WO WO 2004/049956 A2 6/2004
 WO WO 2004/052426 A2 6/2004
 WO WO 2004/056276 A1 7/2004
 WO WO 2004/056277 A1 7/2004
 WO WO 2004/062516 A1 7/2004
 WO WO 2004/078050 A2 9/2004
 WO WO 2004/078051 A2 9/2004
 WO WO 2004/086987 A1 10/2004
 WO WO 2004/096015 A2 11/2004
 WO WO 2004/096057 A2 11/2004
 WO WO 2004/103157 A2 12/2004
 WO WO 2004/105593 A1 12/2004
 WO WO 2004/105621 A1 12/2004
 WO WO 2004/112618 A2 12/2004
 WO WO 2004/112652 A2 12/2004
 WO WO 2005/027983 A2 3/2005
 WO WO 2005/037329 A2 4/2005
 WO WO 2005/044078 A2 5/2005
 WO WO 2005/055846 A1 6/2005
 WO WO 2005/072634 A2 8/2005
 WO WO 2005/078892 A1 8/2005
 WO WO 2005/079675 A2 9/2005
 WO WO 2005/096954 A2 10/2005
 WO WO 2005/112806 A2 12/2005
 WO WO 2005/112808 A1 12/2005
 WO WO 2005/115251 A2 12/2005
 WO WO 2005/115253 A2 12/2005
 WO WO 2005/117735 A1 12/2005
 WO WO 2005/122936 A1 12/2005
 WO WO 2006/023486 A1 3/2006
 WO WO 2006/027014 A1 3/2006
 WO WO 2006/044490 A2 4/2006
 WO WO 2006/044581 A2 4/2006
 WO WO 2006/044810 A2 4/2006
 WO WO 2006/051252 A1 5/2006
 WO WO 2006/059067 A1 6/2006
 WO WO 2006/083748 A1 8/2006
 WO WO 2006/092563 A1 9/2006
 WO WO 2006/092565 A1 9/2006
 WO WO 2006/115958 A1 11/2006
 WO WO 2006/125940 A1 11/2006
 WO WO 2006/132992 A1 12/2006
 WO WO 2007/002180 A2 1/2007
 WO WO 2007/016290 A2 2/2007
 WO WO 2007/018898 A2 2/2007
 WO WO 2007/098220 A2 8/2007
 WO WO 2007/121579 A1 11/2007
 WO WO 2007/131110 A2 11/2007
 WO WO 2007/137304 A2 11/2007
 WO WO 2007/139734 A2 12/2007
 WO WO 2007/142625 A2 12/2007
 WO WO 2007/147439 A1 12/2007
 WO WO 2008/021969 A2 2/2008
 WO WO 2008/039249 A1 4/2008
 WO WO 2008/039270 A1 4/2008
 WO WO 2008/045383 A2 4/2008
 WO WO 2008/070763 A1 6/2008
 WO WO 2008/089404 A2 7/2008
 WO WO 2008/101080 A1 8/2008
 WO WO 2008/103797 A2 8/2008
 WO WO 2008/109125 A1 9/2008
 WO WO 2008/124748 A1 10/2008

WO WO 2009/0137761 A2 11/2009
 WO WO 2010/030434 A1 3/2010
 WO WO 2010/063795 A1 6/2010
 WO WO 2010/098871 A2 9/2010
 WO WO 2012/021671 A1 2/2012
 WO WO 2012/044844 A2 4/2012

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Disclosed Anonymously, "Motor-Driven Surgical Stapler Improvements," Research Disclosure Database No. 526041, Published: Feb. 2008.

C.C. Thompson et al., "Peroral Endoscopic Reduction of Dilated Gastrojejunal Anastomosis After Roux-en-Y Gastric Bypass: A Possible New Option for Patients with Weight Regain," *Surg Endosc* (2006) vol. 20, pp. 1744-1748.

B.R. Coolman, DVM, MS et al., "Comparison of Skin Staples With Sutures for Anastomosis of the Small Intestine in Dogs," Abstract; <http://www.blackwell-synergy.com/doi/abs/10.1053/jvet.2000.7539?cookieSet=1&journalCode=vsu> which redirects to <http://www3.interscience.wiley.com/journal/119040681/abstract?CRETRY=1&SRETRY=0>; [online] accessed: Sep. 22, 2008 (2 pages).

The Sodem Aseptic Battery Transfer Kit, Sodem Systems, (2000), 3 pages.

"Biomedical Coatings," Fort Wayne Metals, Research Products Corporation, obtained online at www.fwmetals.com on Jun. 21, 2010 (1 page).

Van Meer et al., "A Disposable Plastic Compact Wrist for Smart Minimally Invasive Surgical Tools," LAAS/CNRS (Aug. 2005).

Breedveld et al., "A New, Easily Miniaturized Sterrable Endoscope," *IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Magazine* (Nov./Dec. 2005).

D. Tuite, Ed., "Get the Lowdown on Ultracapacitors," Nov. 15, 2007; [online] URL: <http://electronicdesign.com/Articles/Print.cfm?ArticleID=17465>, accessed Jan. 15, 2008 (5 pages).

Datasheet for Panasonic TK Relays Ultra Low Profile 2 A Polarized Relay, Copyright Matsushita Electric Works, Ltd. (Known of at least as early as Aug. 17, 2010), 5 pages.

ASTM procedure D2240-00, "Standard Test Method for Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness," (Published Aug. 2000).

ASTM procedure D2240-05, "Standard Test Method for Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness," (Published Apr. 2010).

U.S. Appl. No. 12/031,542, filed Feb. 14, 2008.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/031,556, filed Feb. 14, 2008.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/031,573, filed Feb. 14, 2008.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/310,107, filed Dec. 2, 2011.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/369,629, filed Feb. 9, 2012.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/486,175, filed Jun. 1, 2012.

European Search Report for 12192789.1, dated Jan. 28, 2013 (9 pages).

European Search Report for 12193258.6, dated Feb. 19, 2013 (8 pages).

Covidien Brochure, "Endo GIA™ Reloads with Tri-Staple™ Technology," (2010), 1 page.

Covidien Brochure, "Endo GIA™ Reloads with Tri-Staple™ Technology and Endo GIA™ Ultra Universal Staplers," (2010), 2 pages.

Covidien Brochure, "Endo GIA™ Black Reload with Tri-Staple™ Technology," (2012), 2 pages.

Covidien Brochure, "Endo GIA™ Curved Tip Reload with Tri-Staple™ Technology," (2012), 2 pages.

Covidien Brochure, "Endo GIA™ Reloads with Tri-Staple™ Technology," (2010), 2 pages.

Covidien Brochure, "Endo GIA™ Ultra Universal Stapler," (2010), 2 pages.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/737,510, filed Jan. 9, 2013.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/031,567, filed Feb. 14, 2008.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/032,024, filed Feb. 15, 2008.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/792,263, filed Mar. 11, 2013.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/745,176, filed Jan. 18, 2013.

European Examination Report for Application No. 09252243.2, dated Nov. 9, 2010 (8 pages).

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Partial European Search Report for Application No. 09252243.2, dated Jan. 8, 2010 (7 pages).

International Search Report for PCT/US2012/039350, dated Aug. 20, 2012 (5 pages).

Written Opinion for PCT/US2012/039350, dated Aug. 20, 2012 (13 pages).

International Preliminary Report on Patentability for PCT/US2012/039350, dated Dec. 2, 2013 (13 pages).

European Search Report for Application No. 12193243.8, dated Feb. 22, 2013 (8 pages).

International Search Report for PCT/US2014/011627, dated Apr. 17, 2014 (5 pages).

International Preliminary Report on Patentability for PCT/US2014/011627, dated Jul. 21, 2015 (8 pages).

* cited by examiner

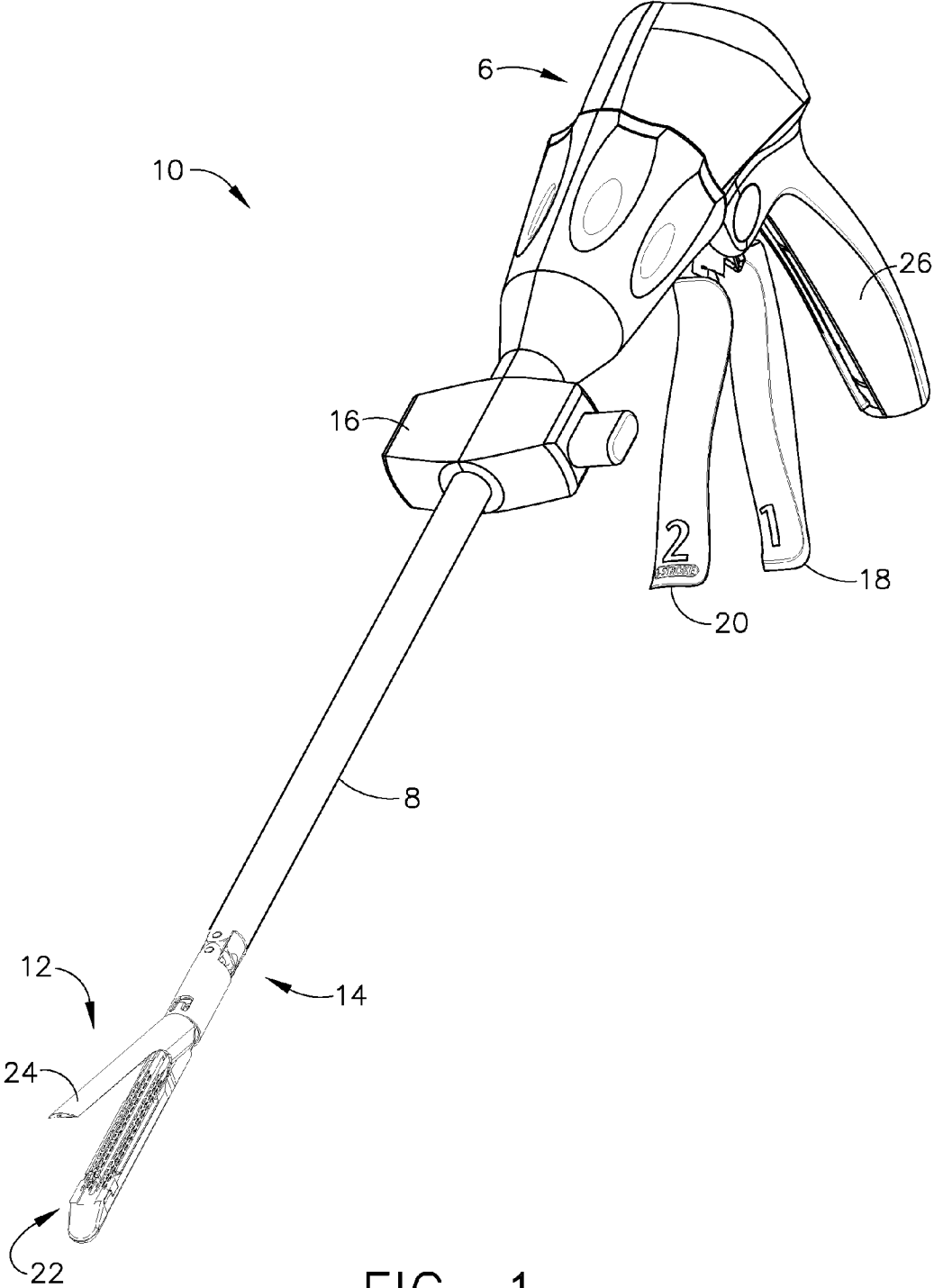


FIG. 1

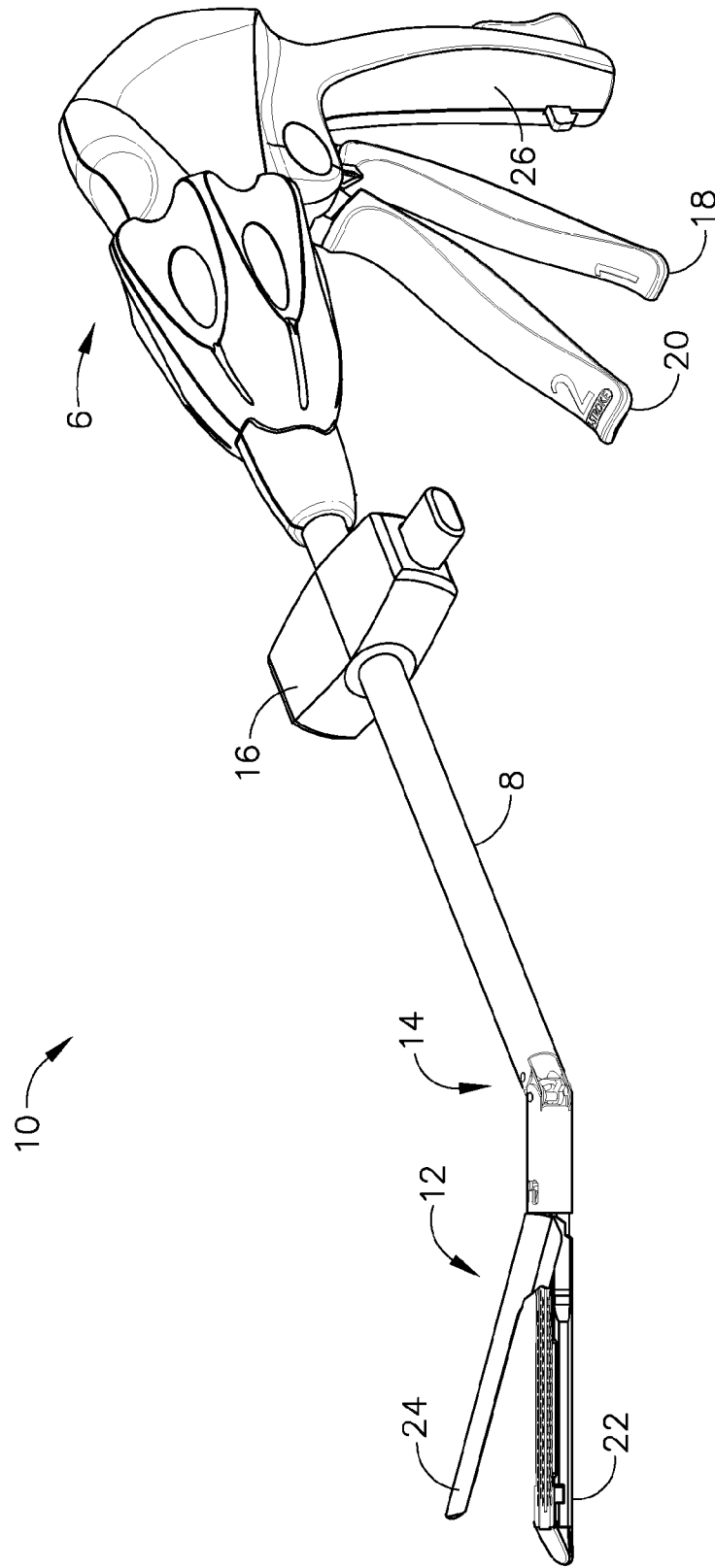


FIG. 2

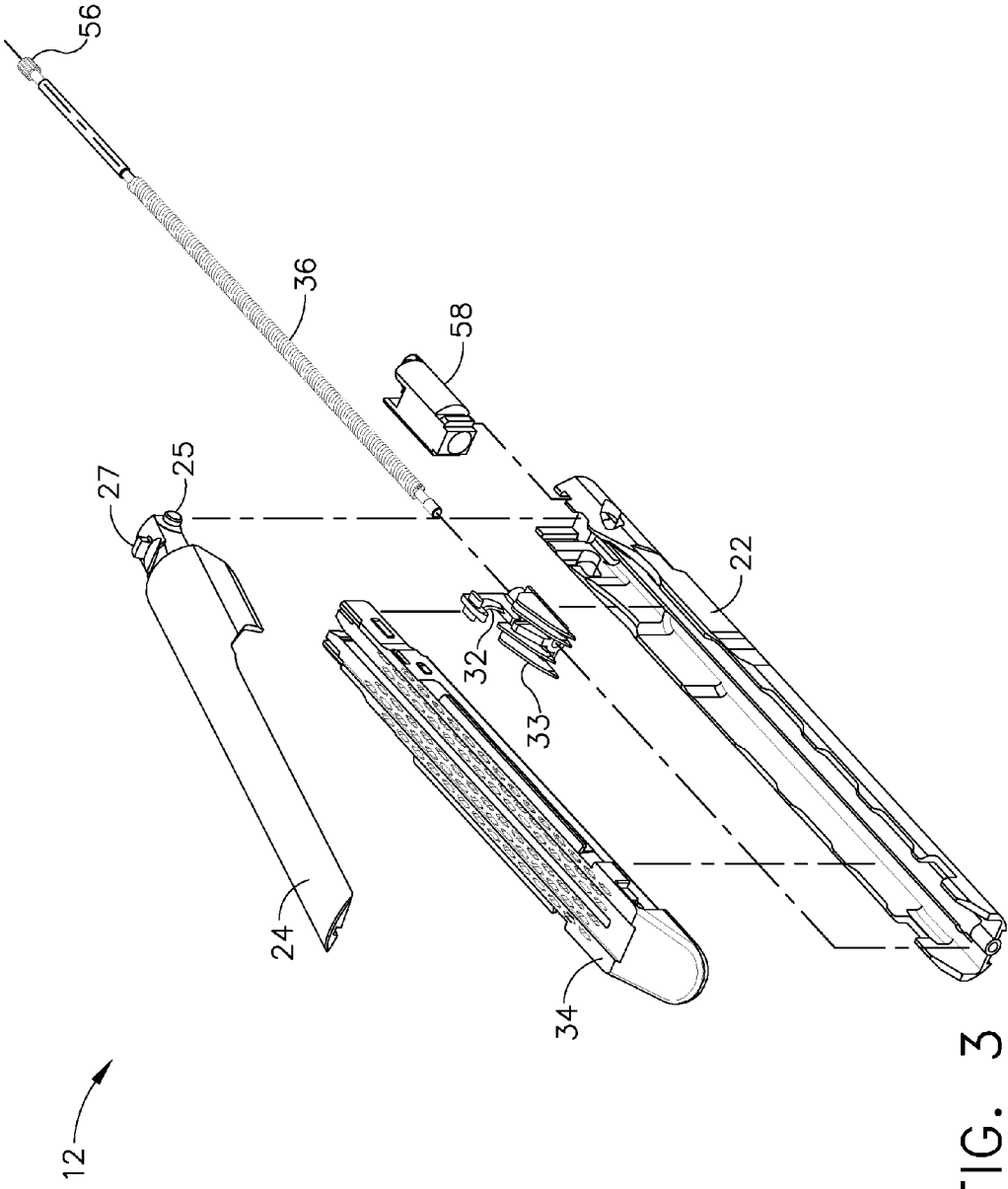


FIG. 3

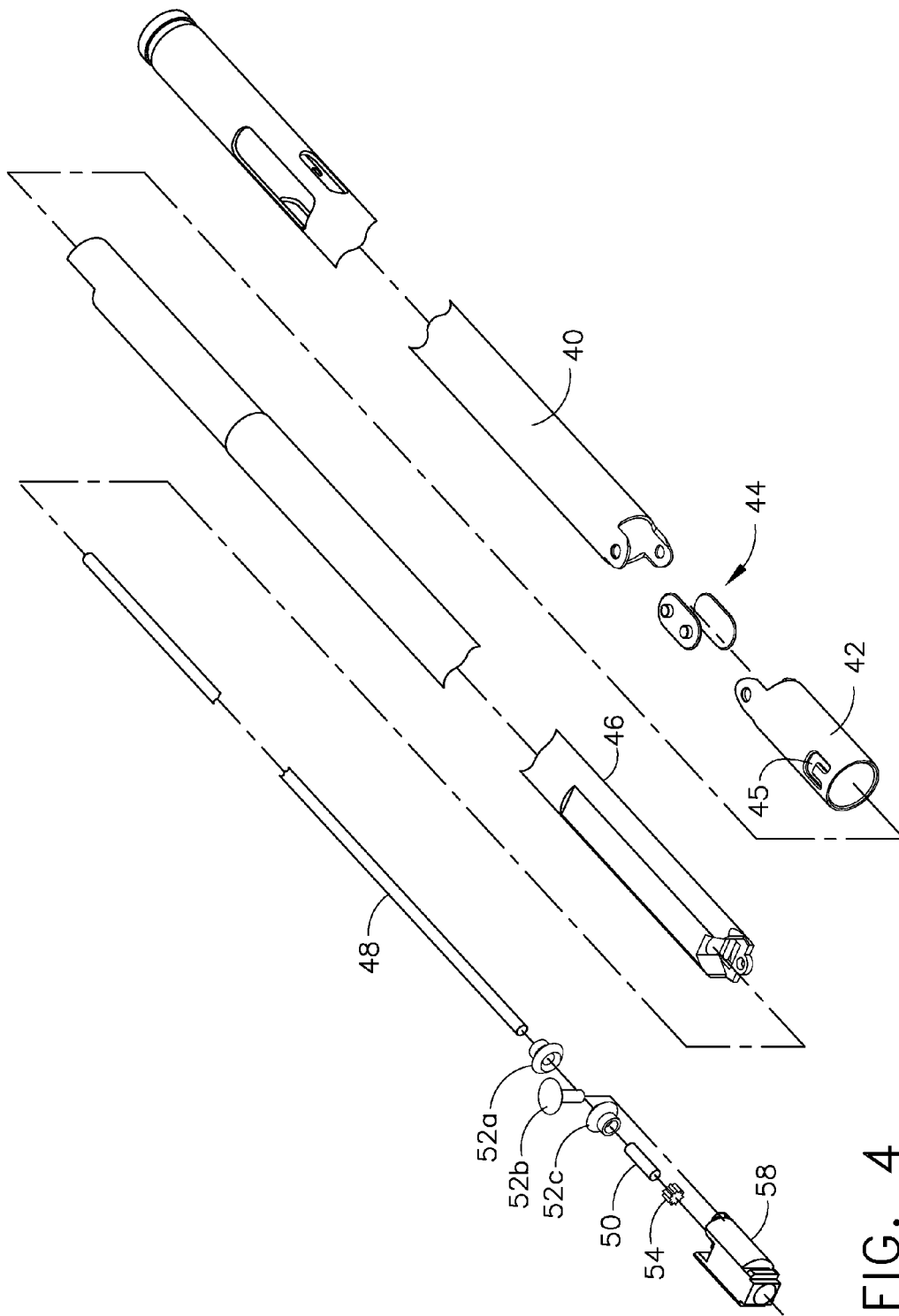


FIG. 4

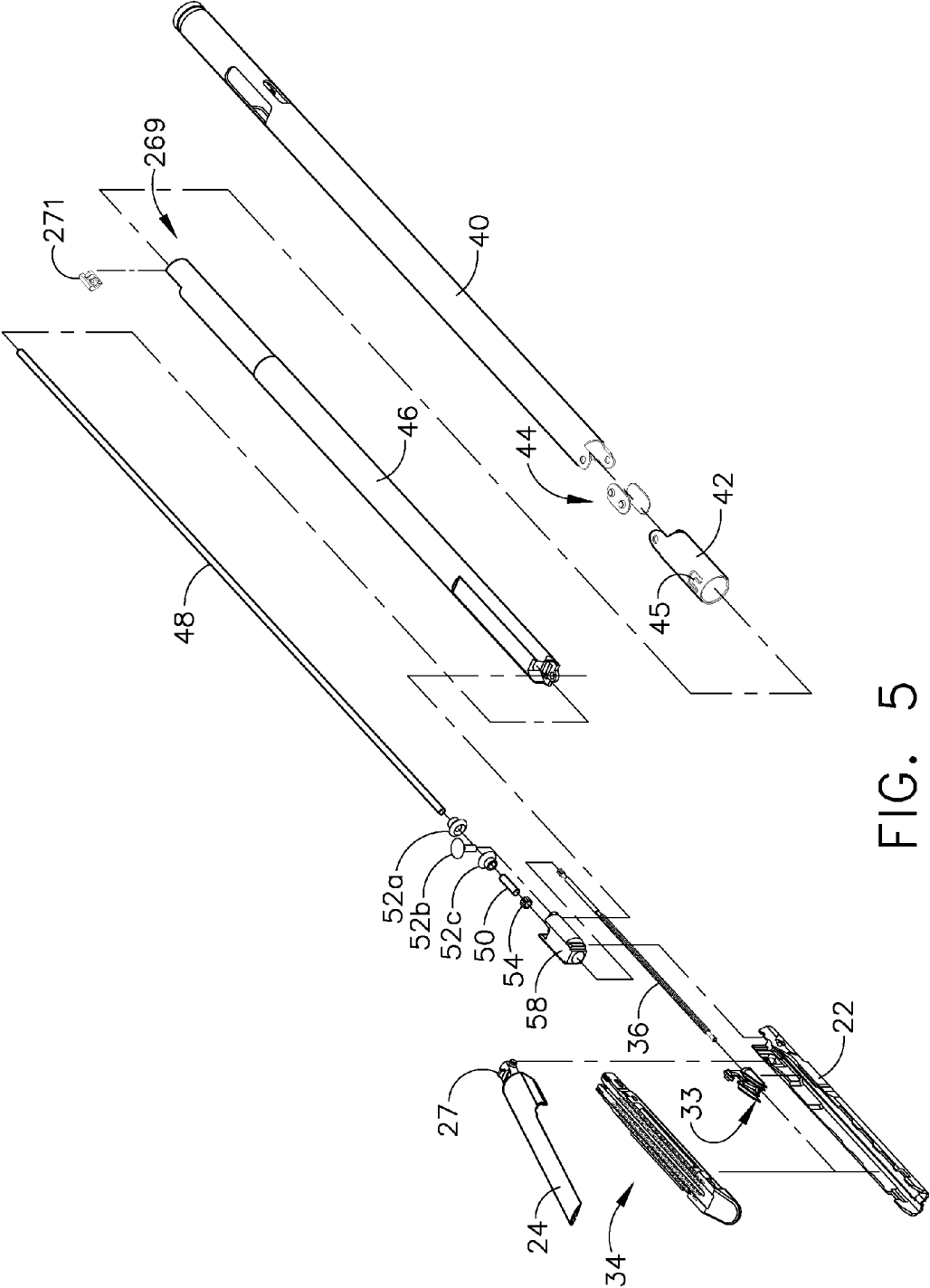


FIG. 5

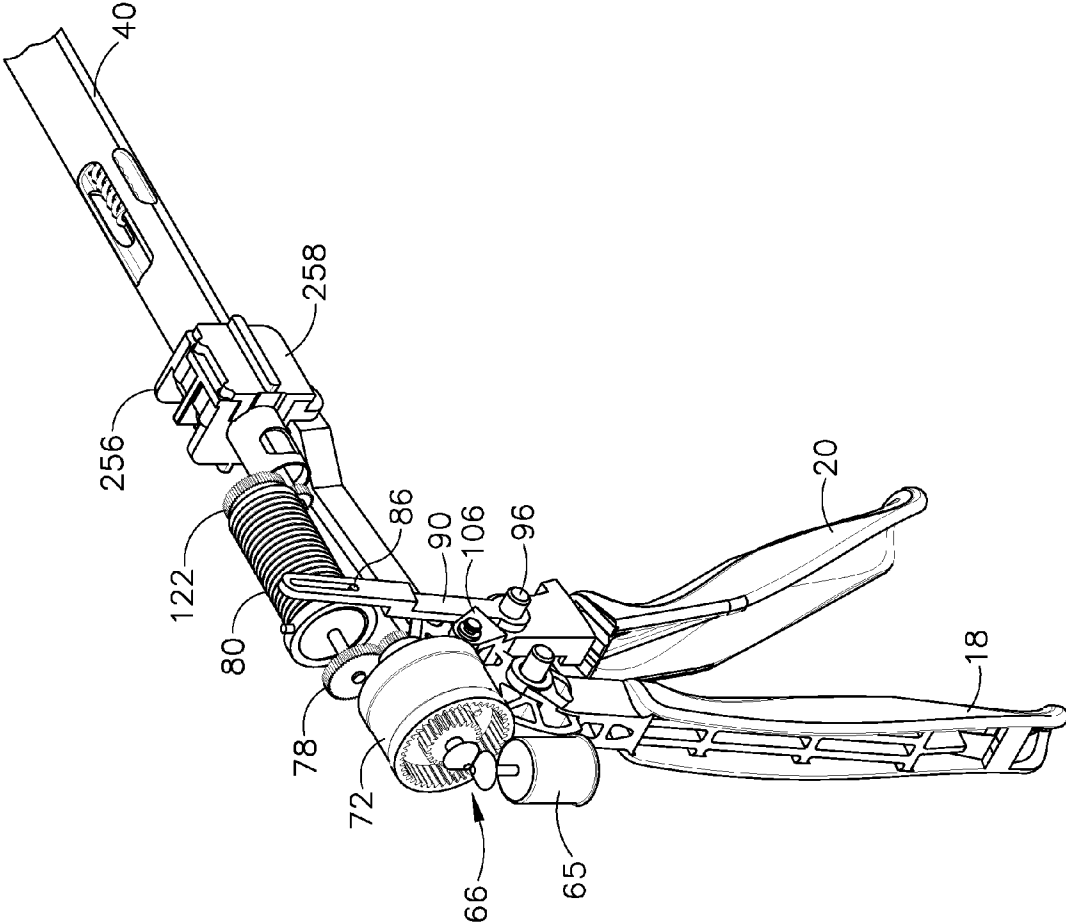


FIG. 8

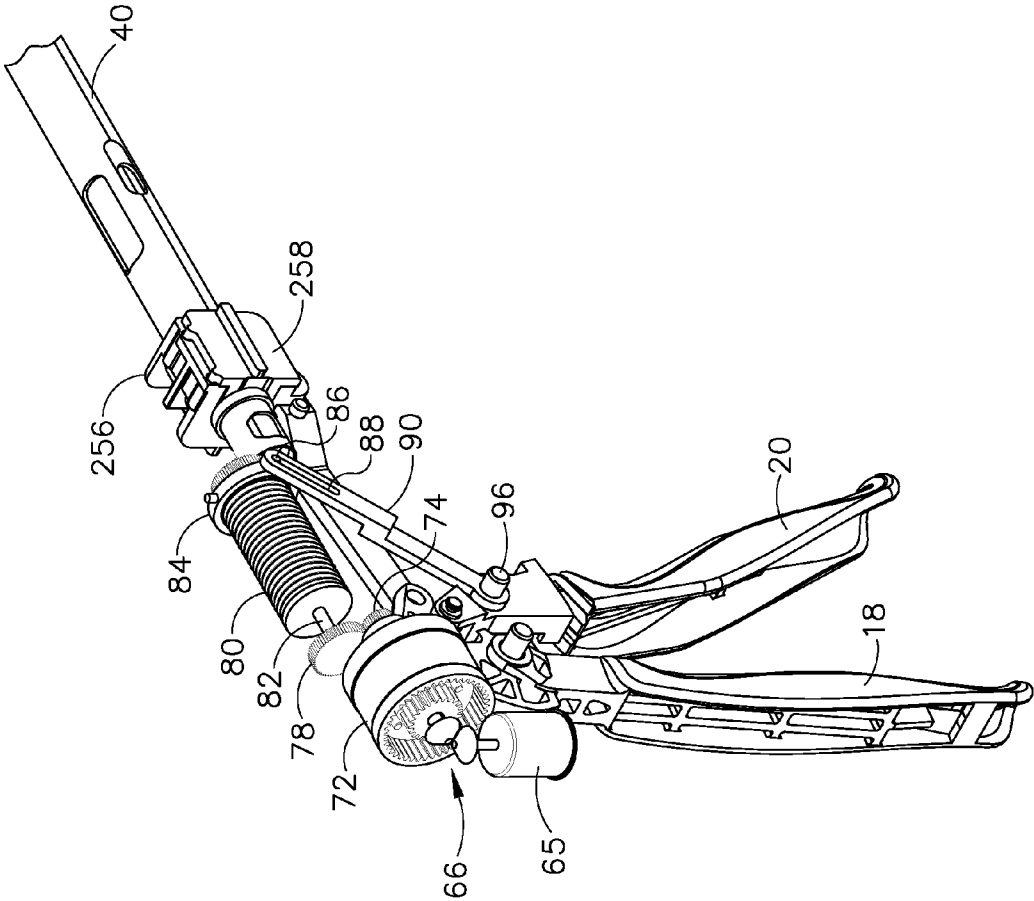


FIG. 9

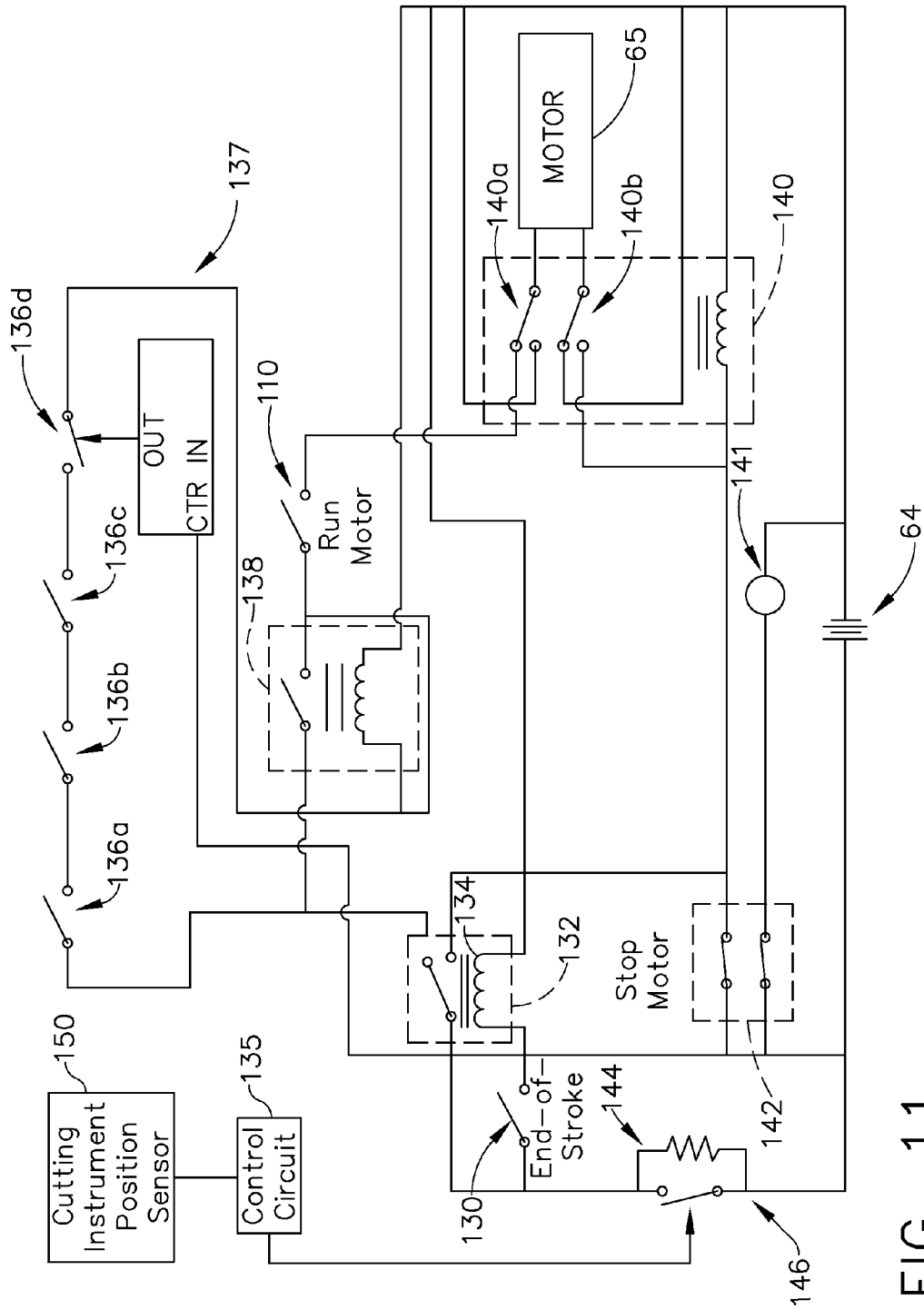


FIG. 11

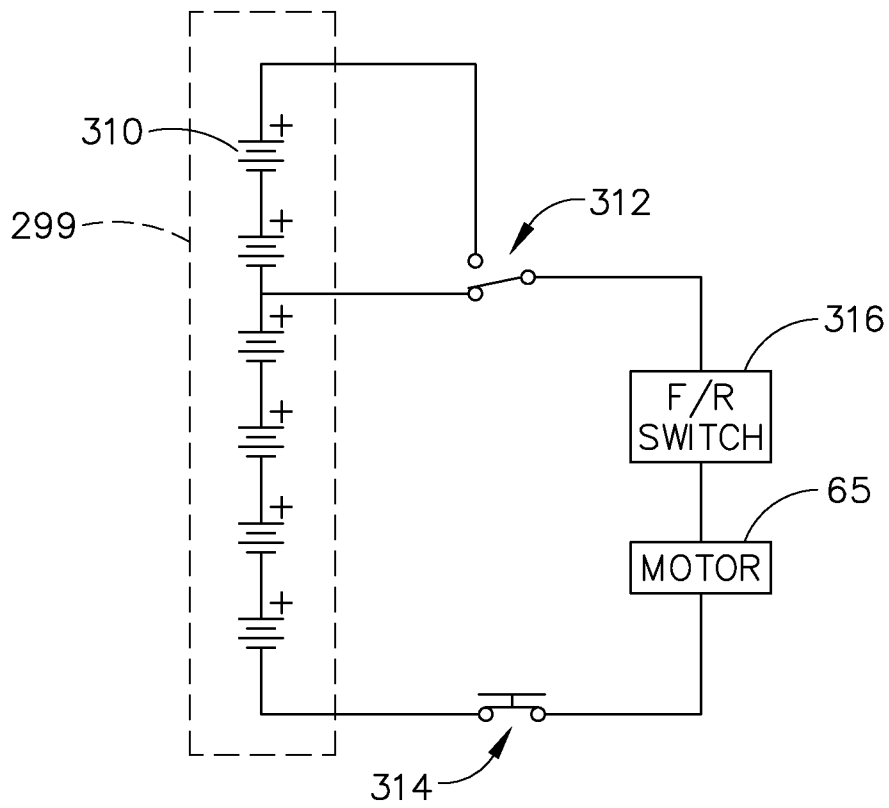


FIG. 12

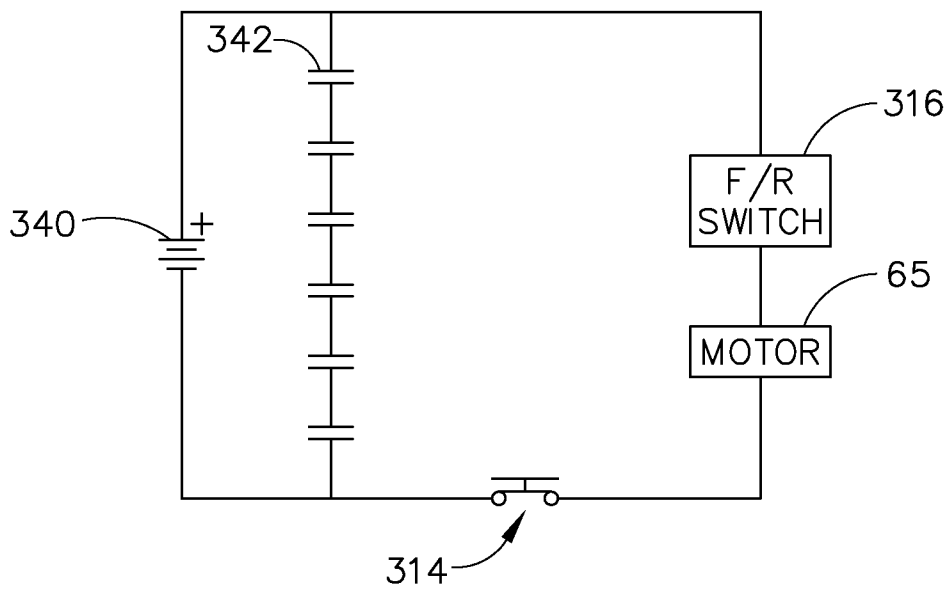


FIG. 13

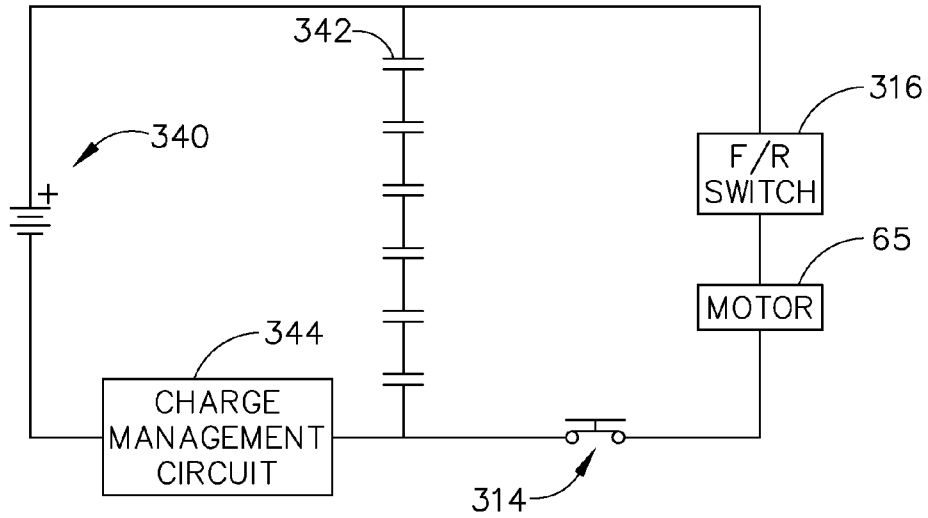


FIG. 14

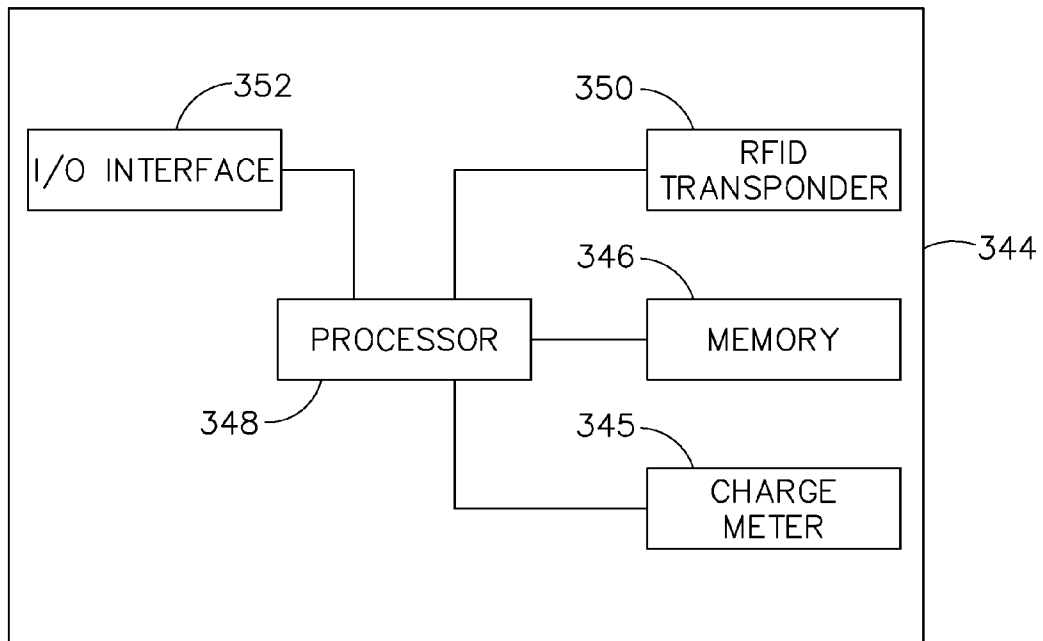


FIG. 15

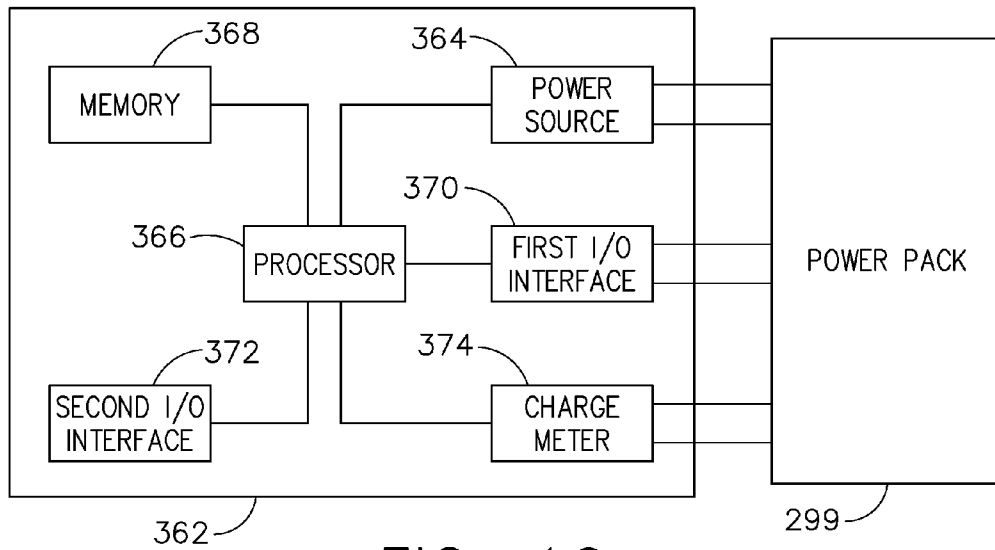


FIG. 16

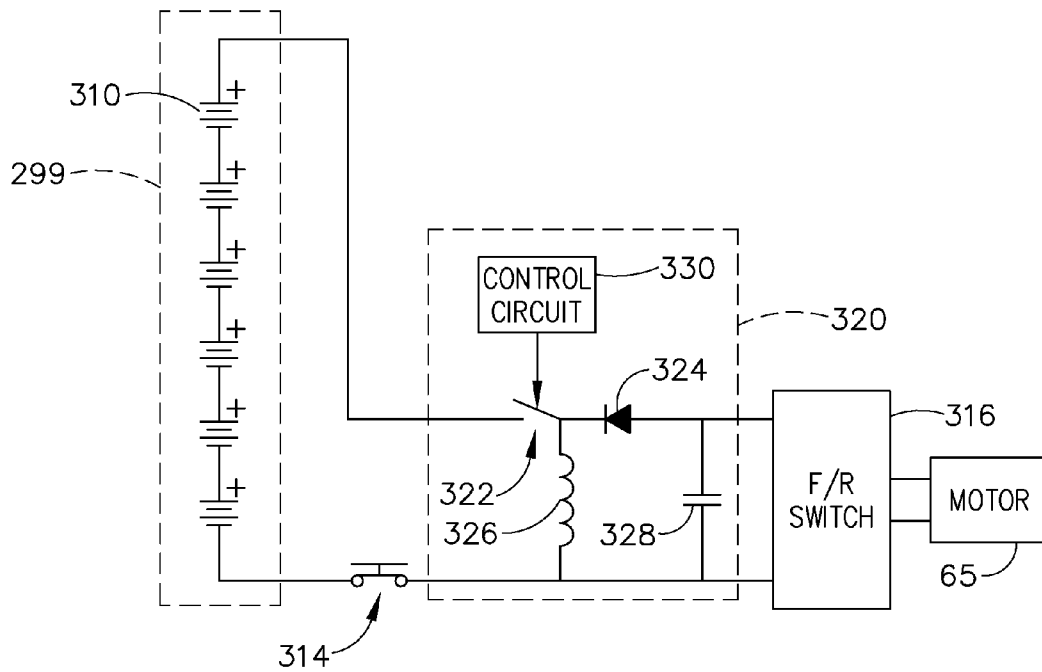


FIG. 17

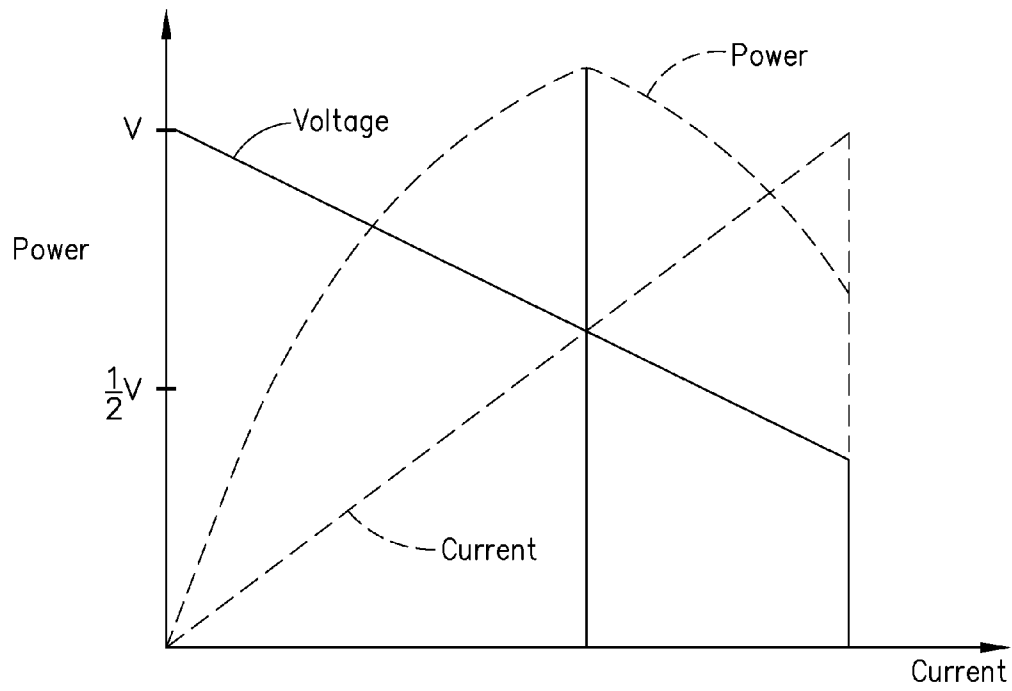


FIG. 18

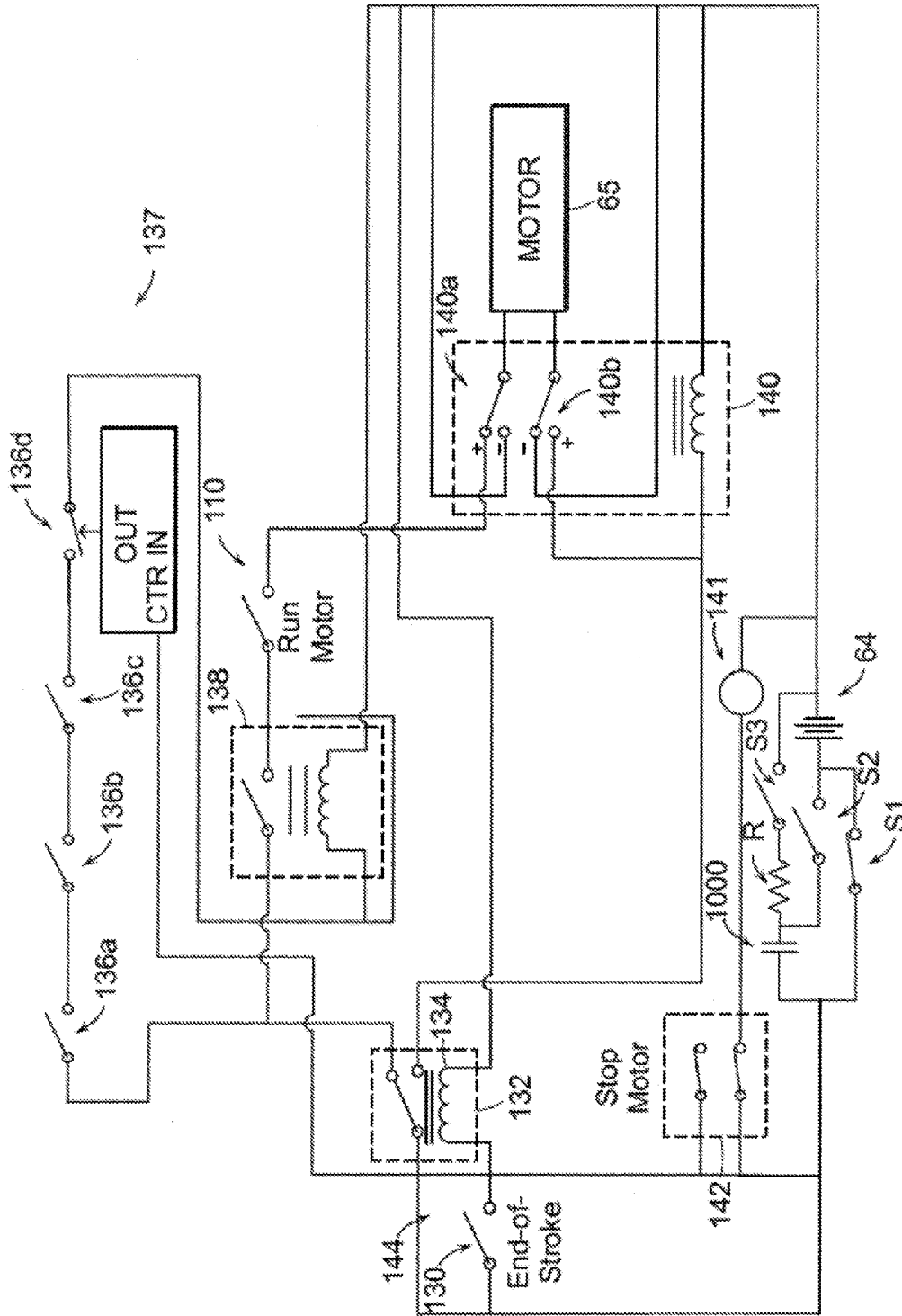


FIG. 19

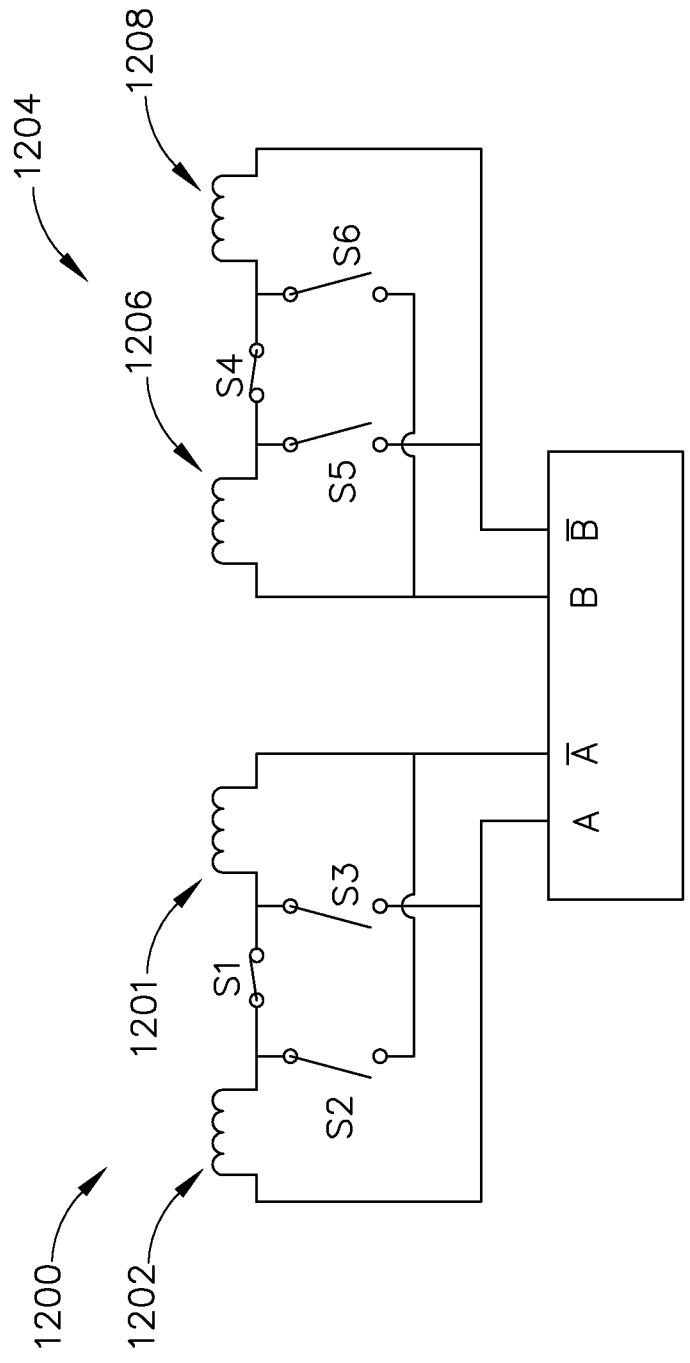


FIG. 20

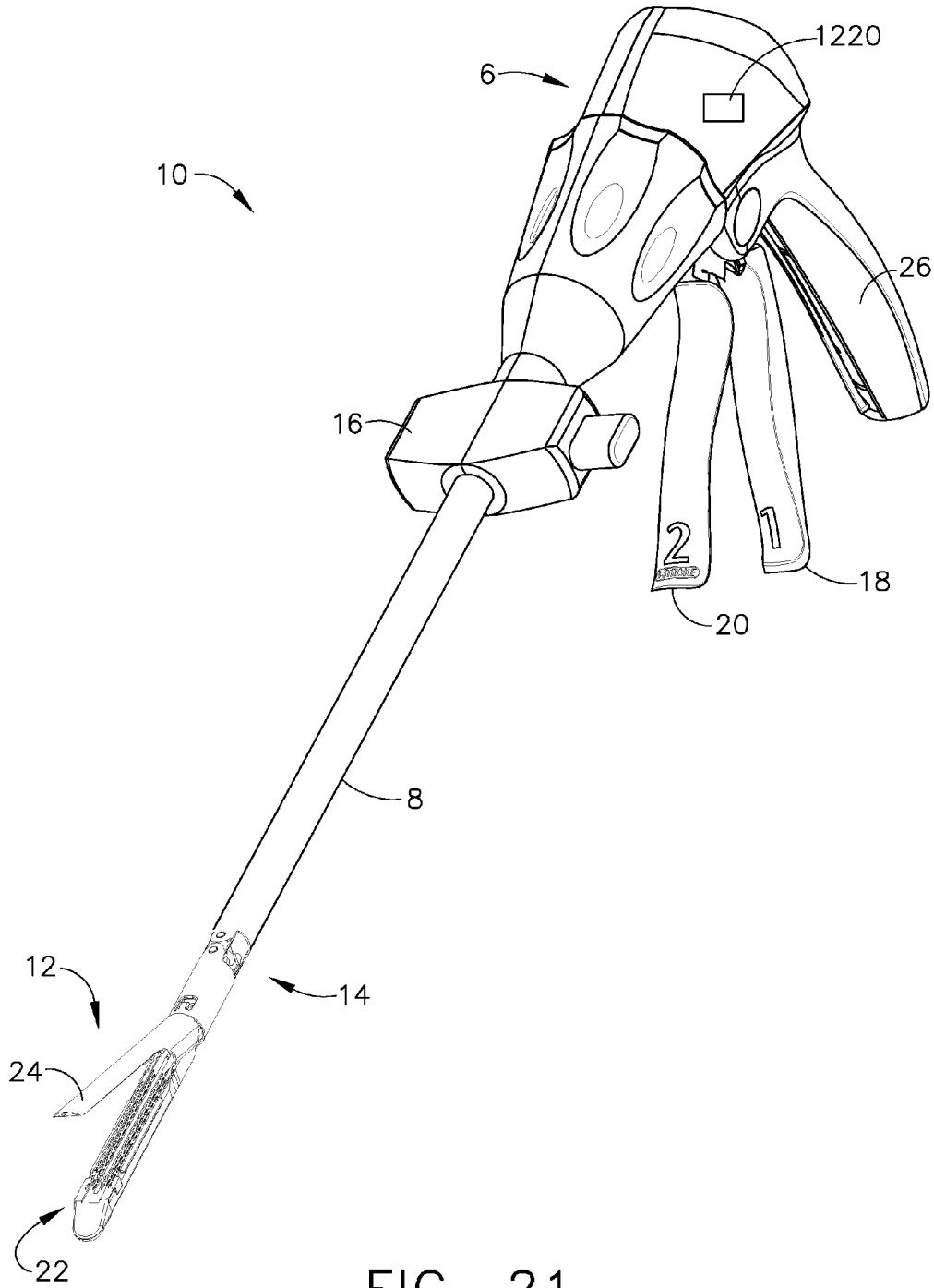


FIG. 21

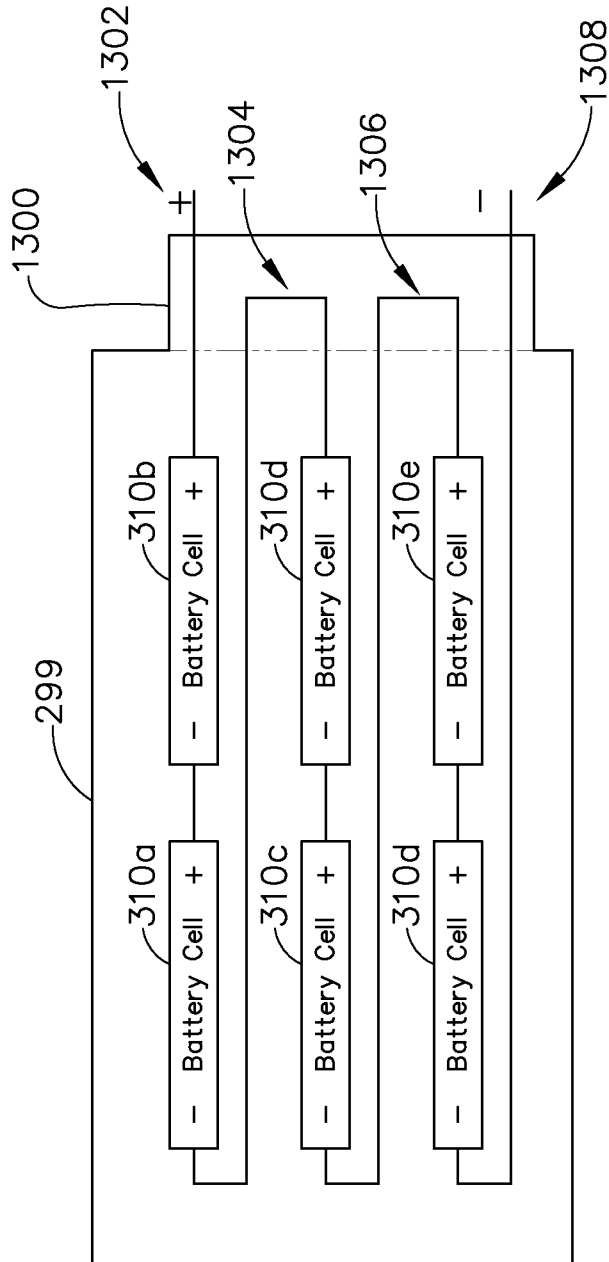


FIG. 22

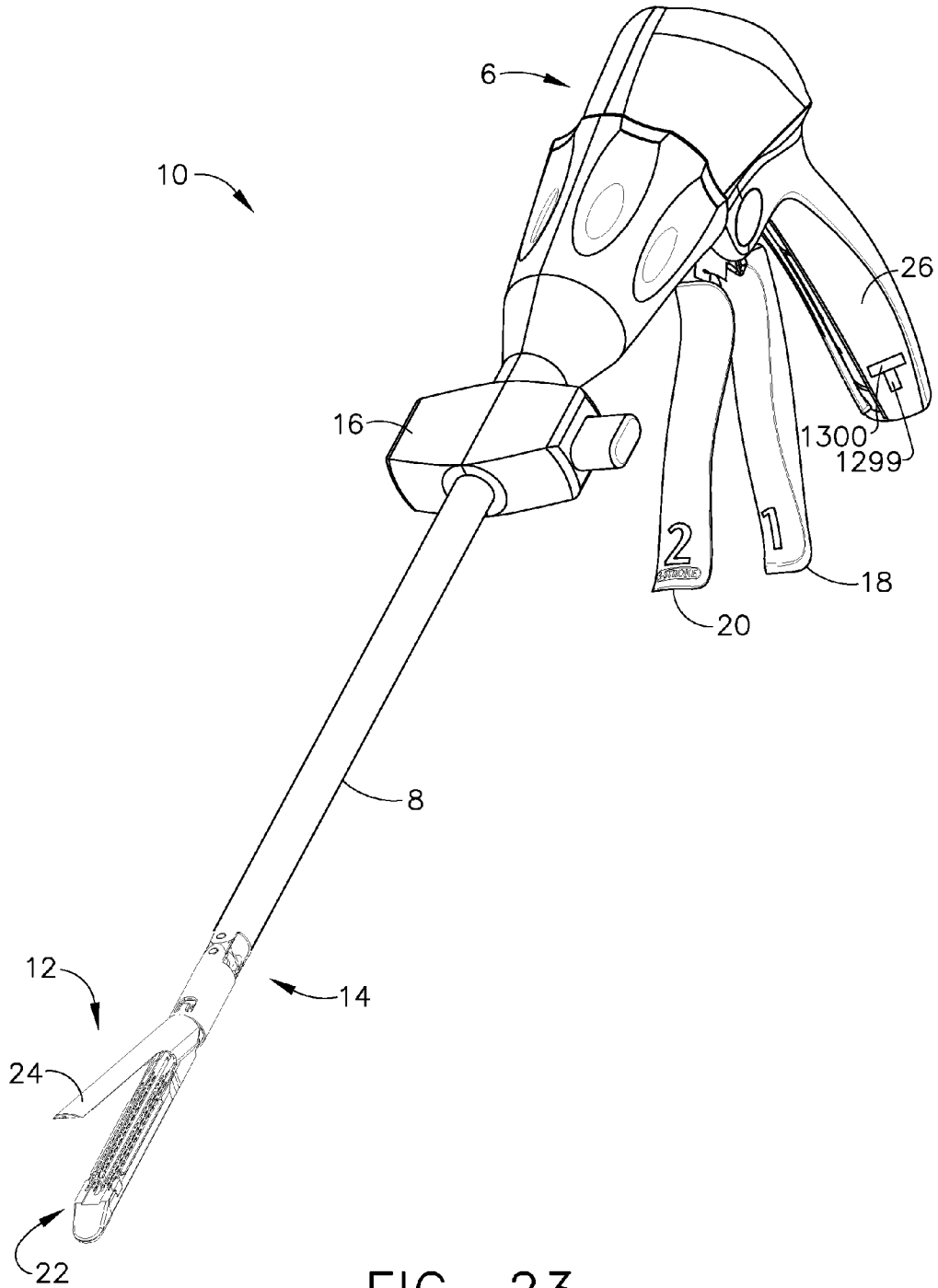


FIG. 23

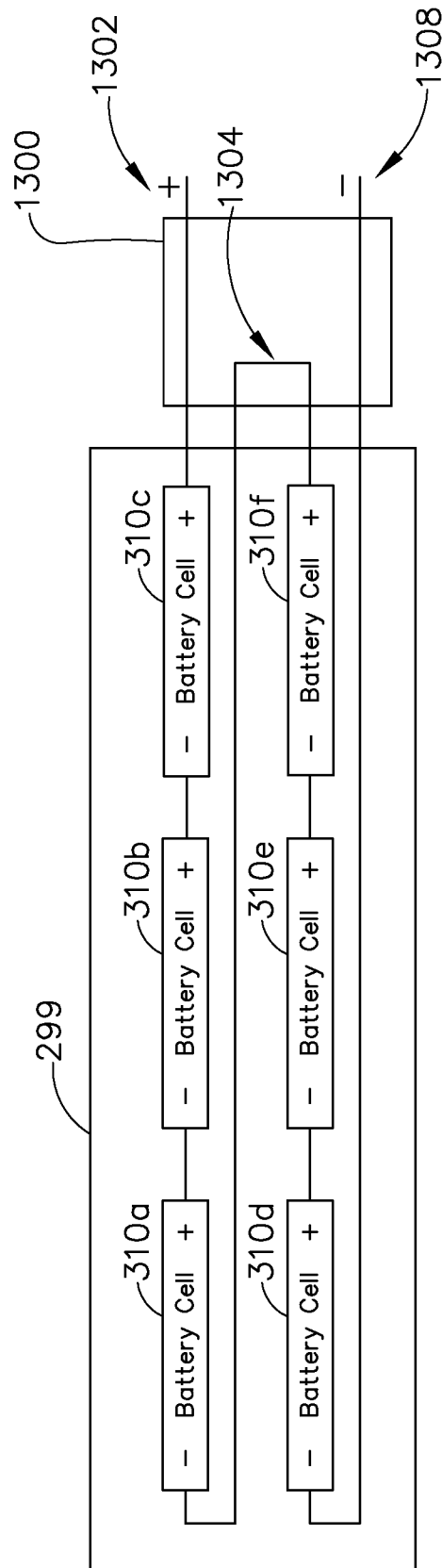


FIG. 24

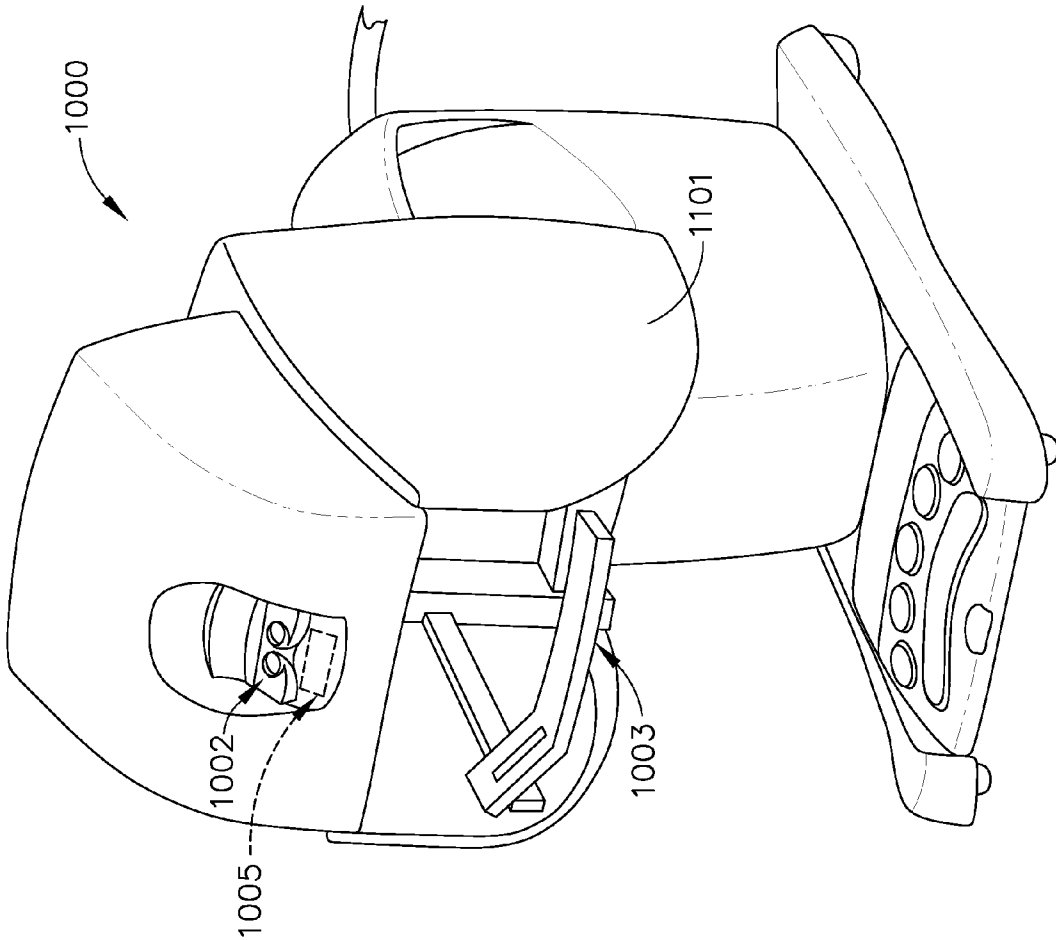


FIG. 25

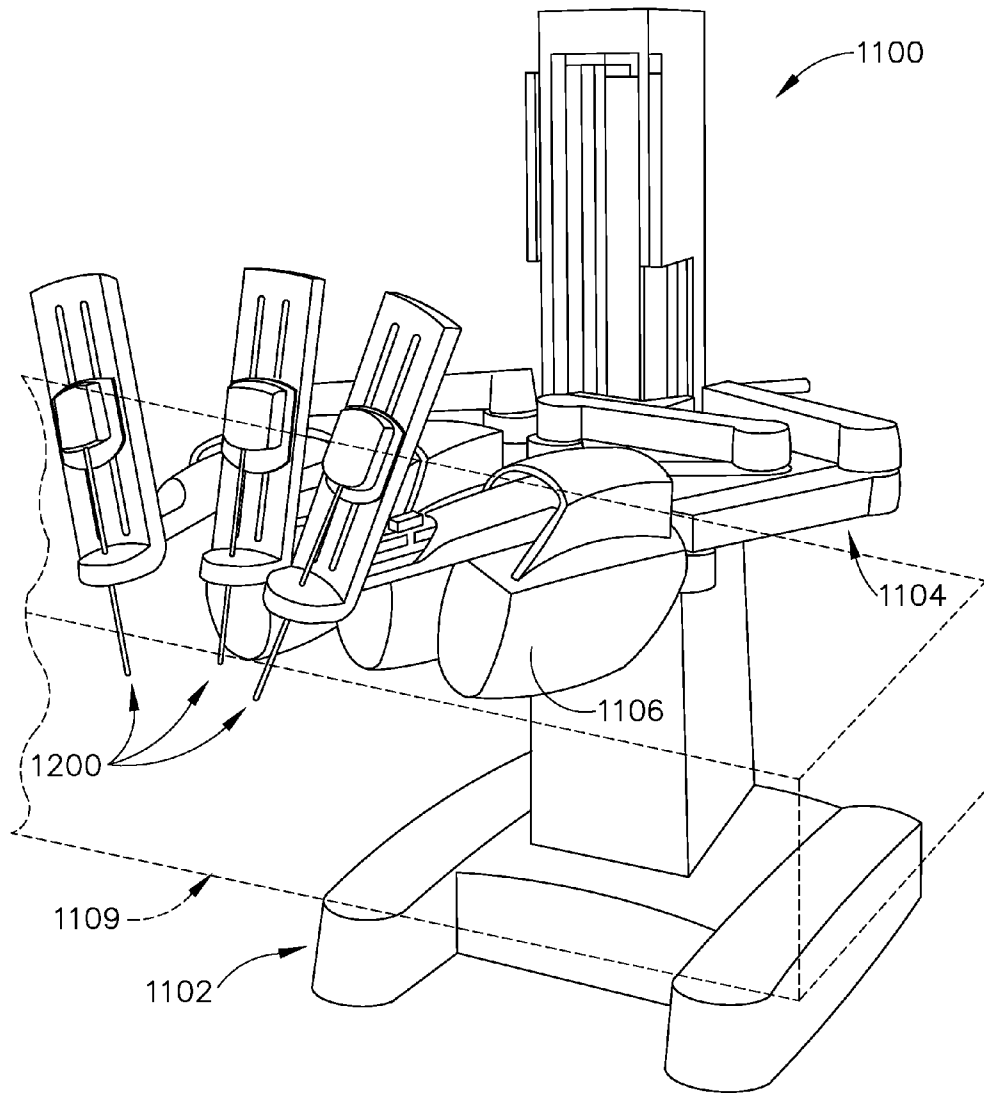


FIG. 26

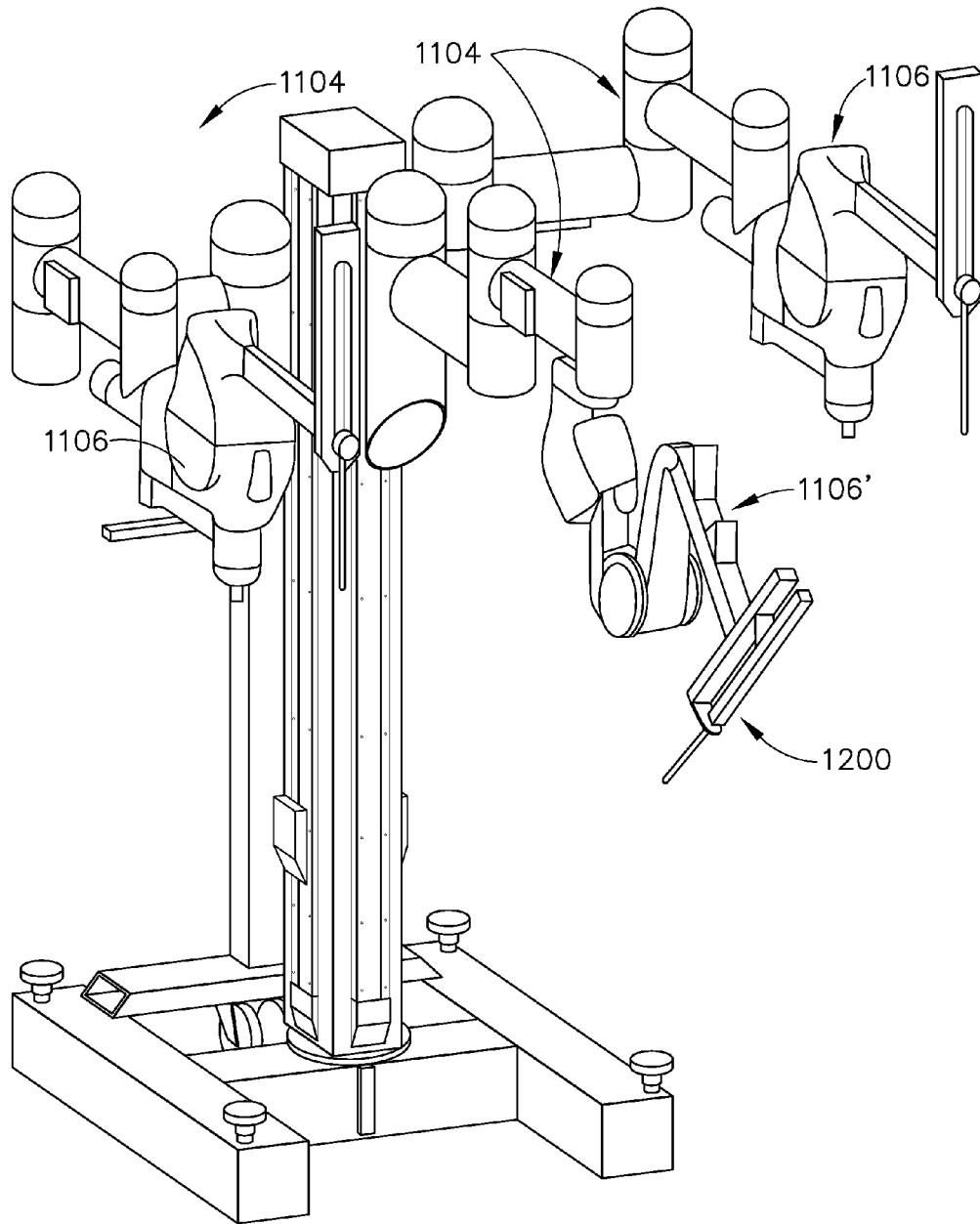


FIG. 28

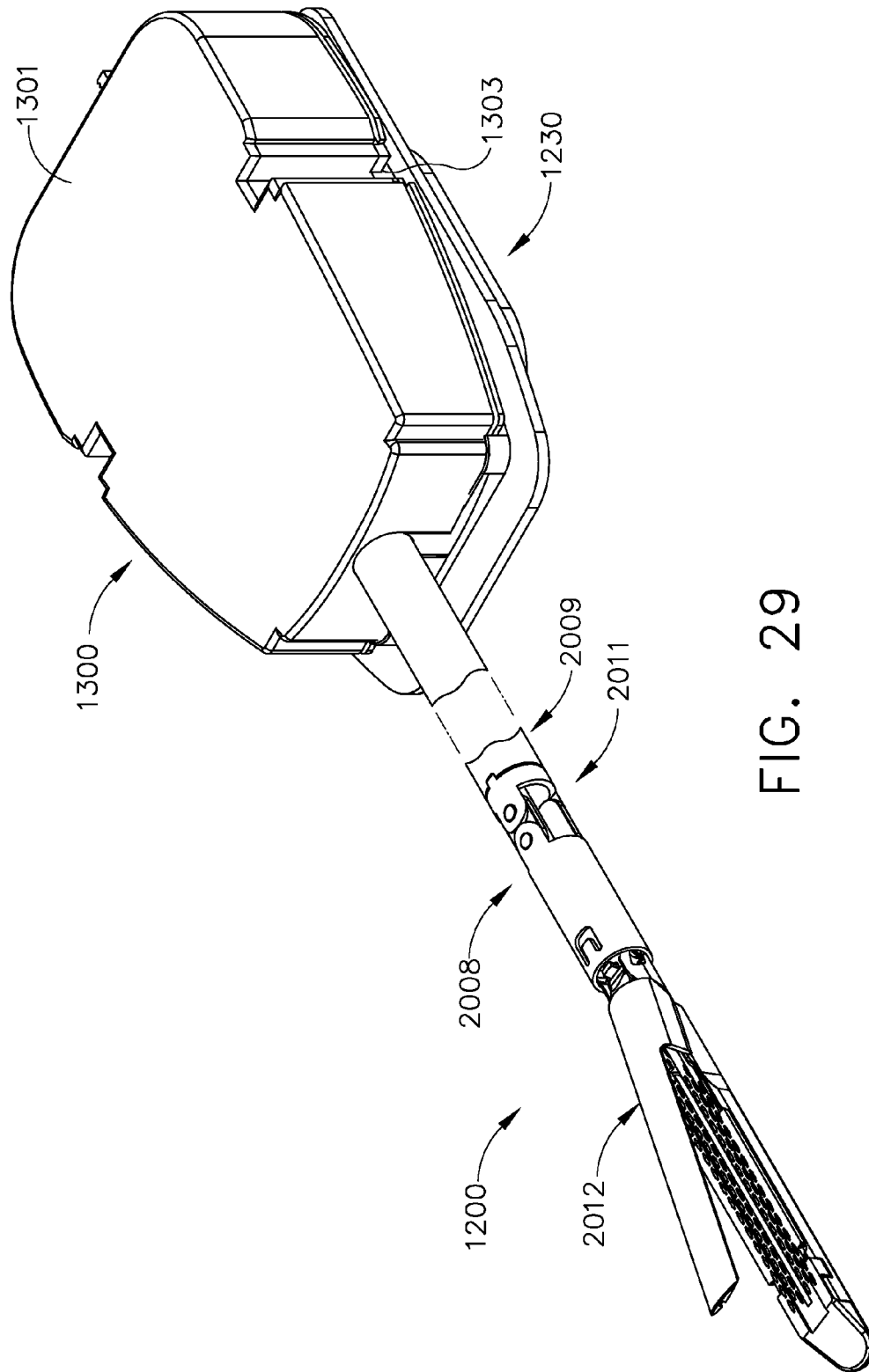


FIG. 29

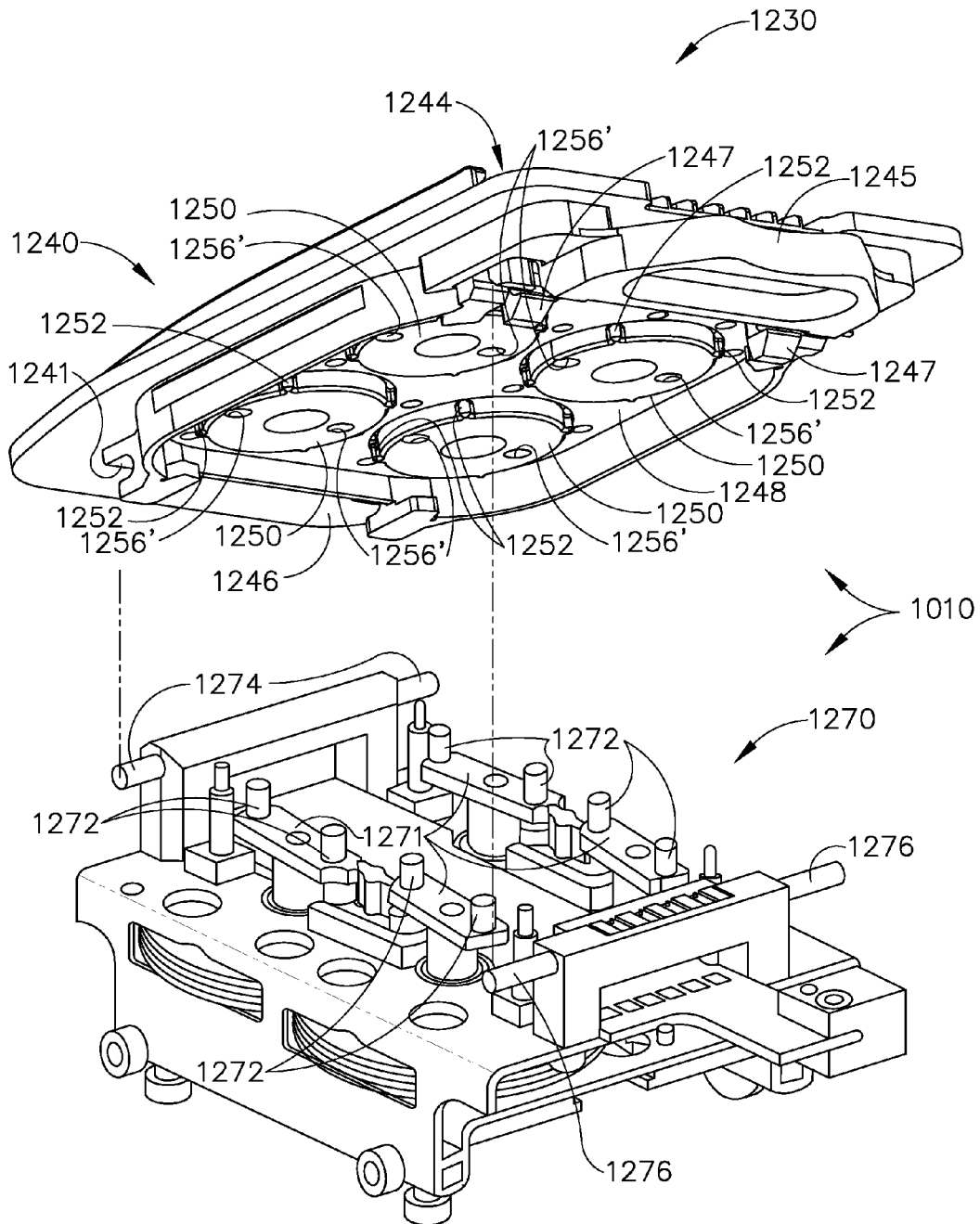


FIG. 30

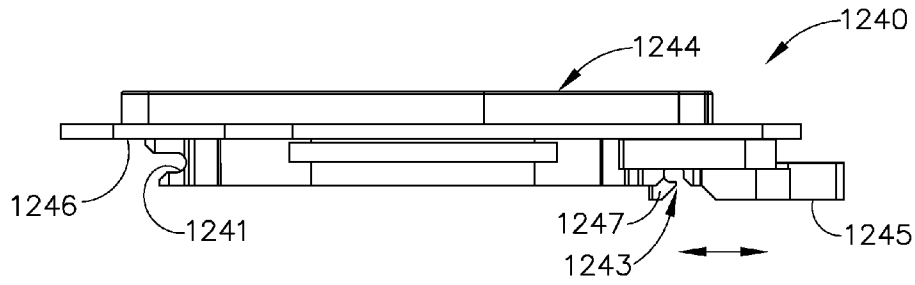


FIG. 31

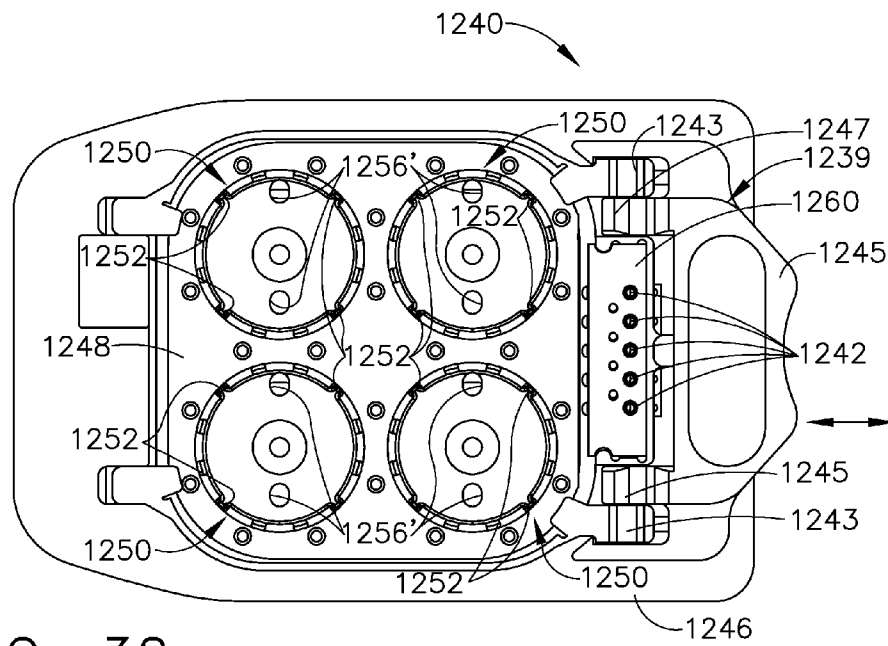


FIG. 32

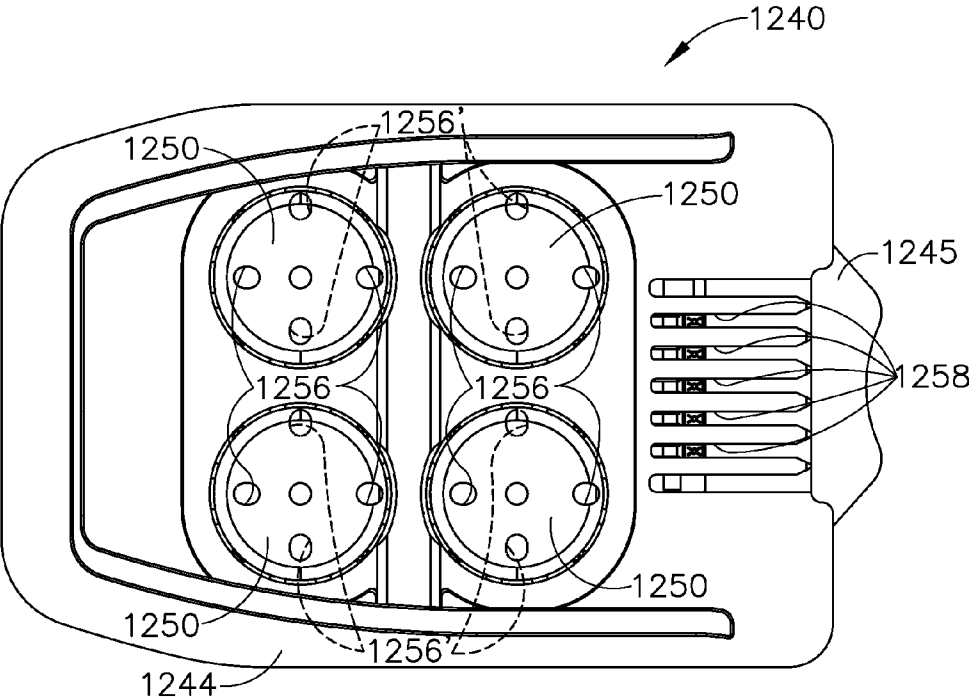


FIG. 33

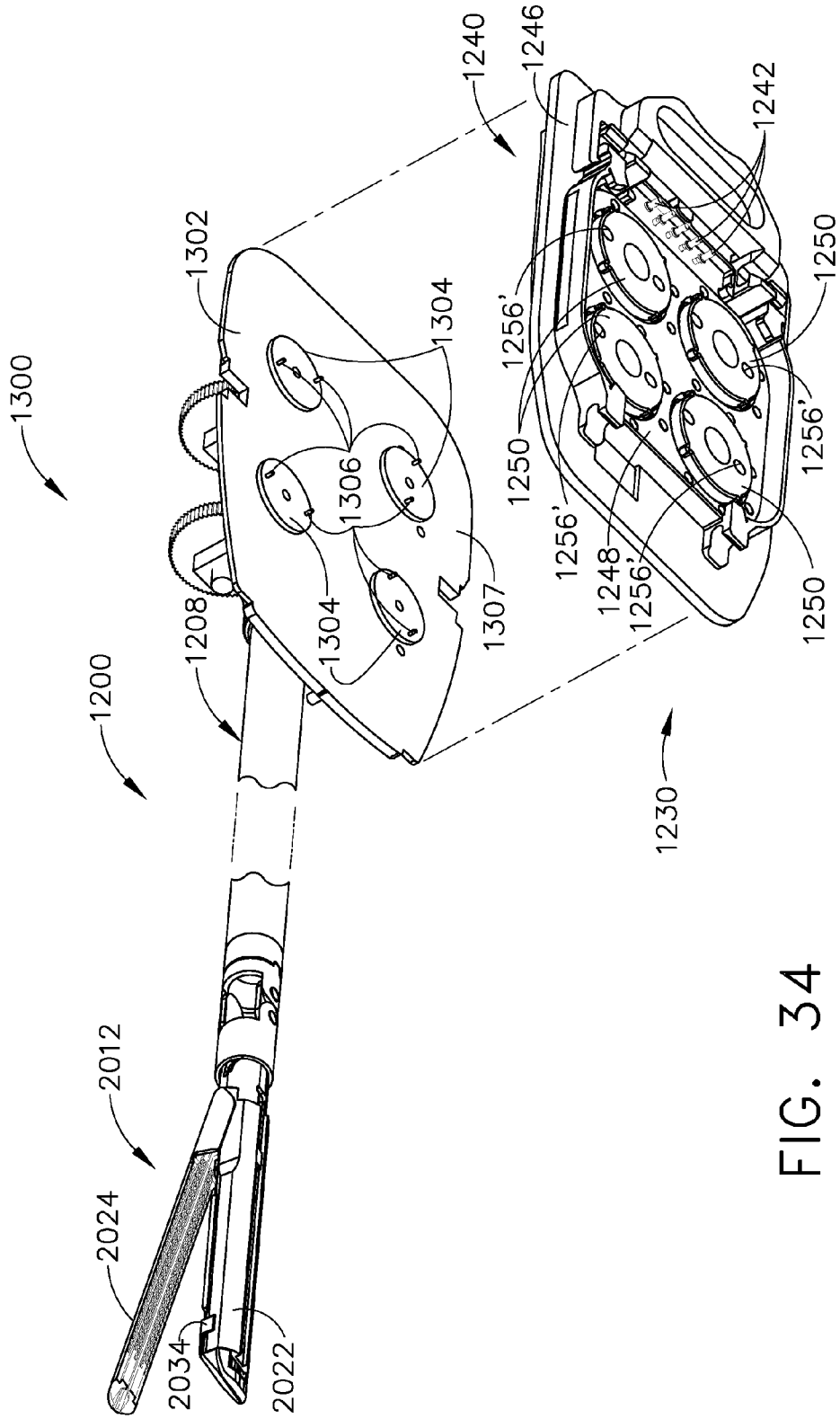


FIG. 34

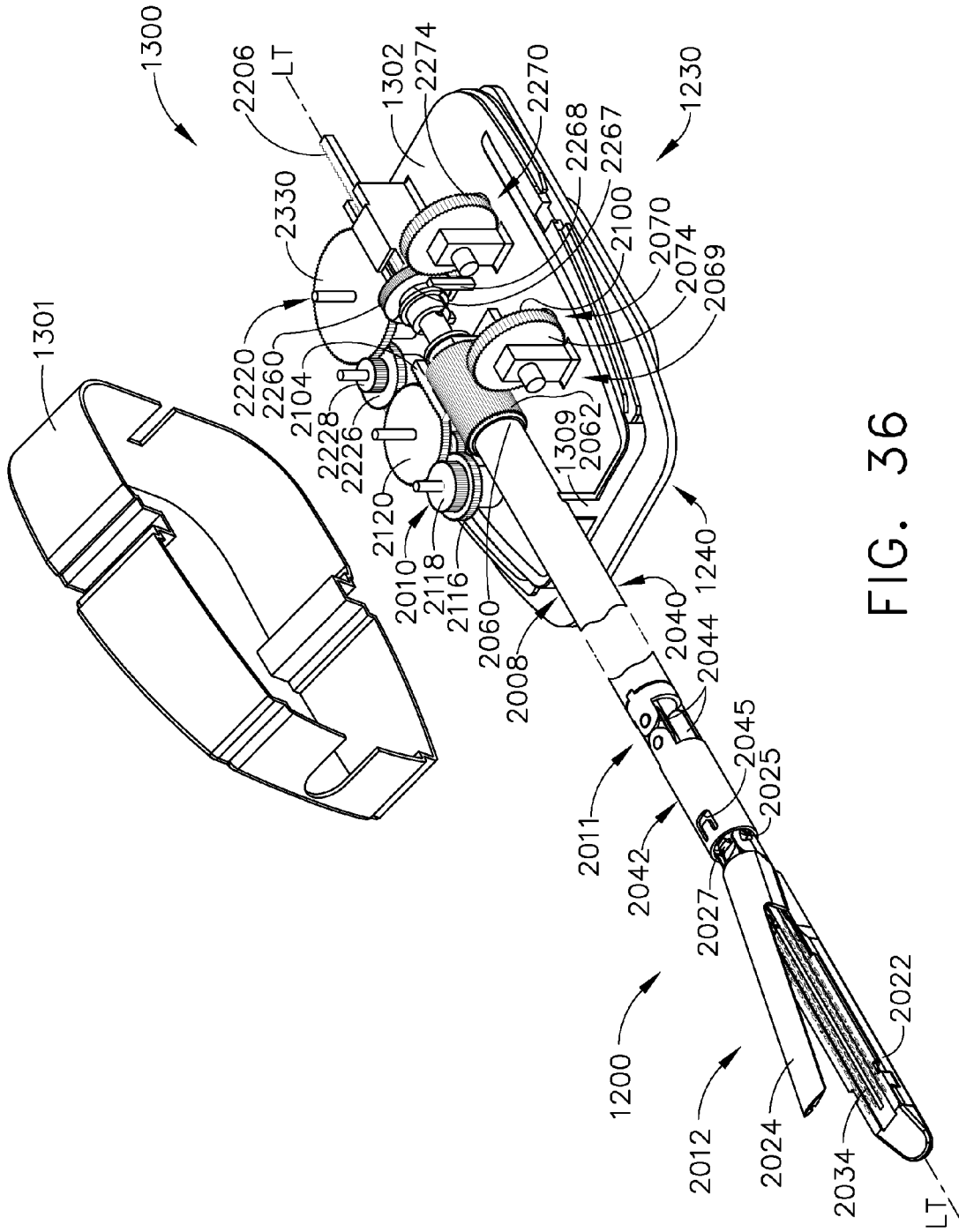


FIG. 36

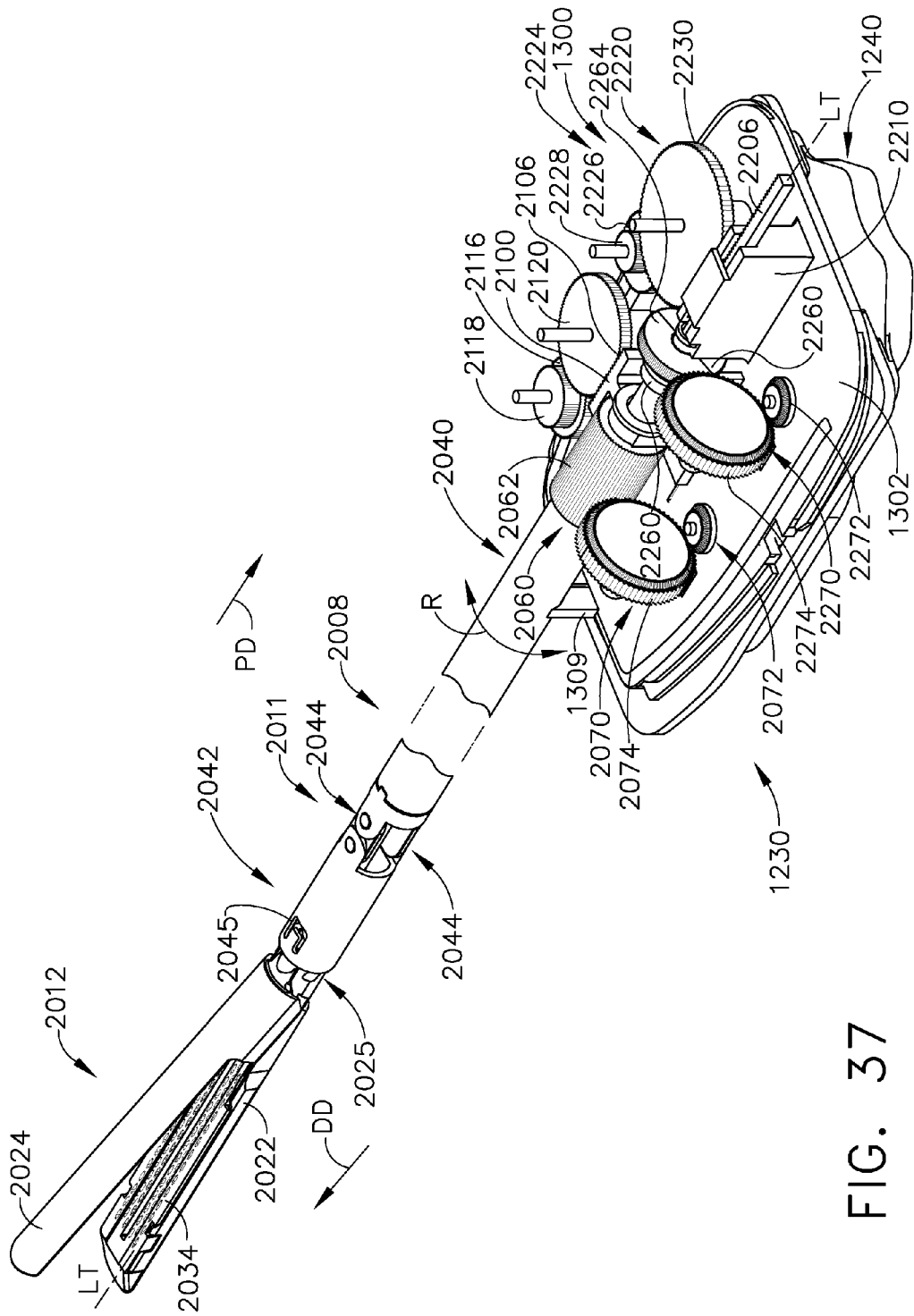


FIG. 37

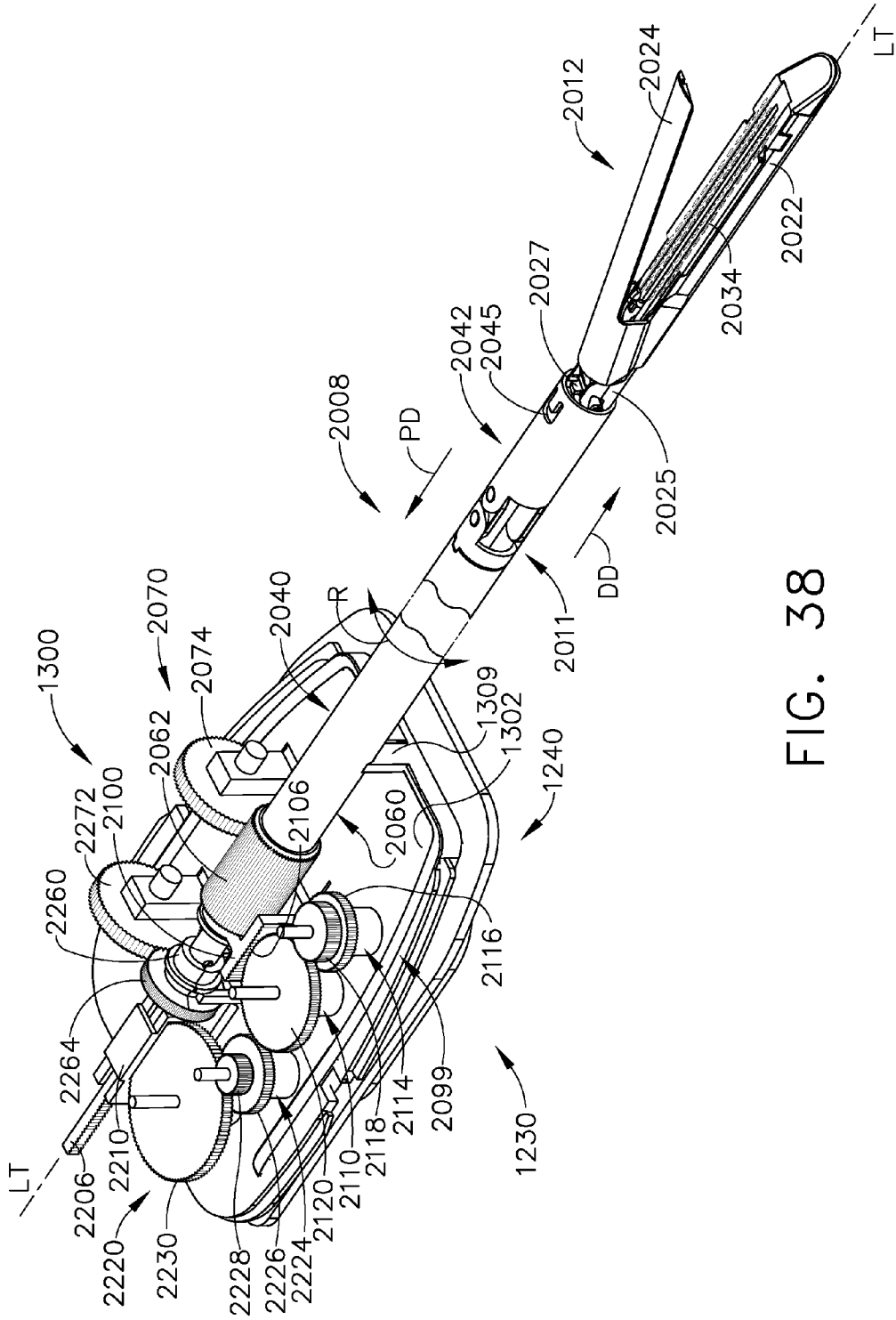


FIG. 38

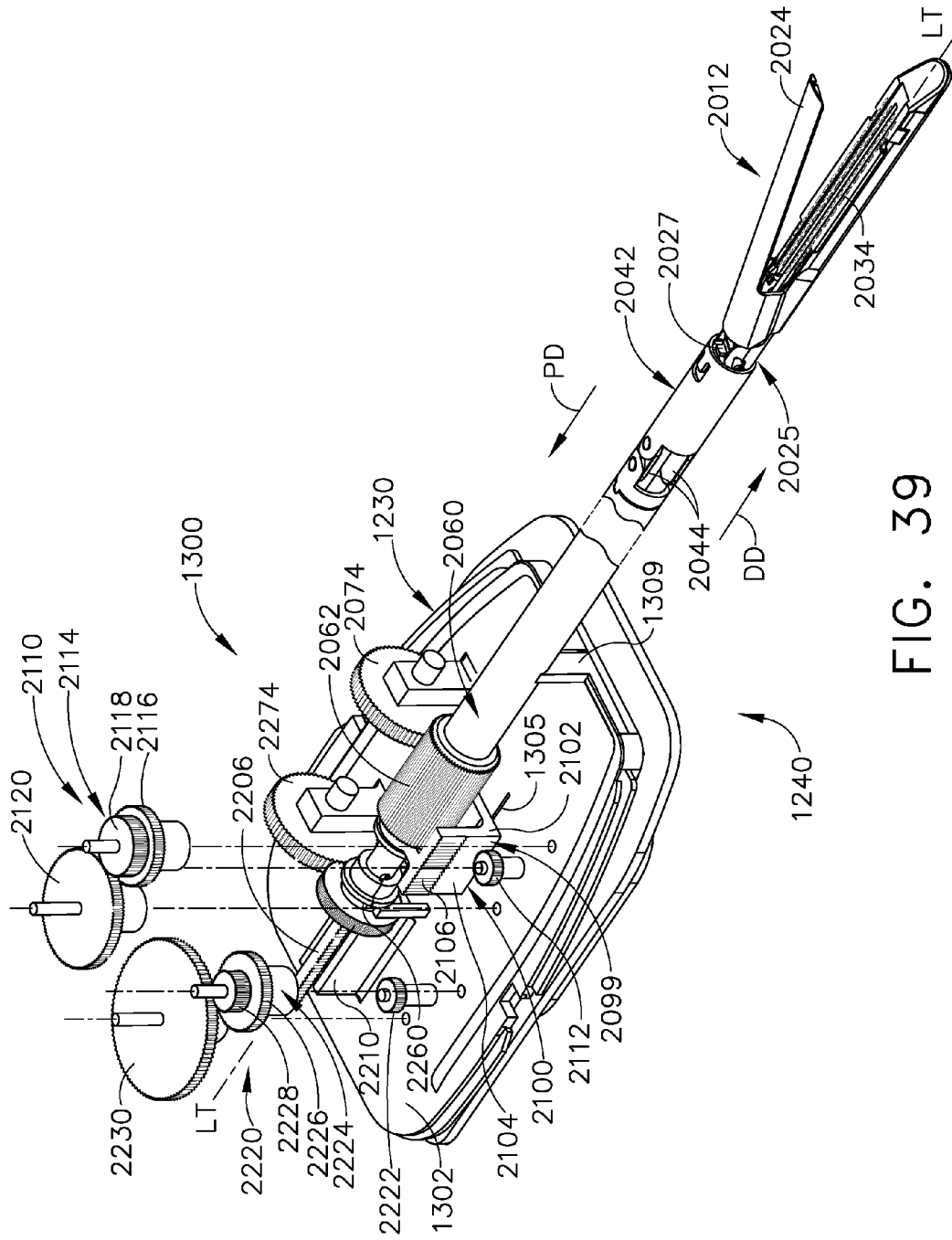


FIG. 39

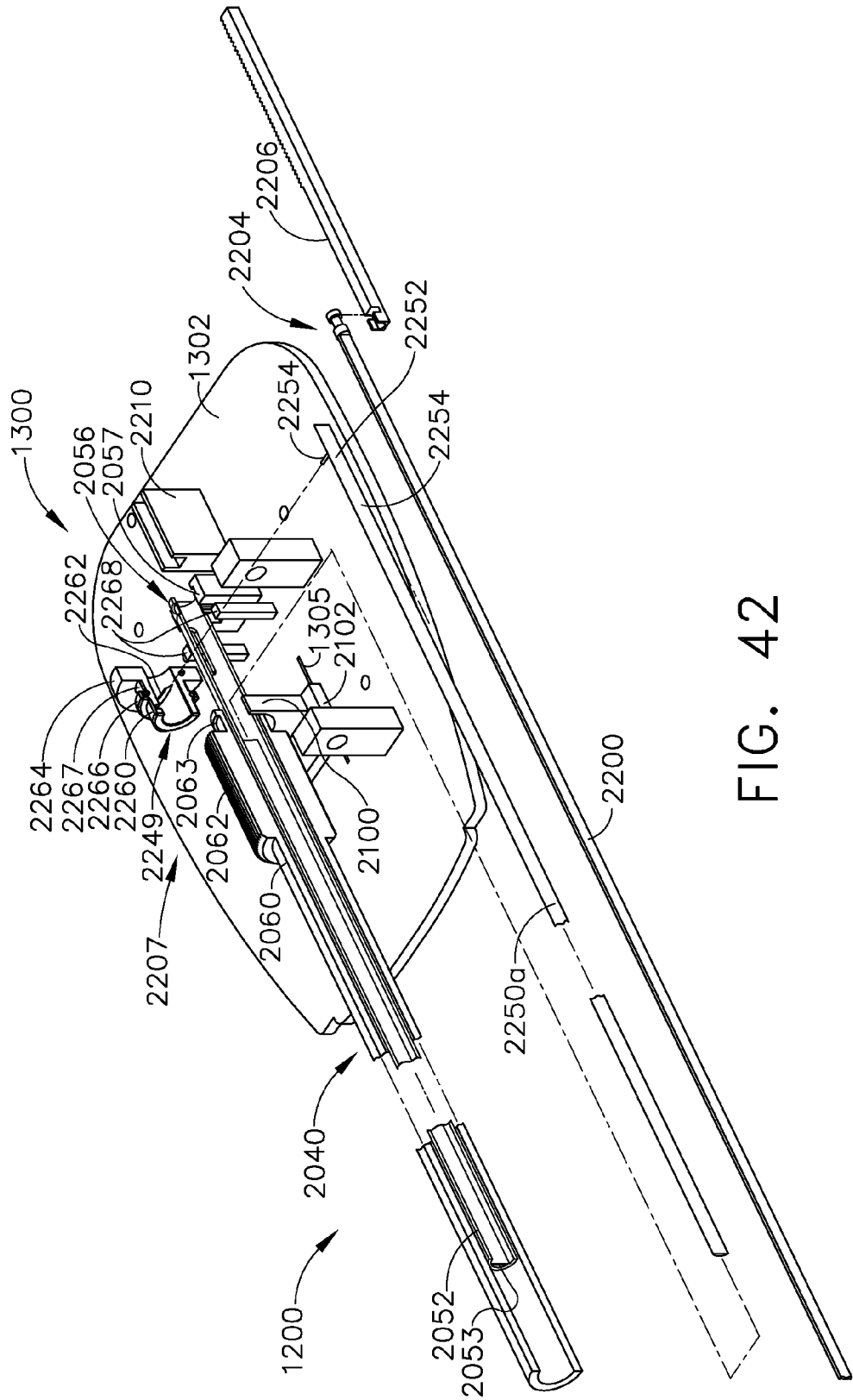


FIG. 42

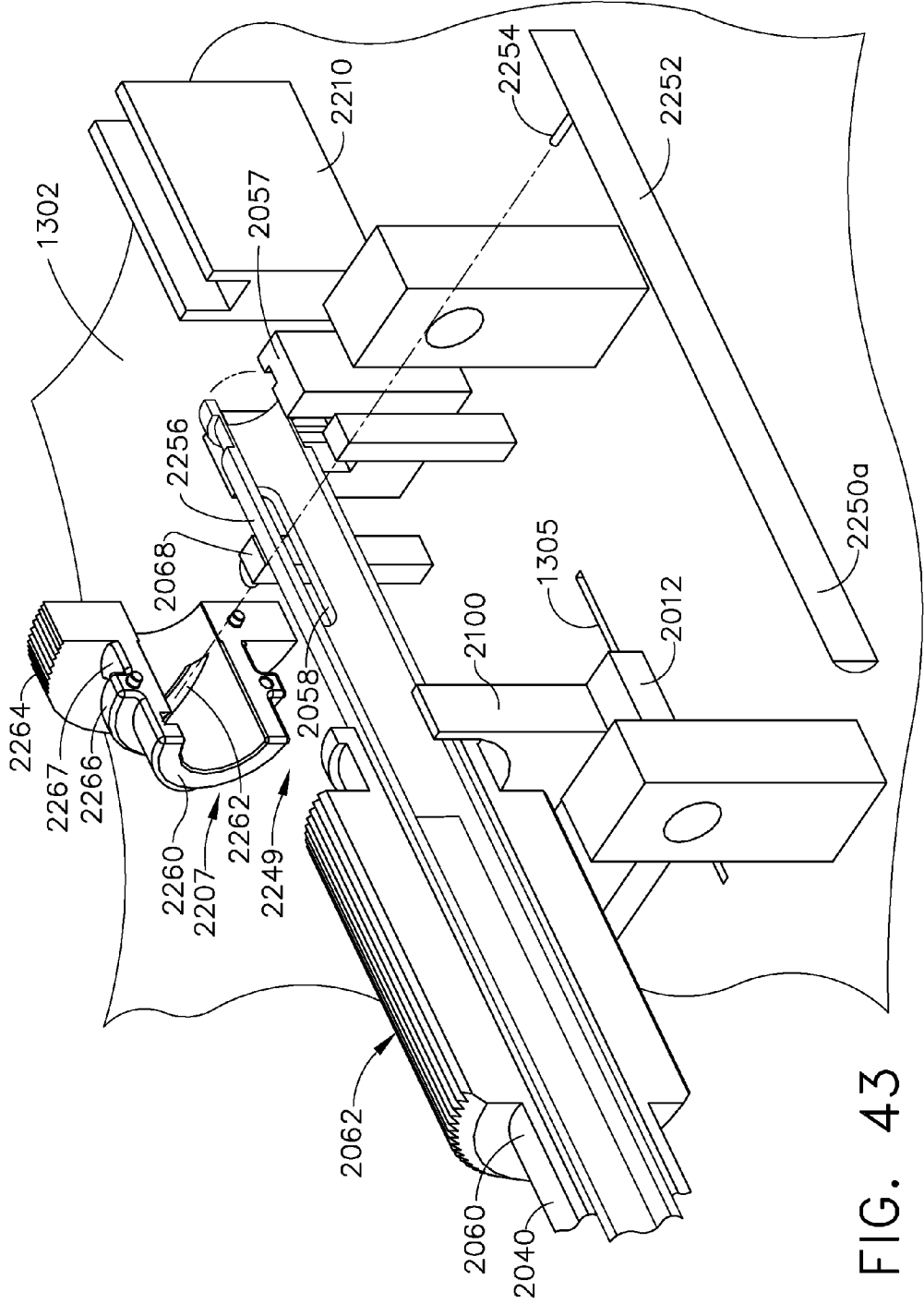


FIG. 43

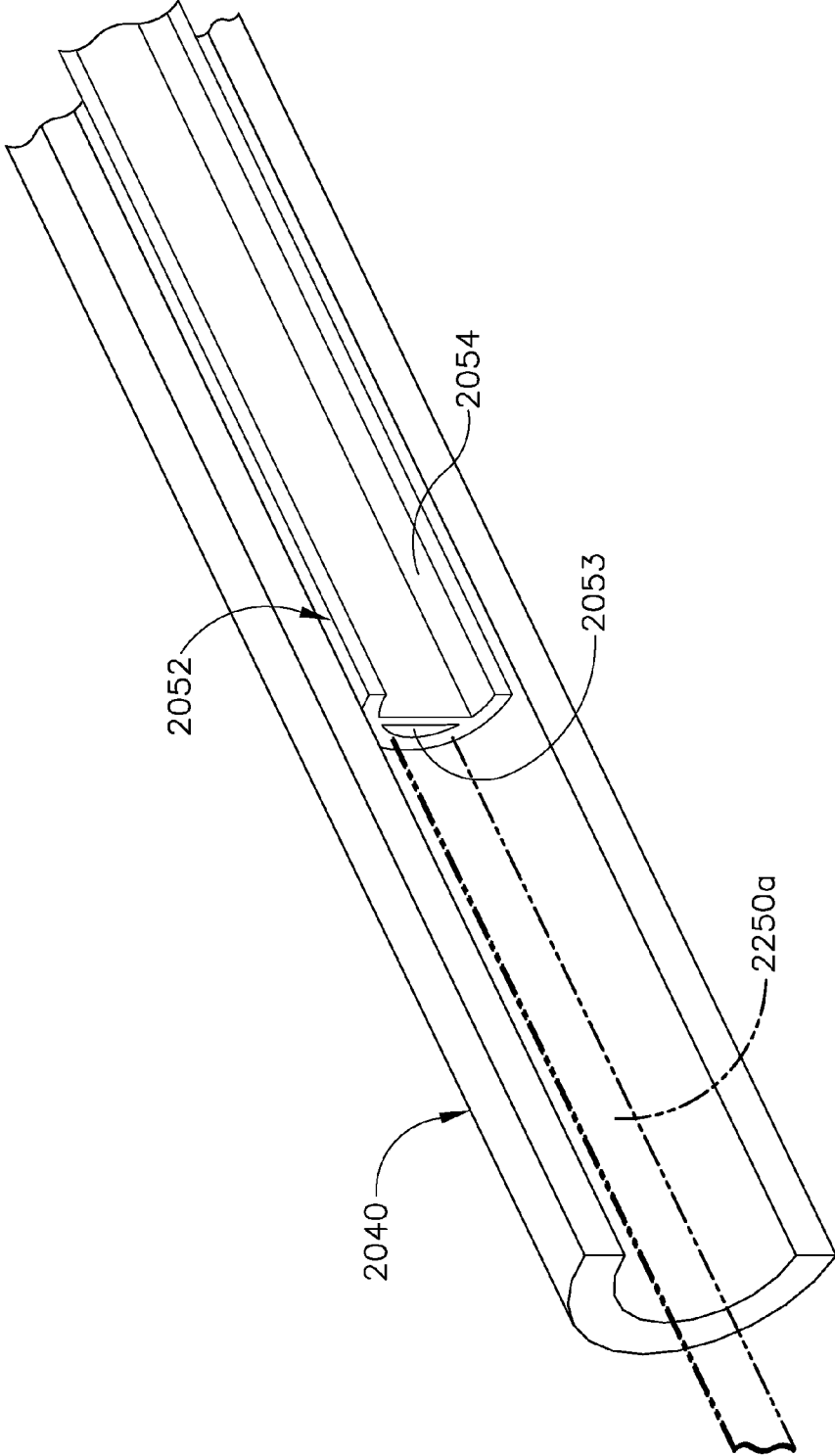


FIG. 44

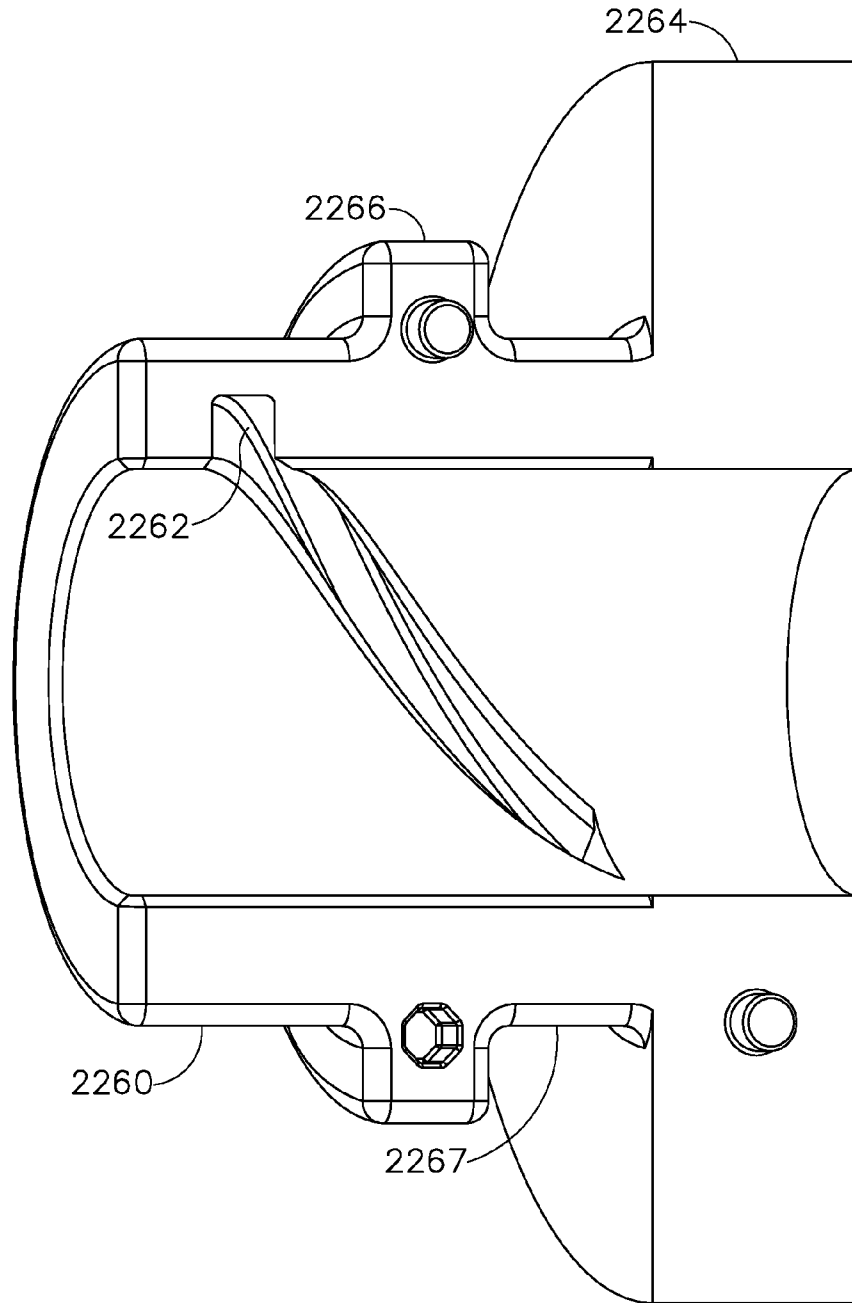


FIG. 45

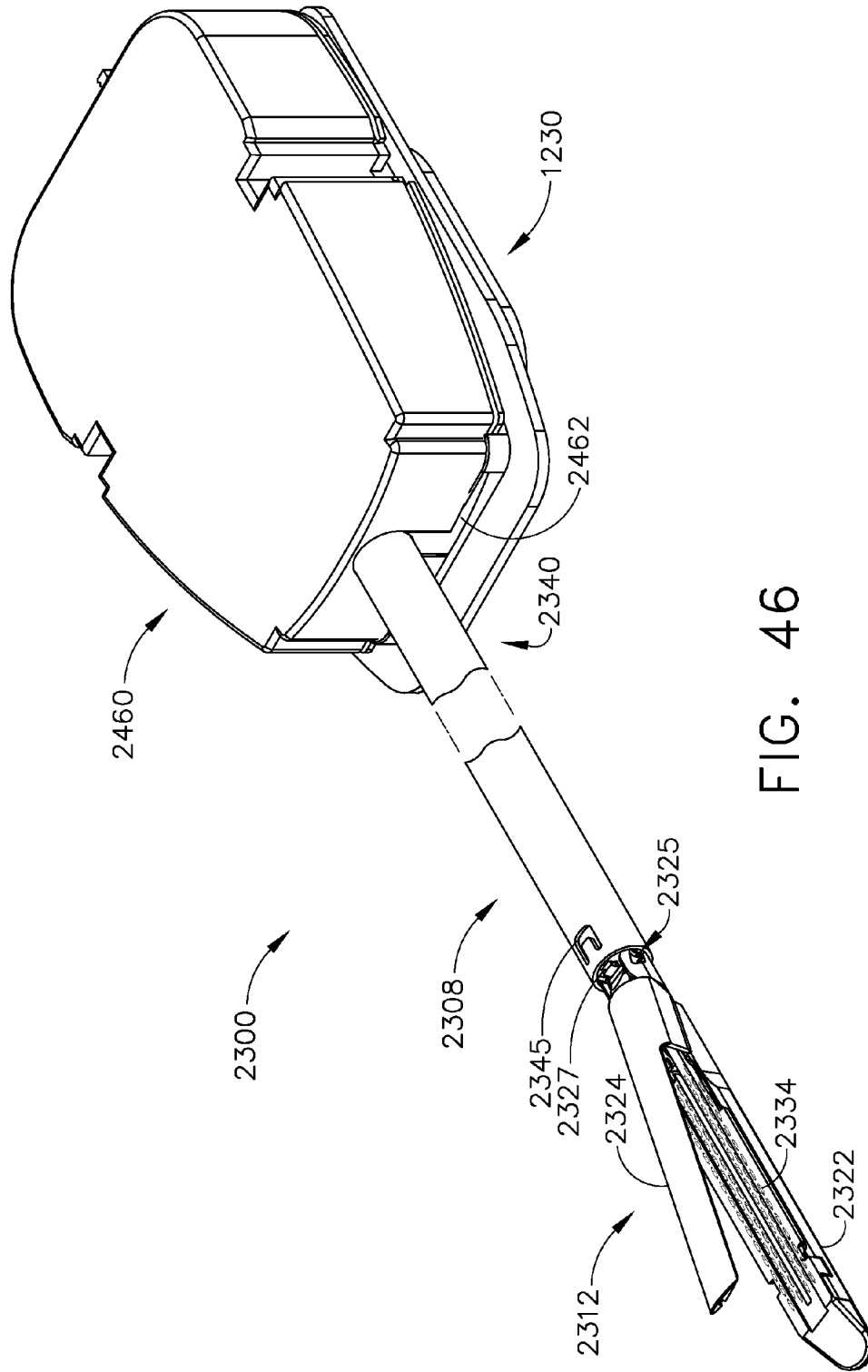


FIG. 46

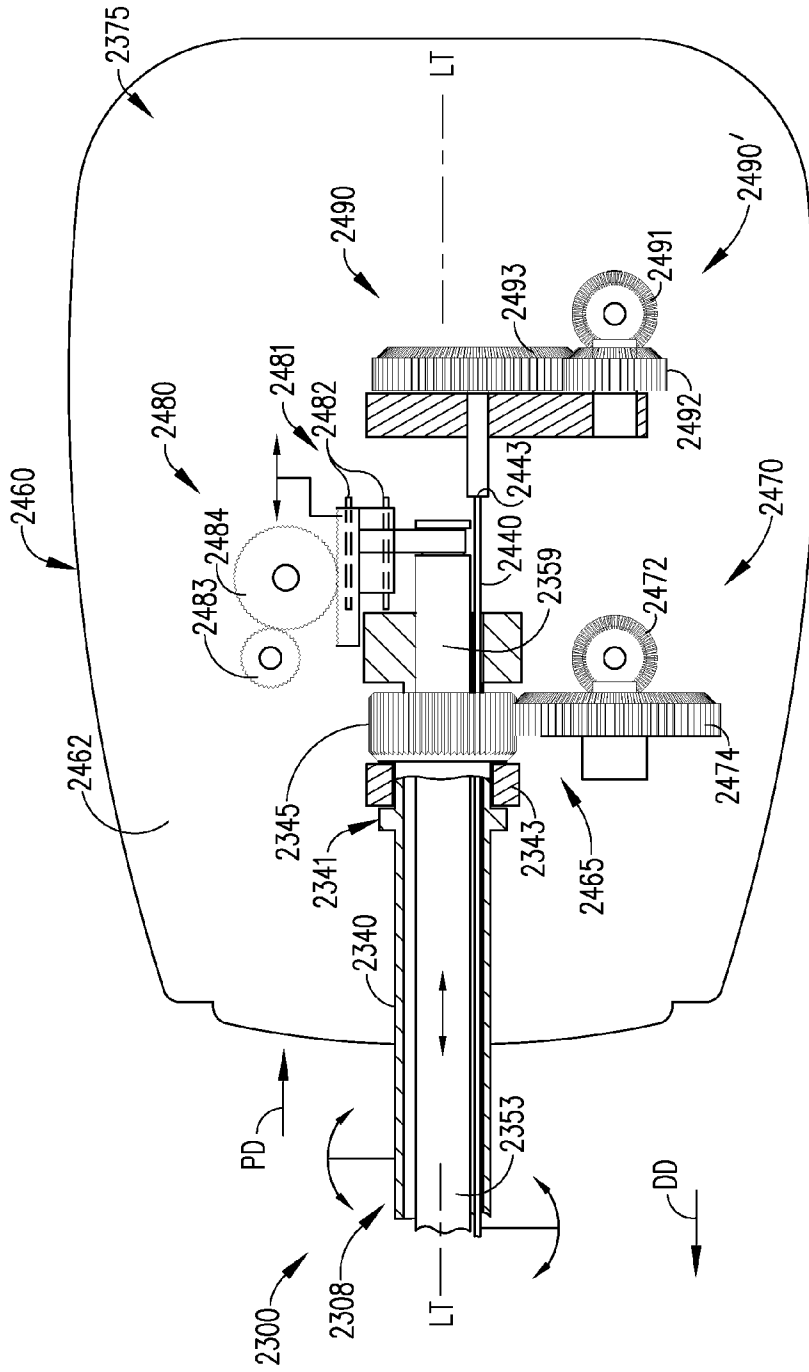


FIG. 50

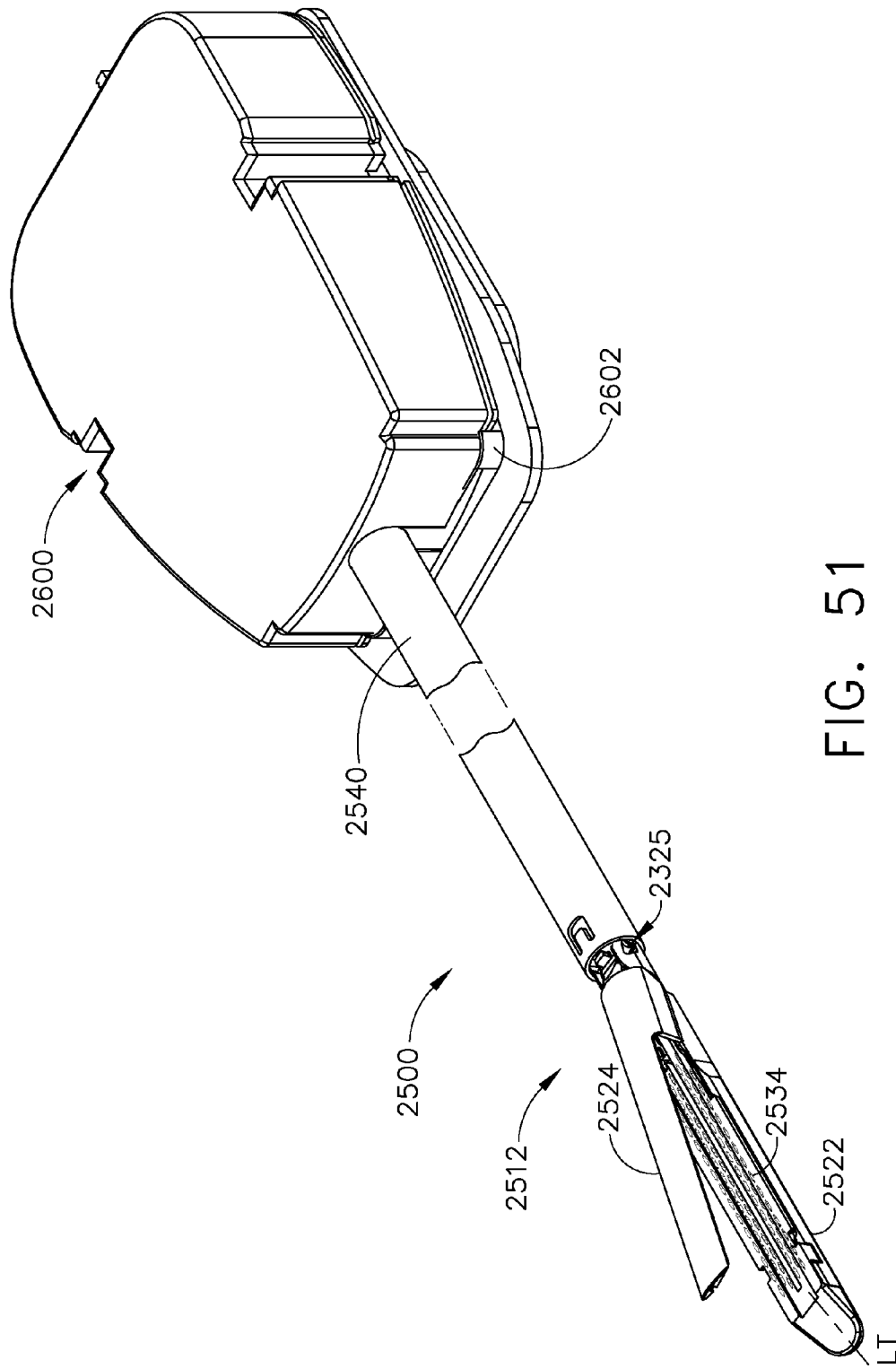


FIG. 51

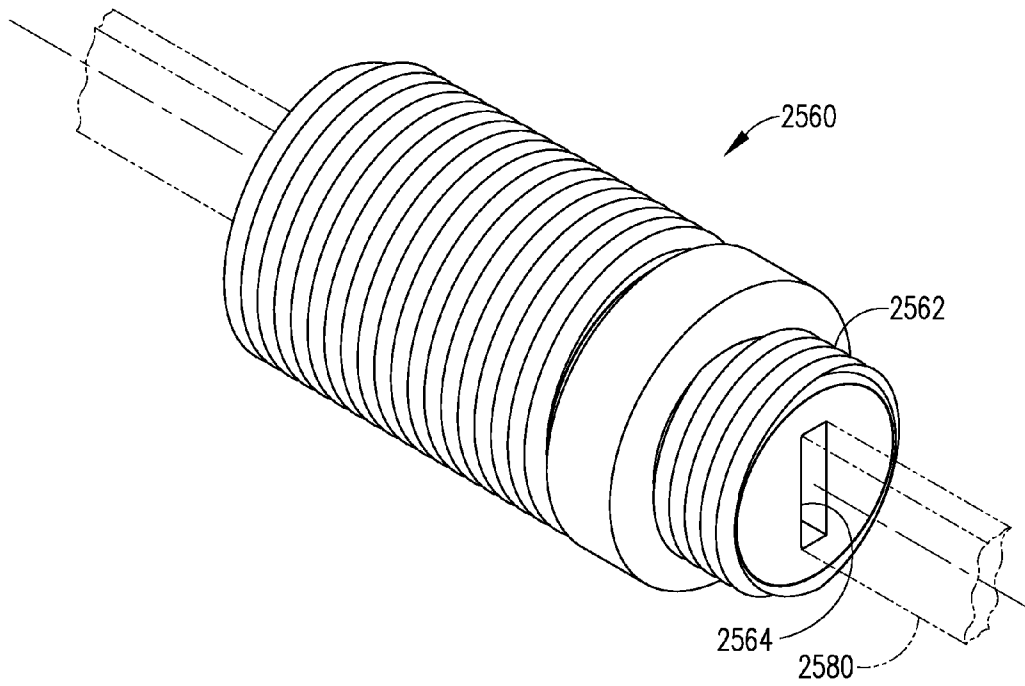


FIG. 54

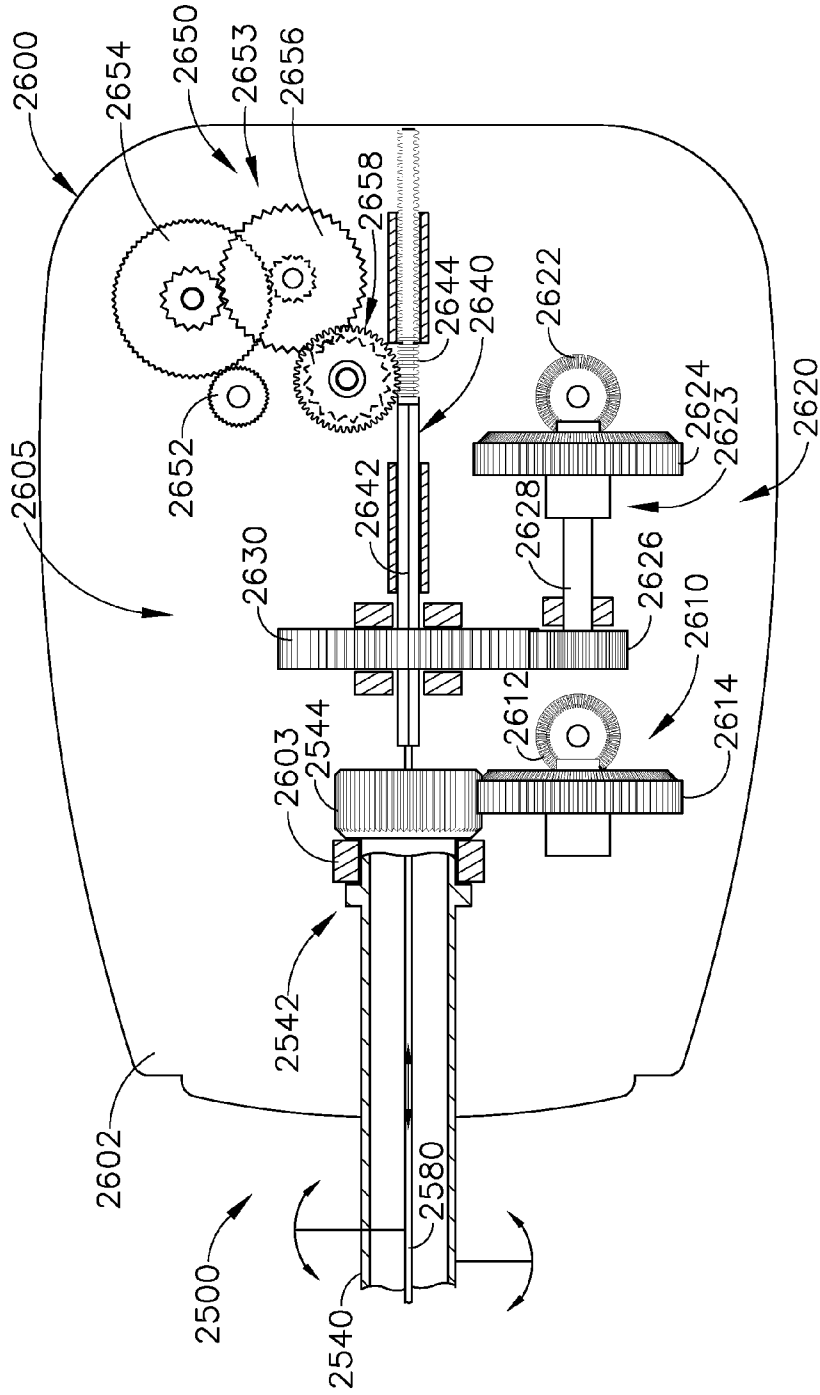


FIG. 55

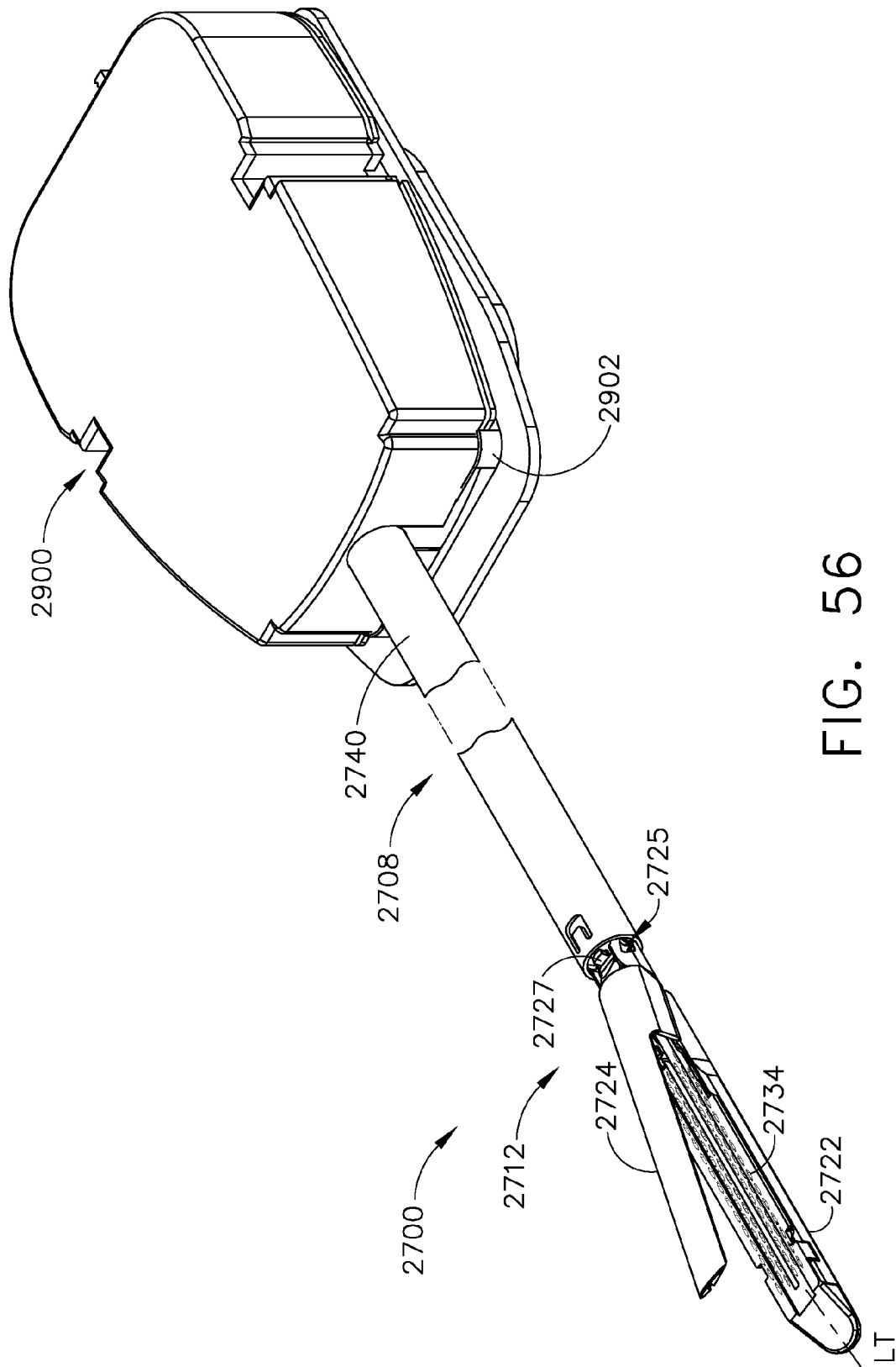


FIG. 56

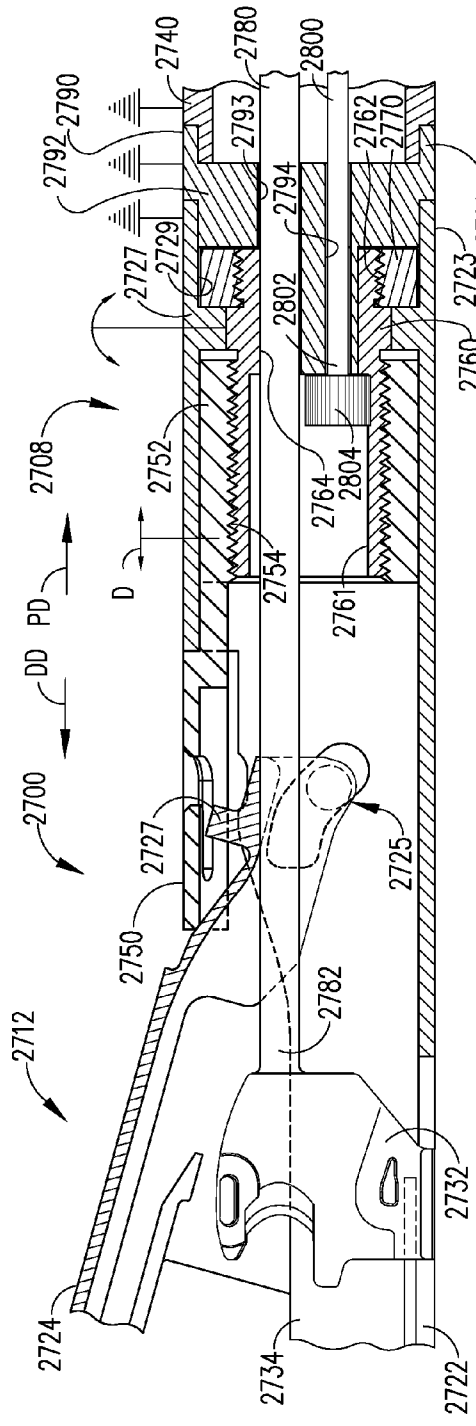


FIG. 57

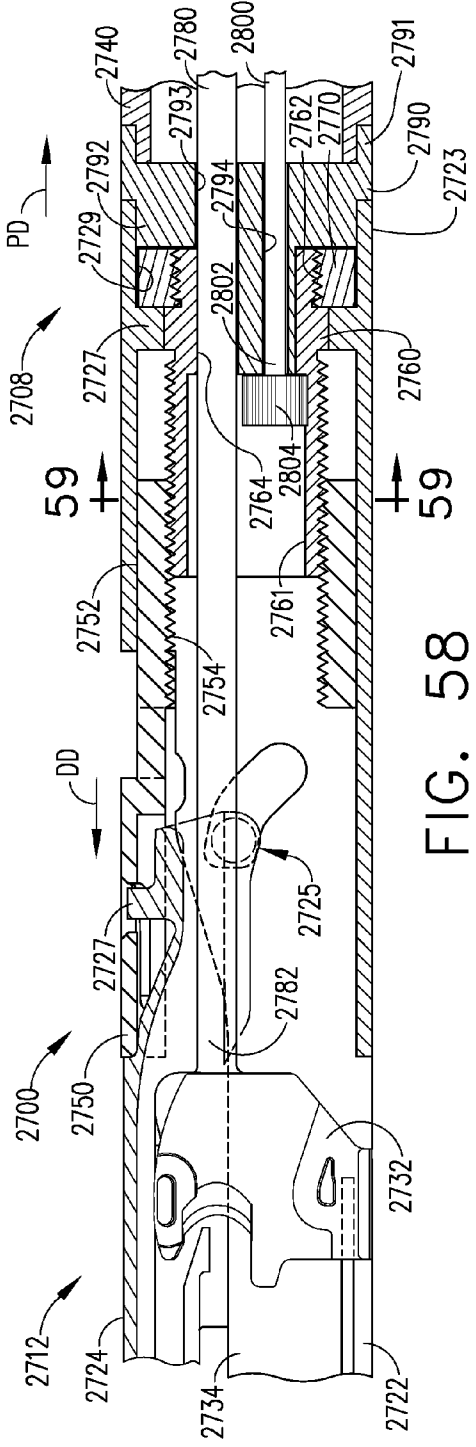


FIG. 58

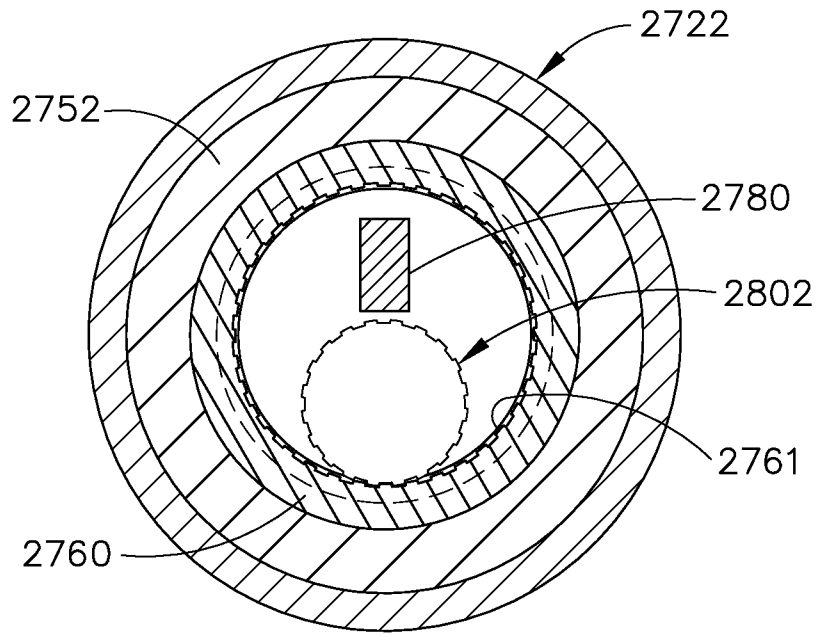


FIG. 59

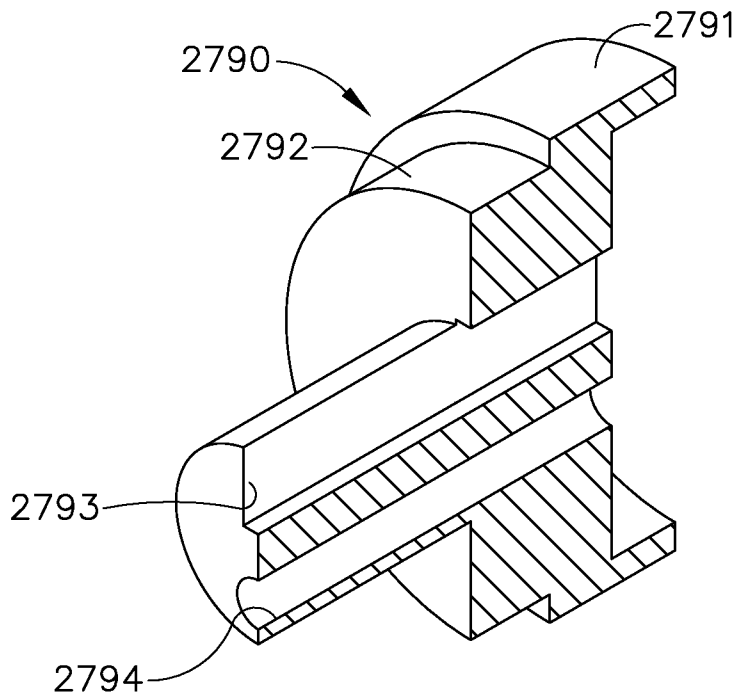


FIG. 60

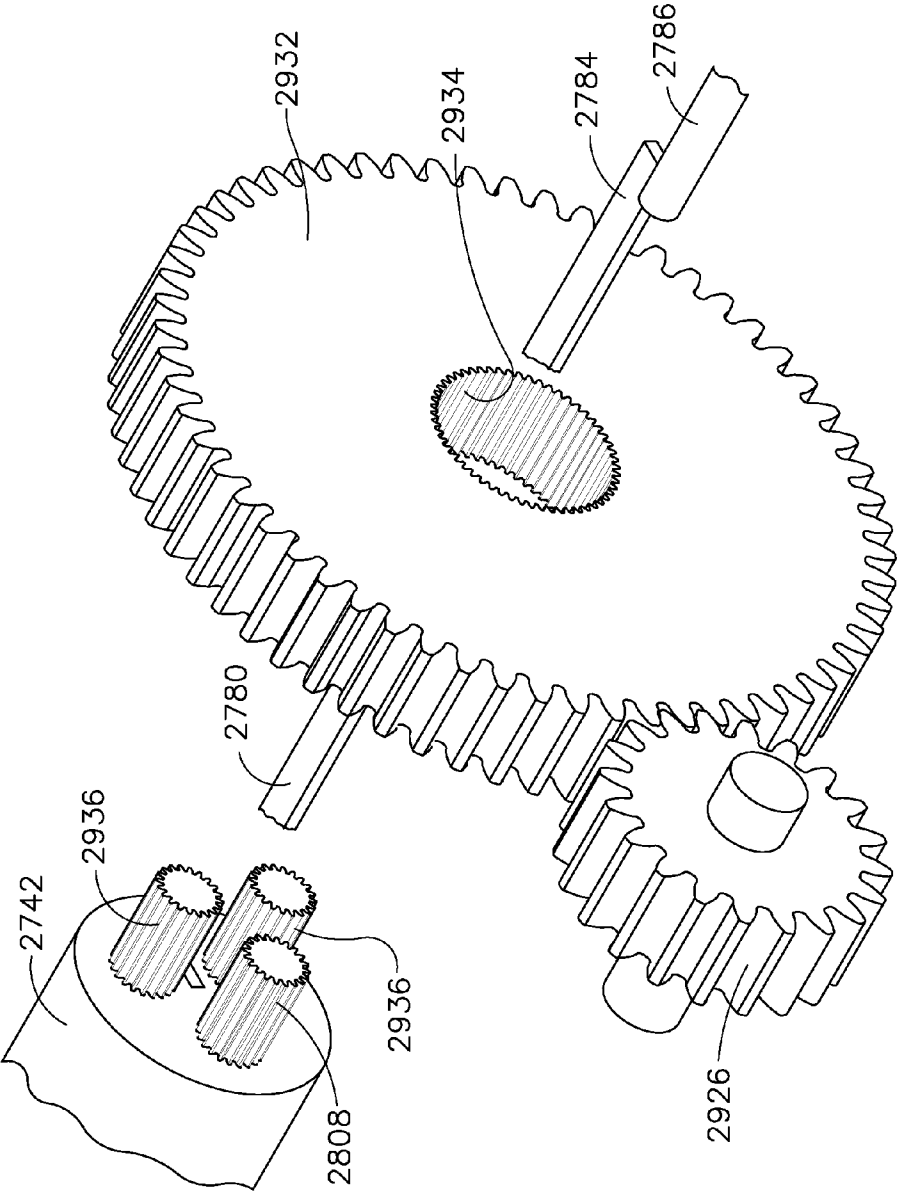


FIG. 61A

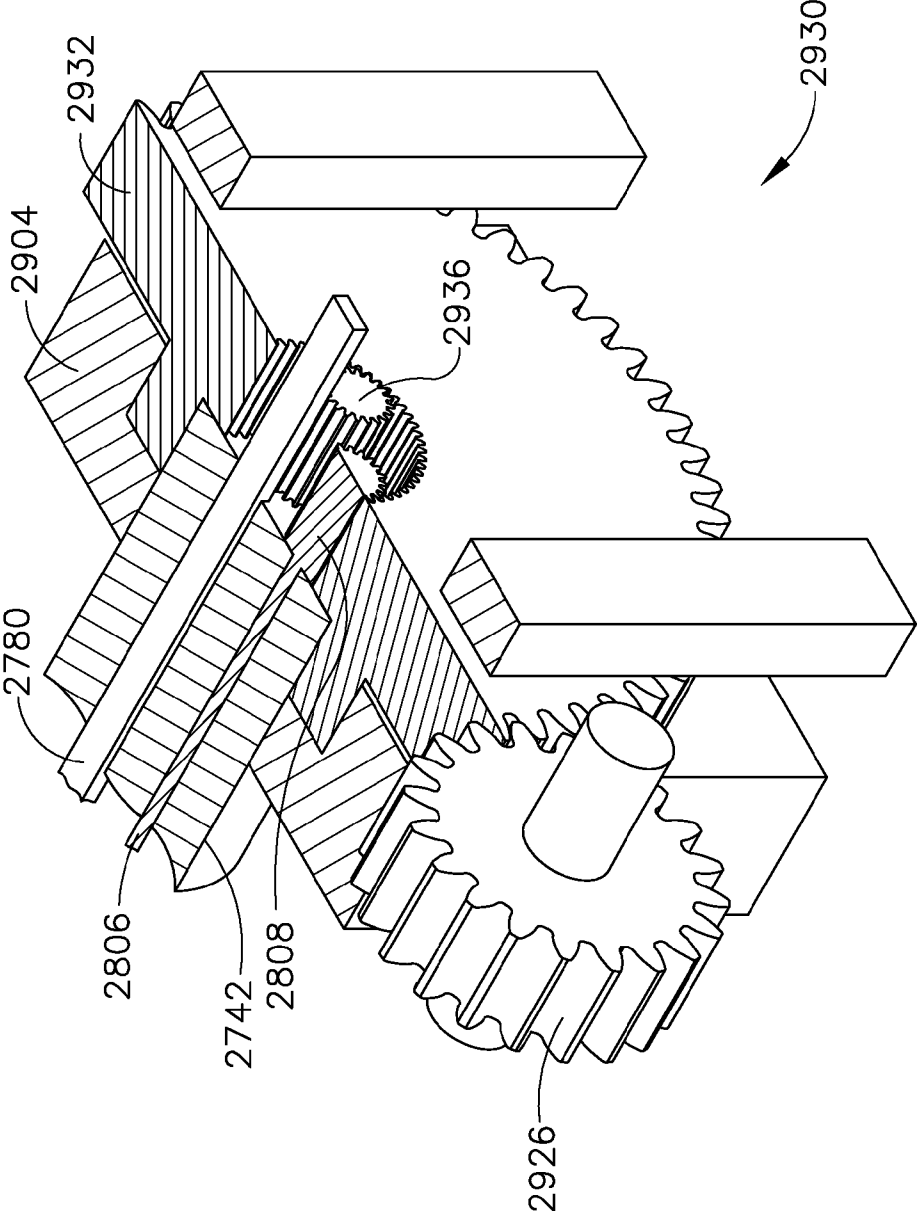


FIG. 61B

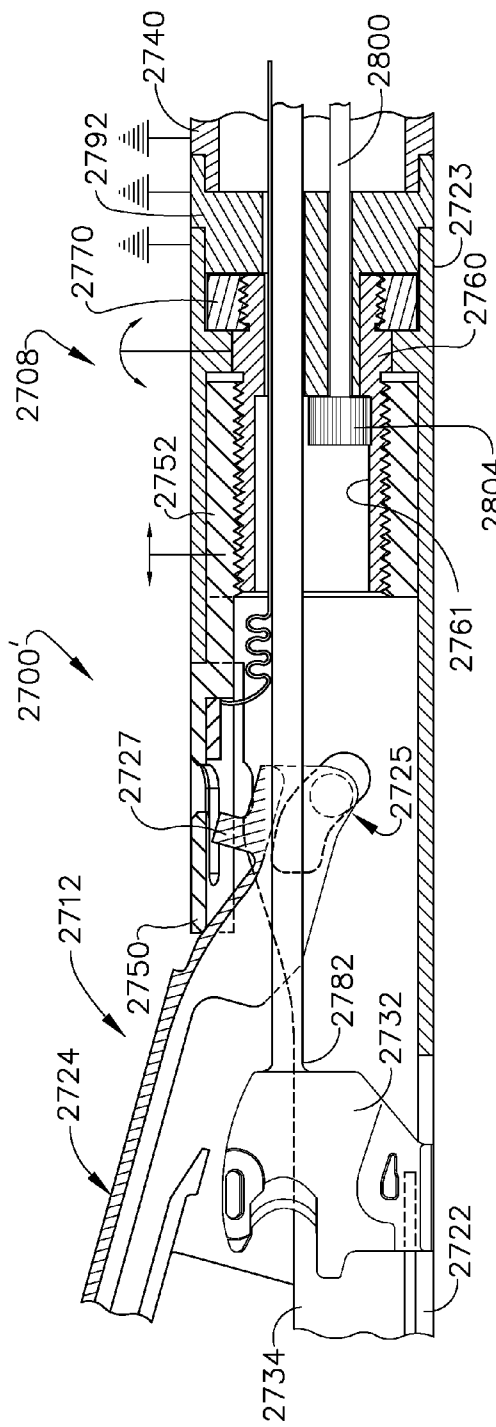


FIG. 62

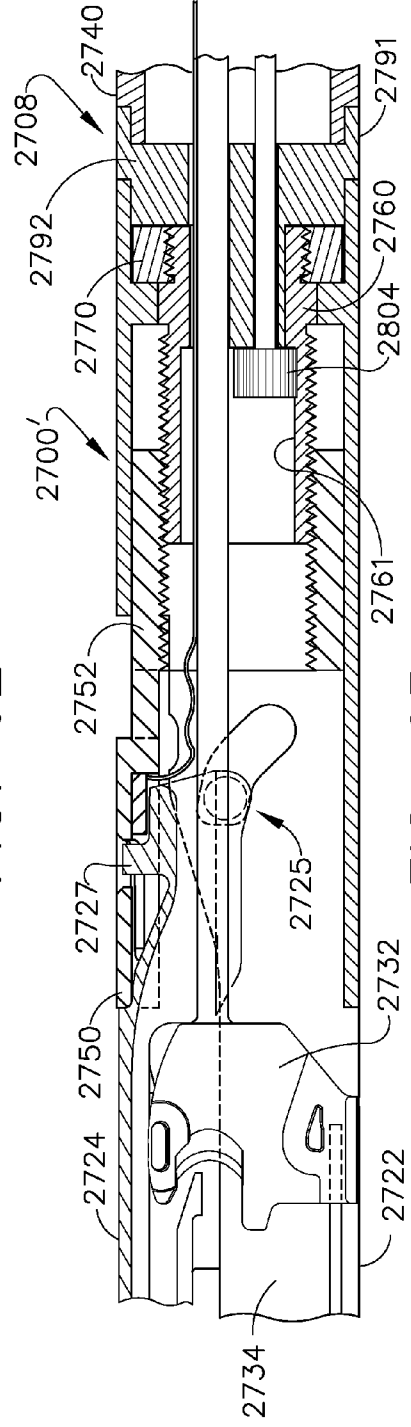


FIG. 63

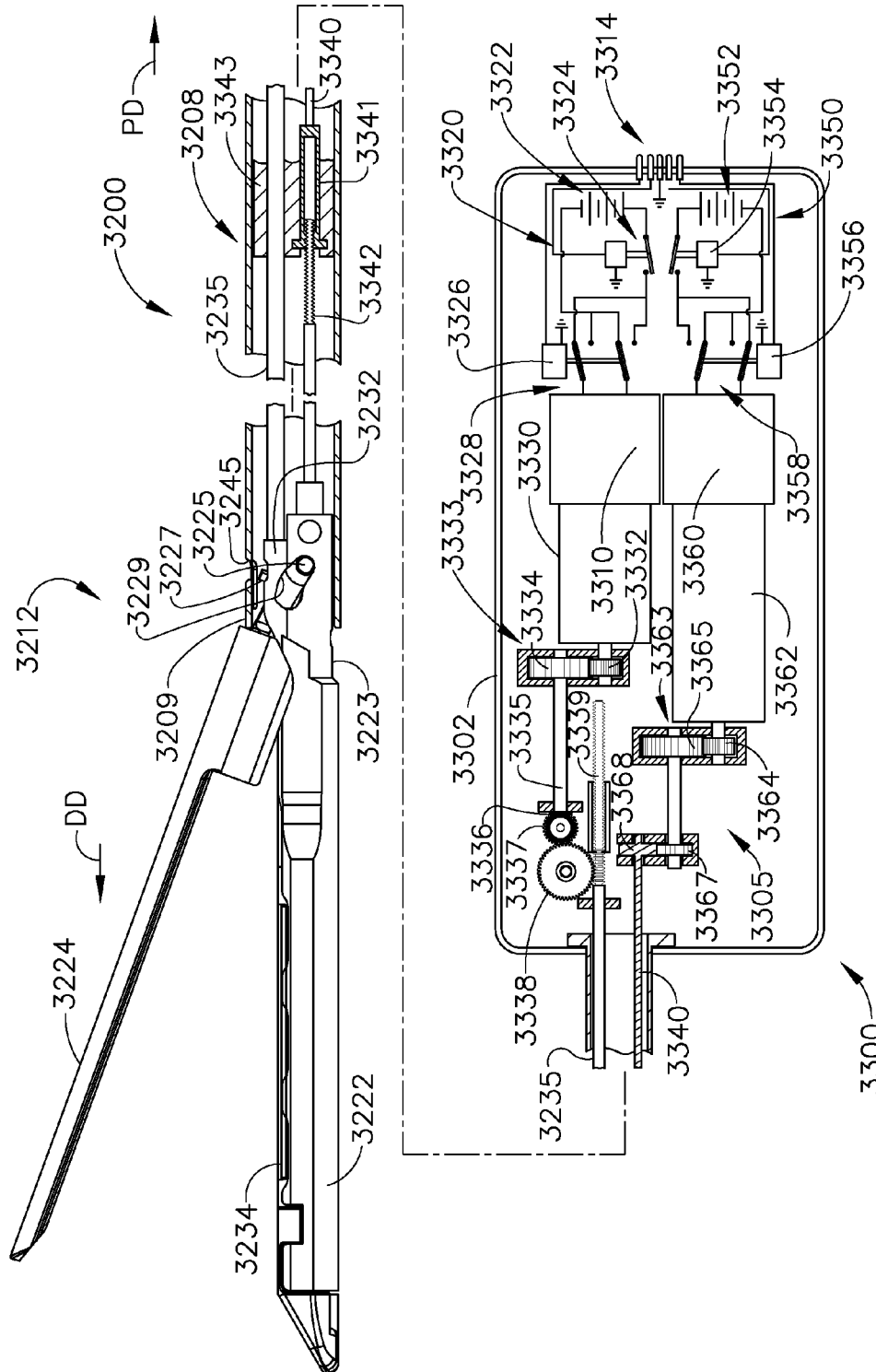


FIG. 66

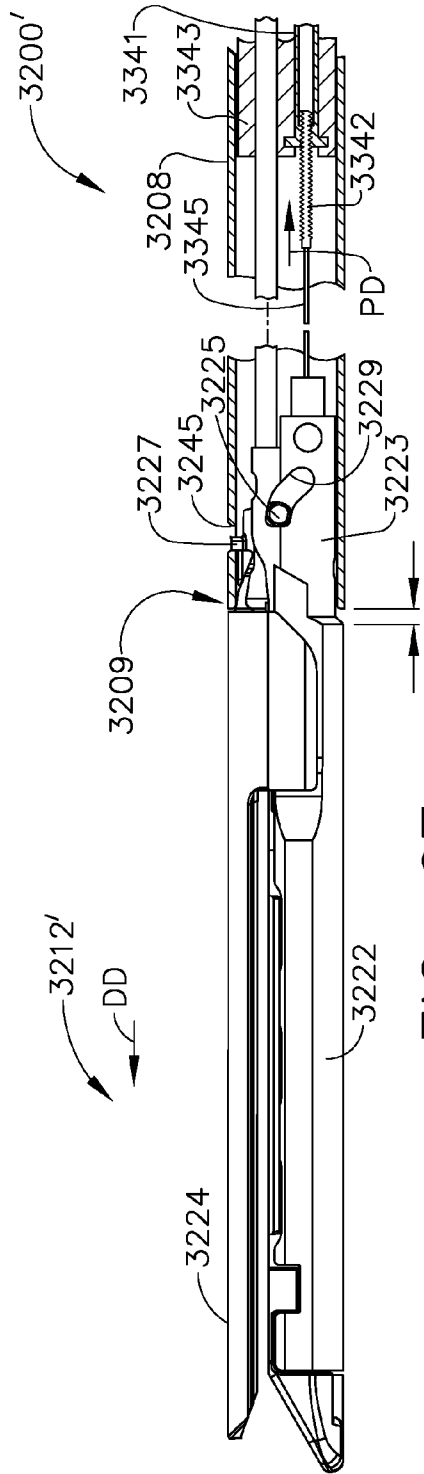


FIG. 67

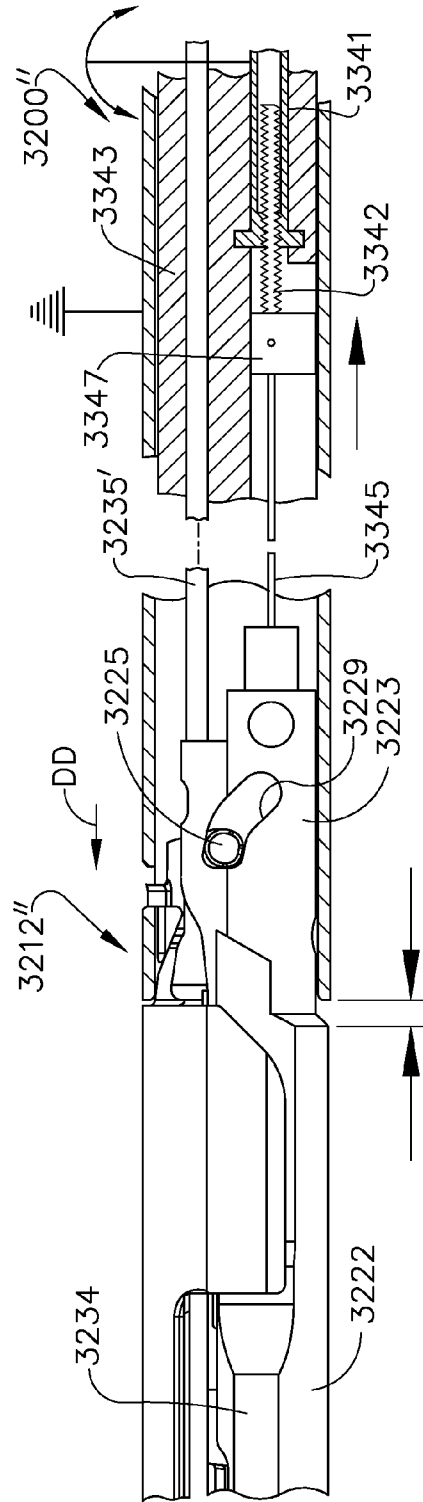


FIG. 68

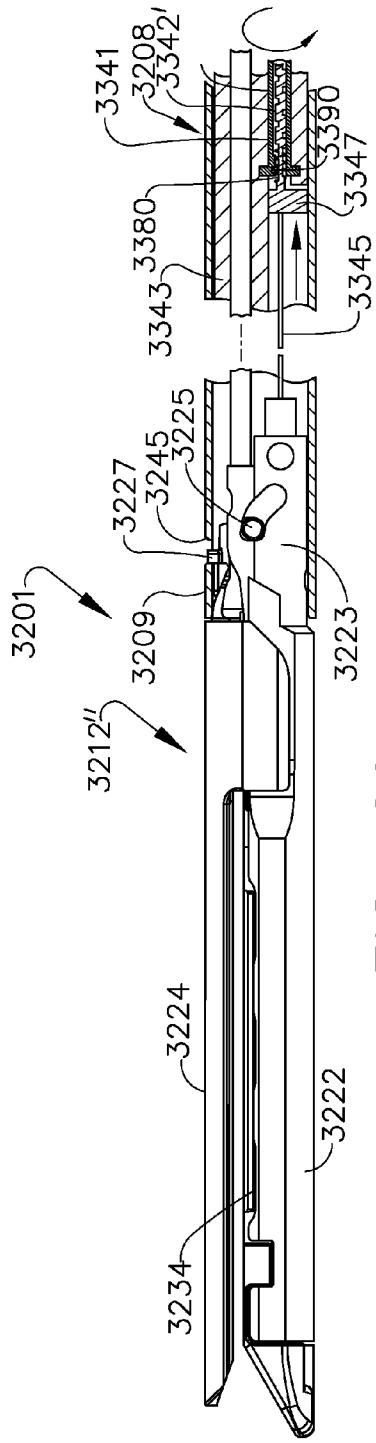


FIG. 69

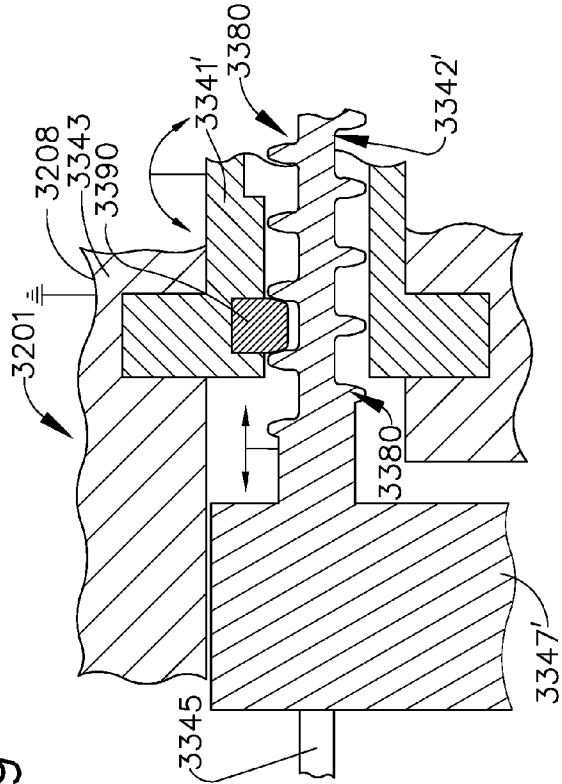


FIG. 71

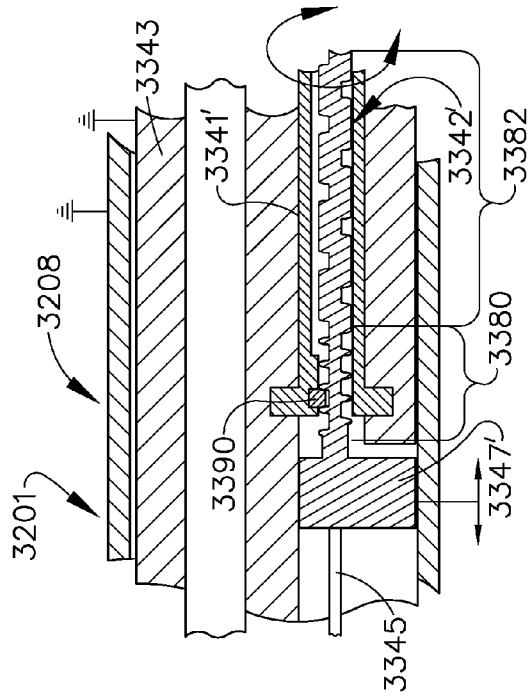


FIG. 70

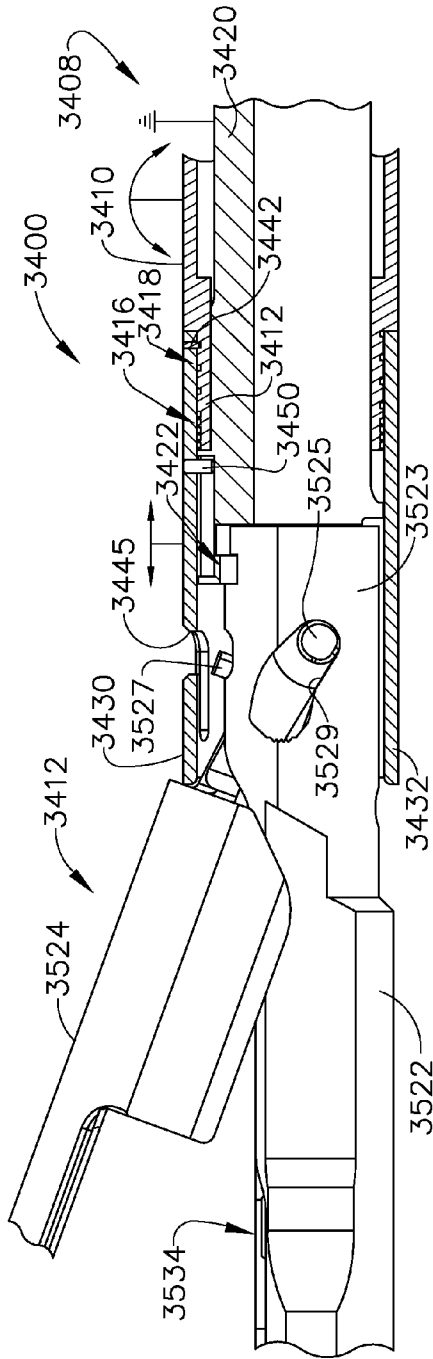


FIG. 72

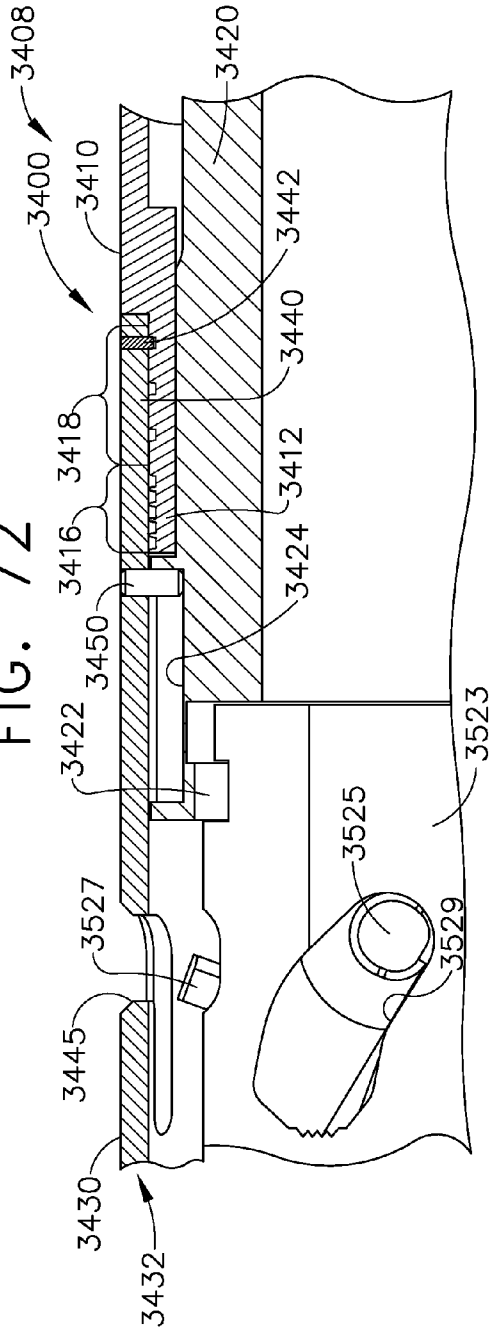


FIG. 73

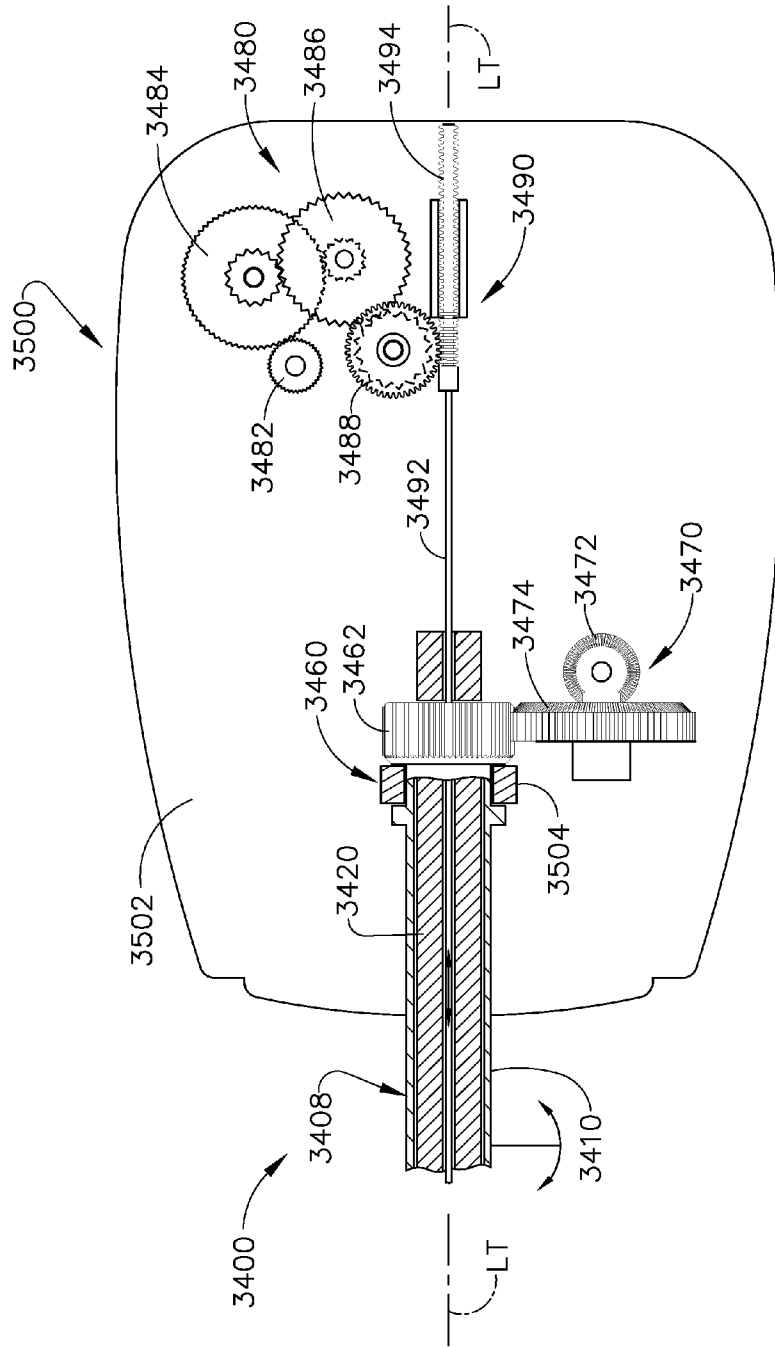


FIG. 76

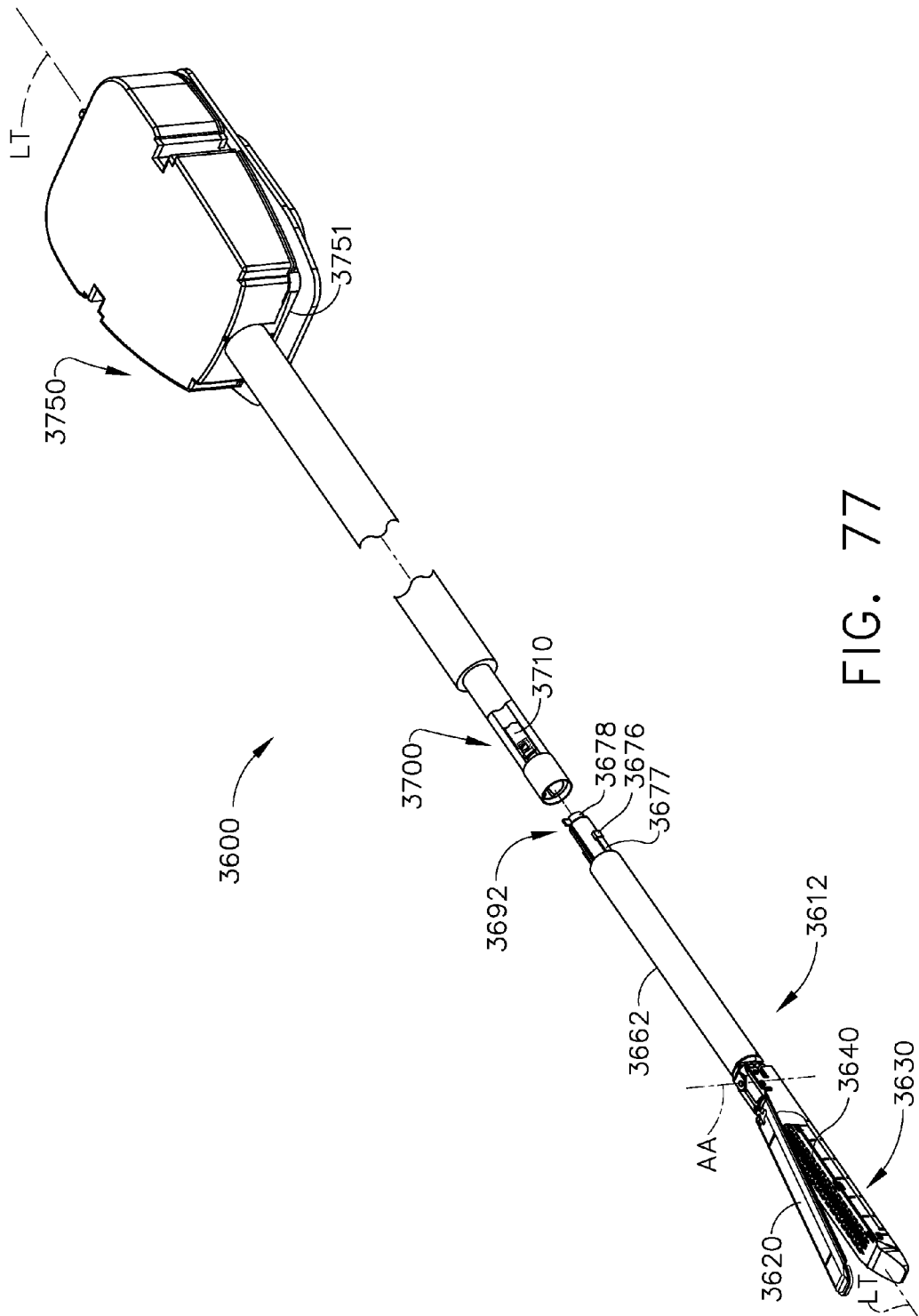
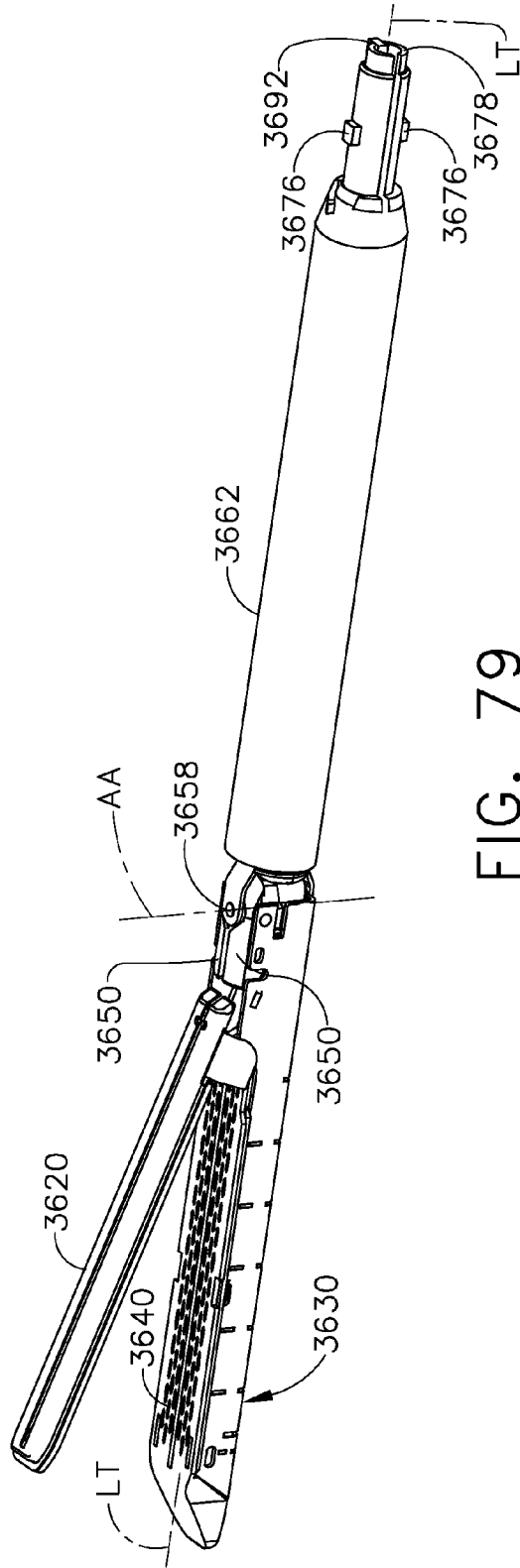
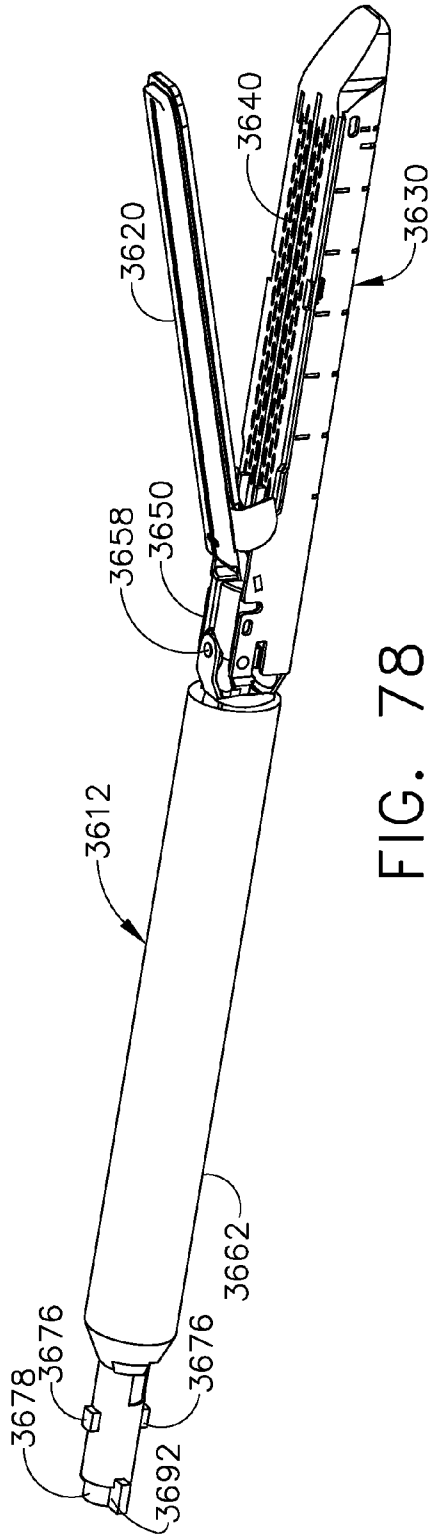


FIG. 77



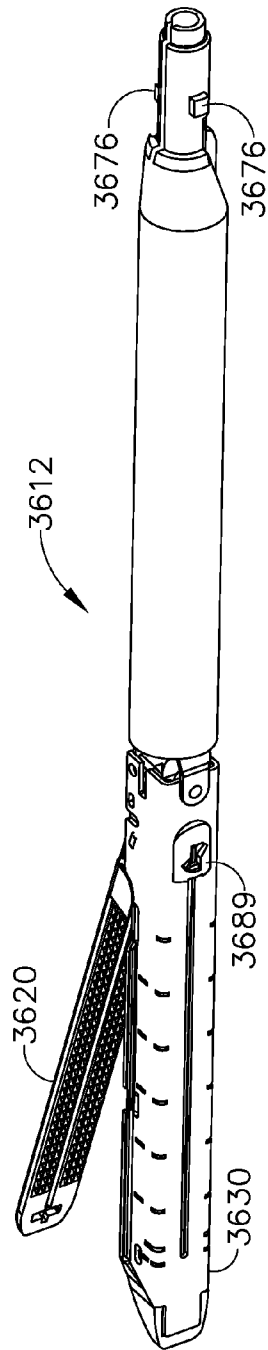


FIG. 80

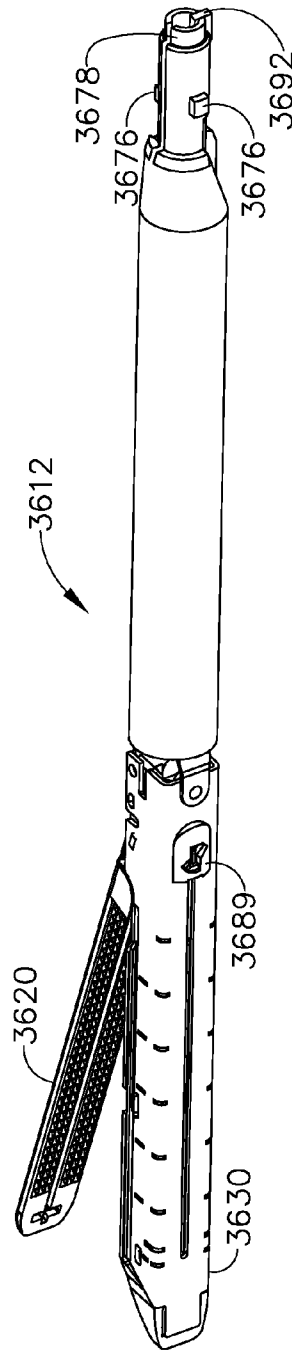


FIG. 81

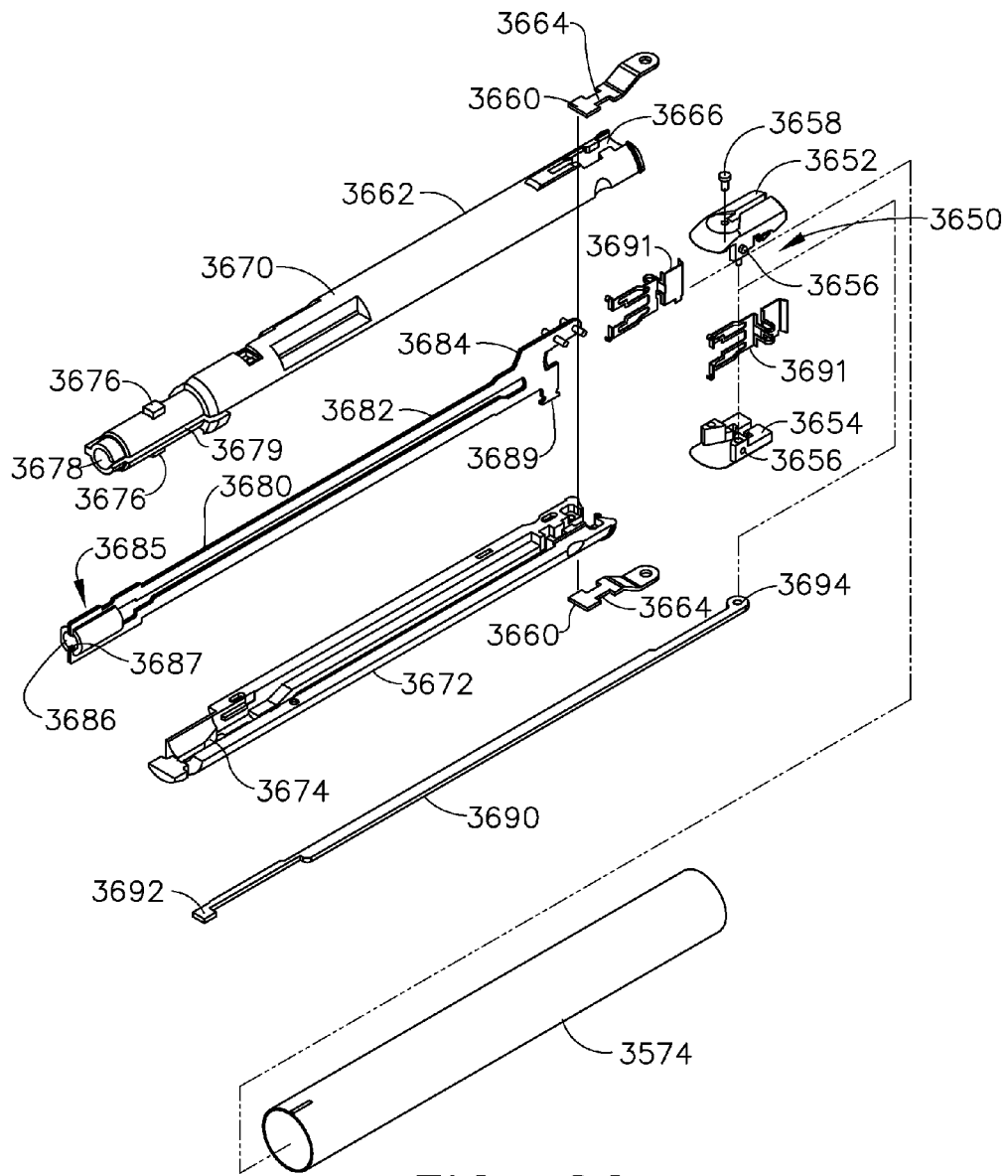


FIG. 82

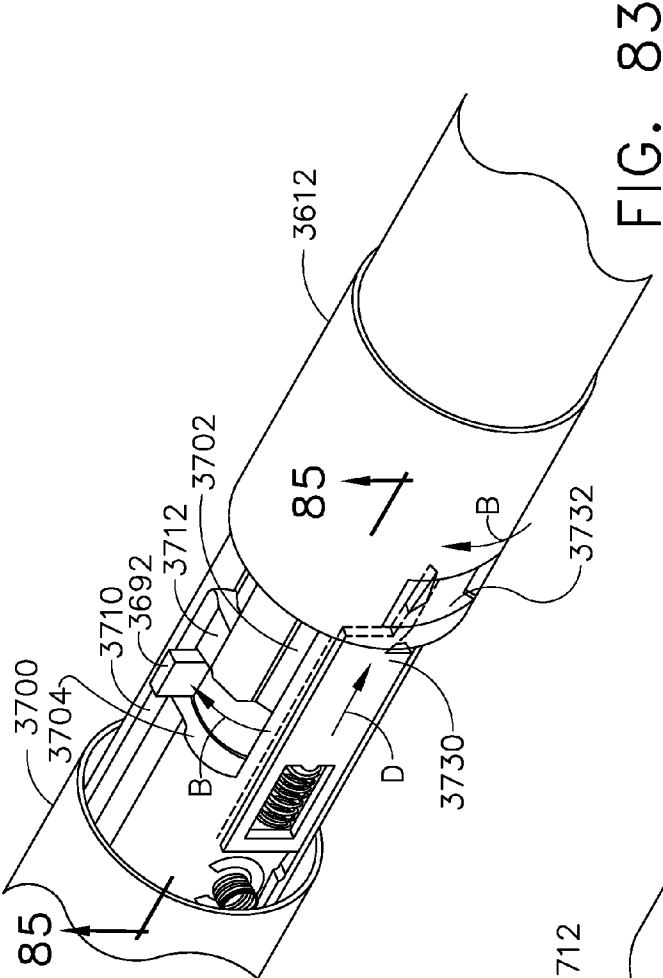


FIG. 83

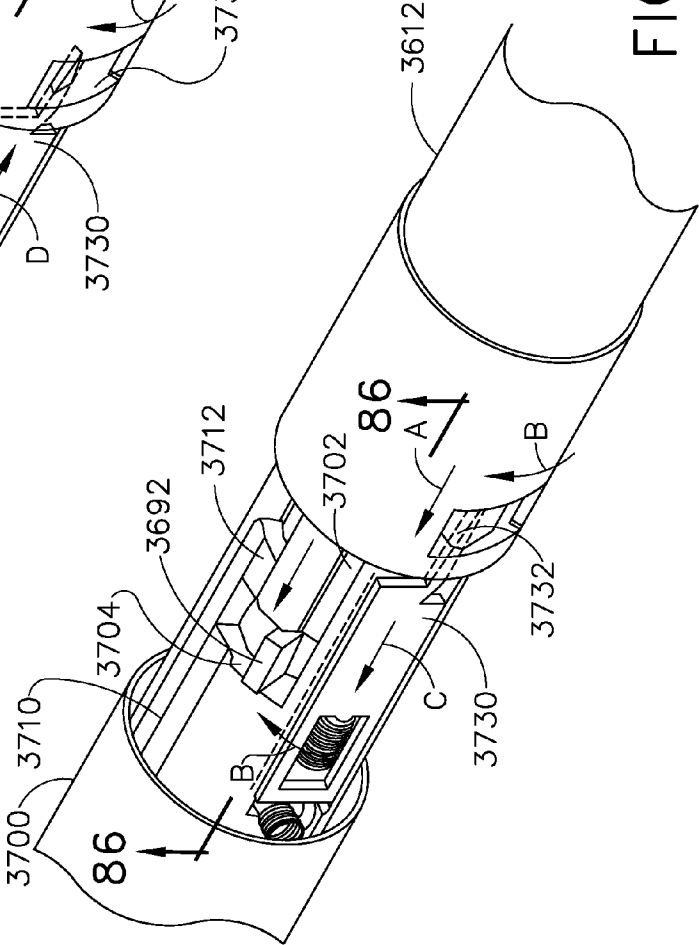


FIG. 84

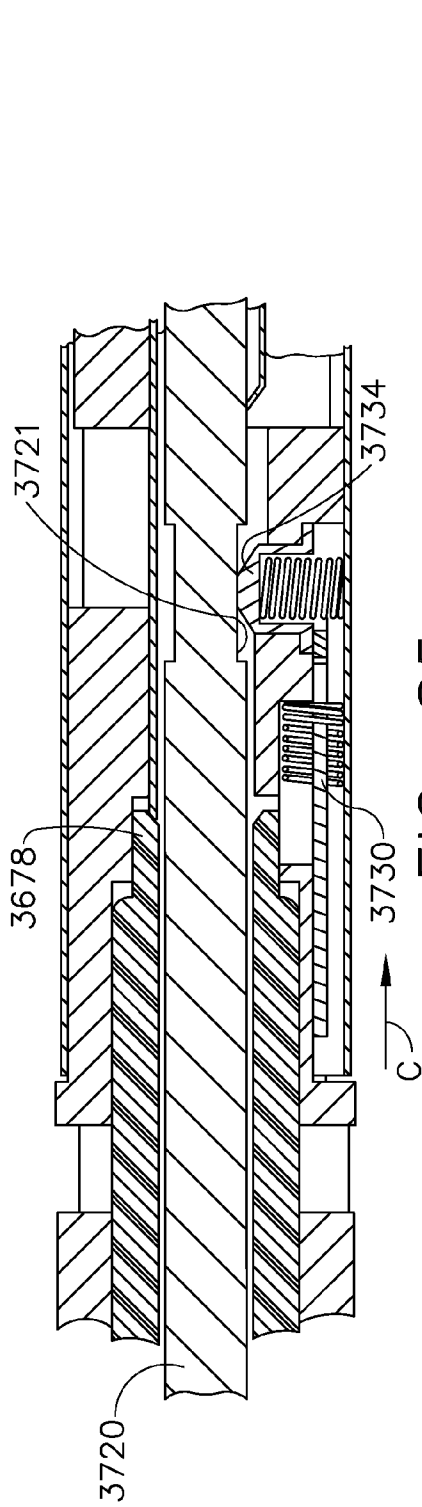


FIG. 85

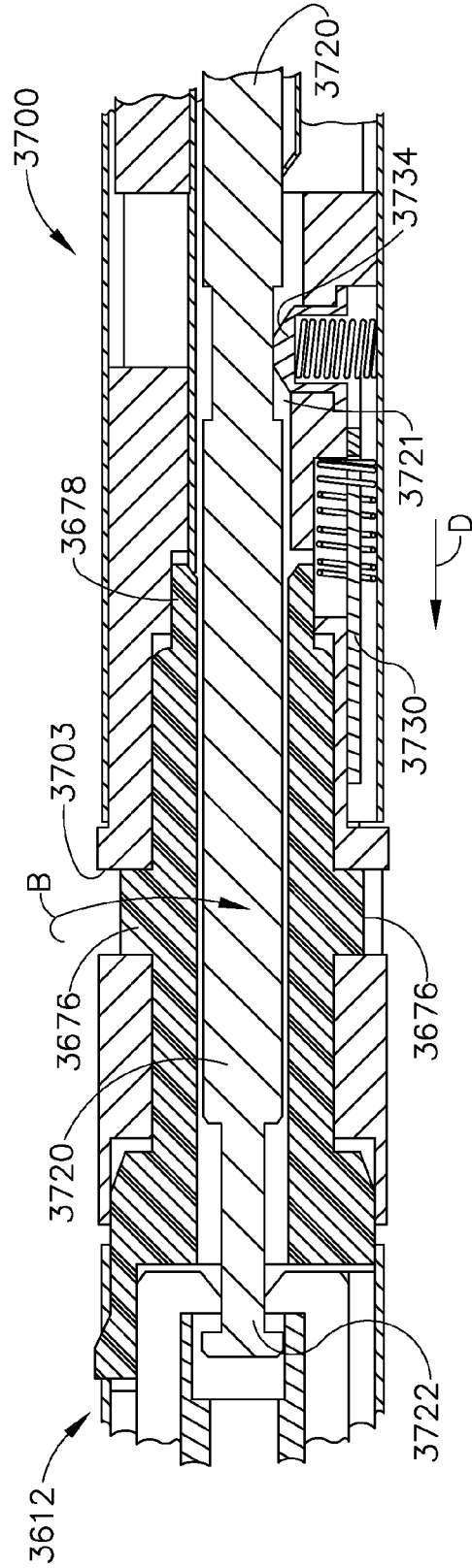


FIG. 86

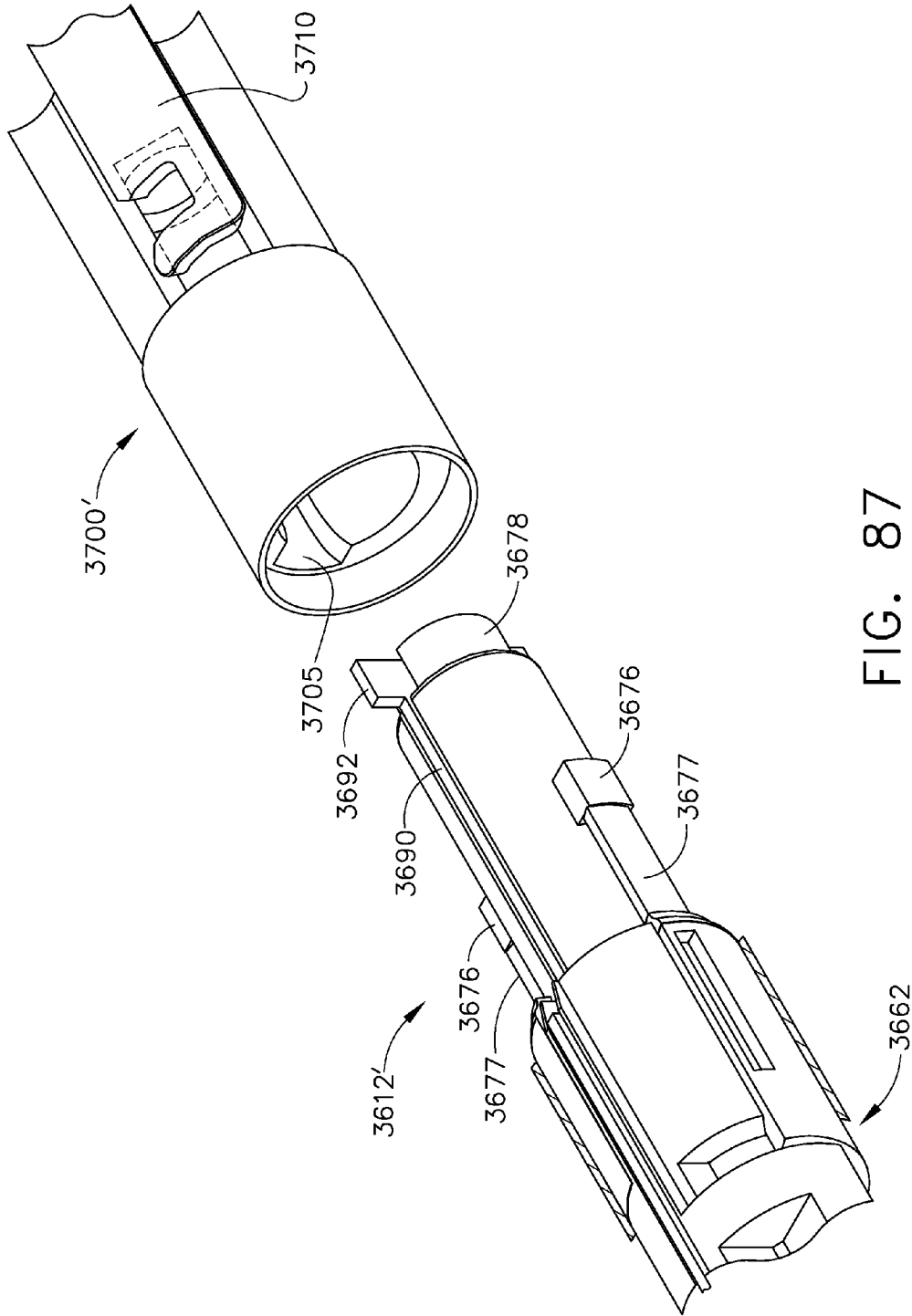


FIG. 87

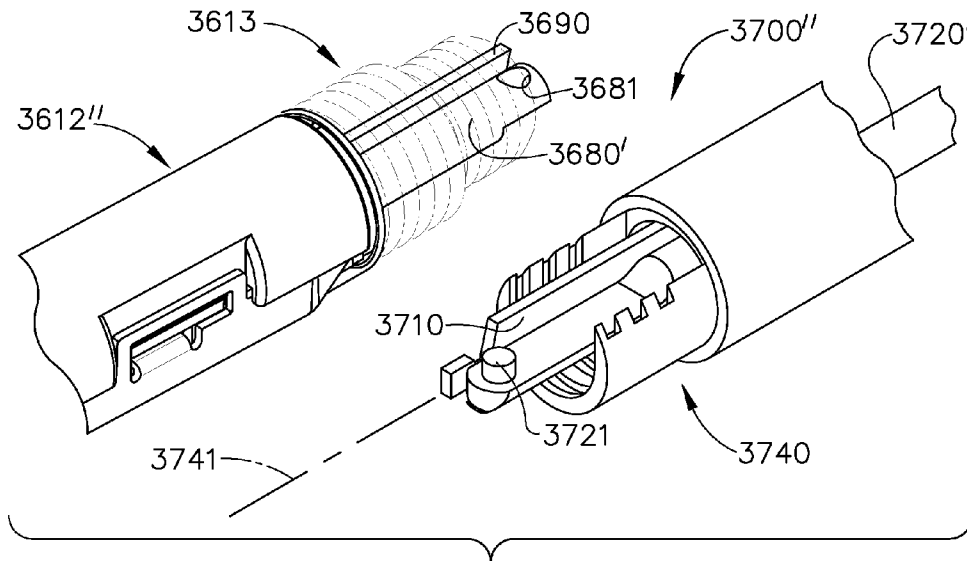


FIG. 88

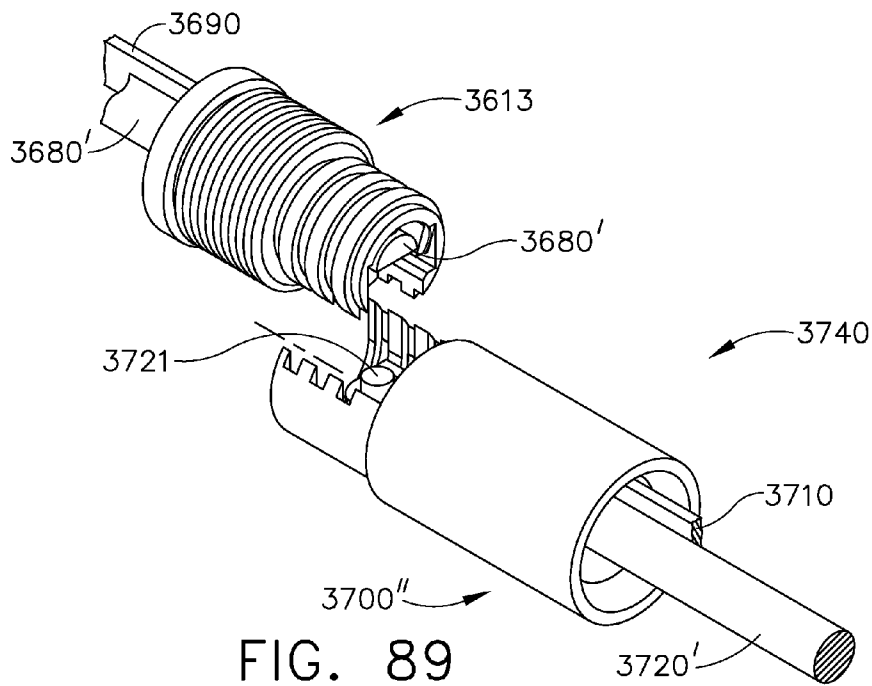


FIG. 89

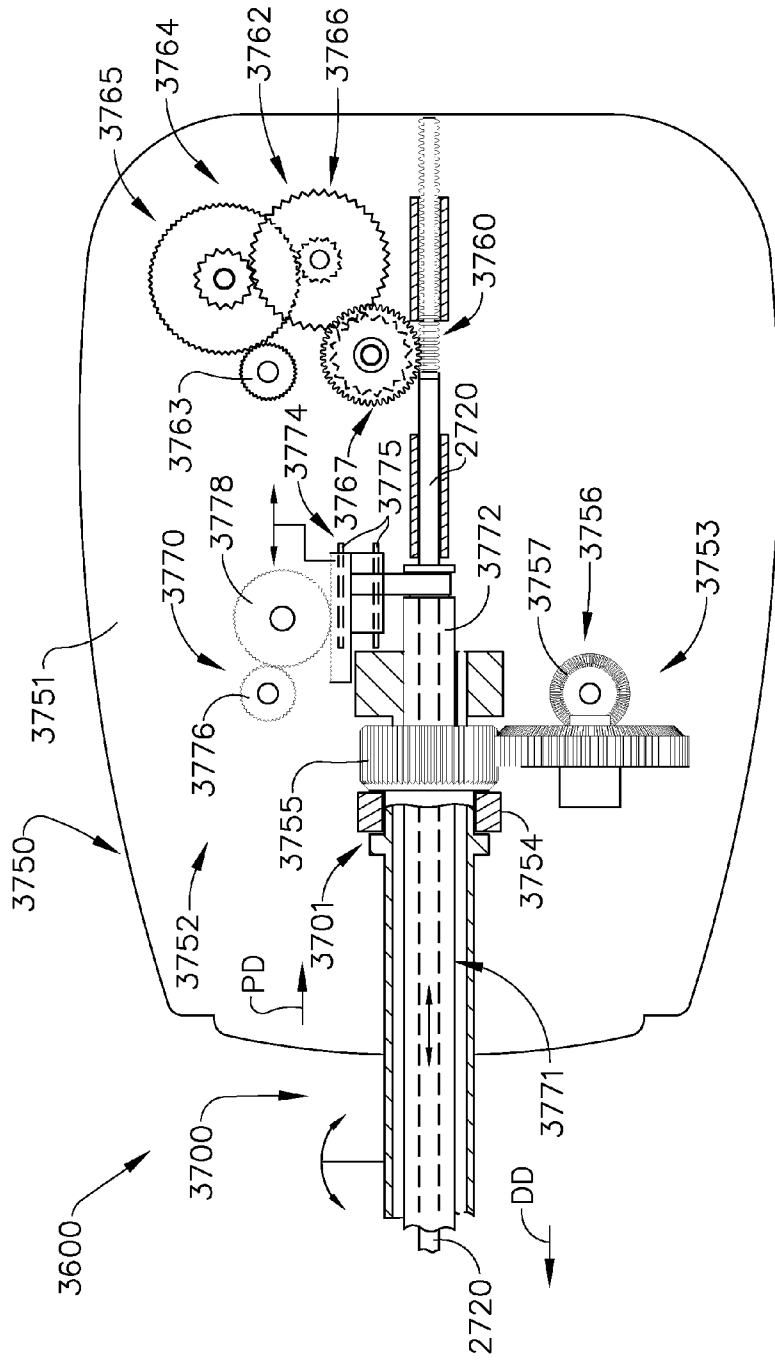


FIG. 90

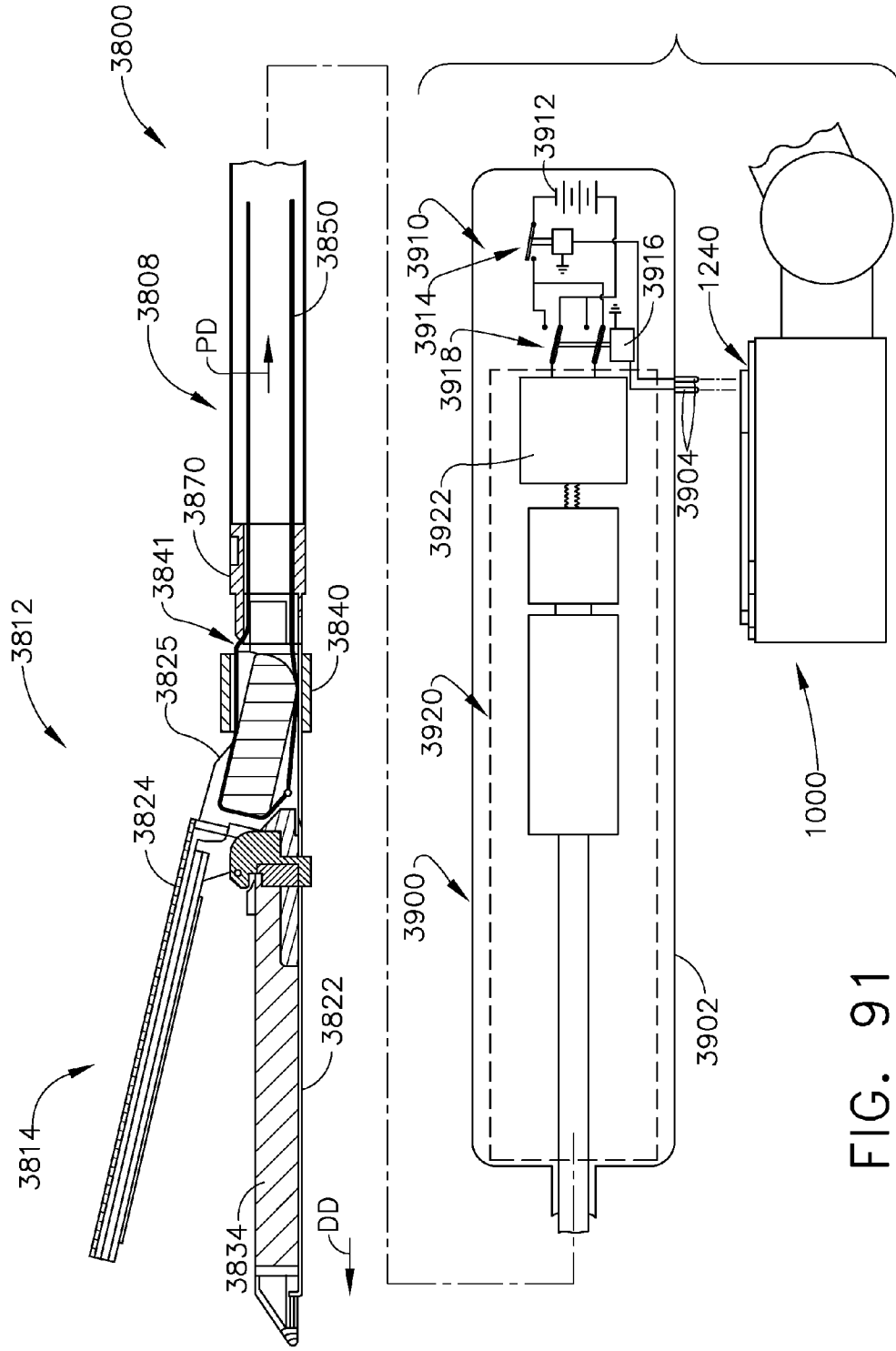


FIG. 91

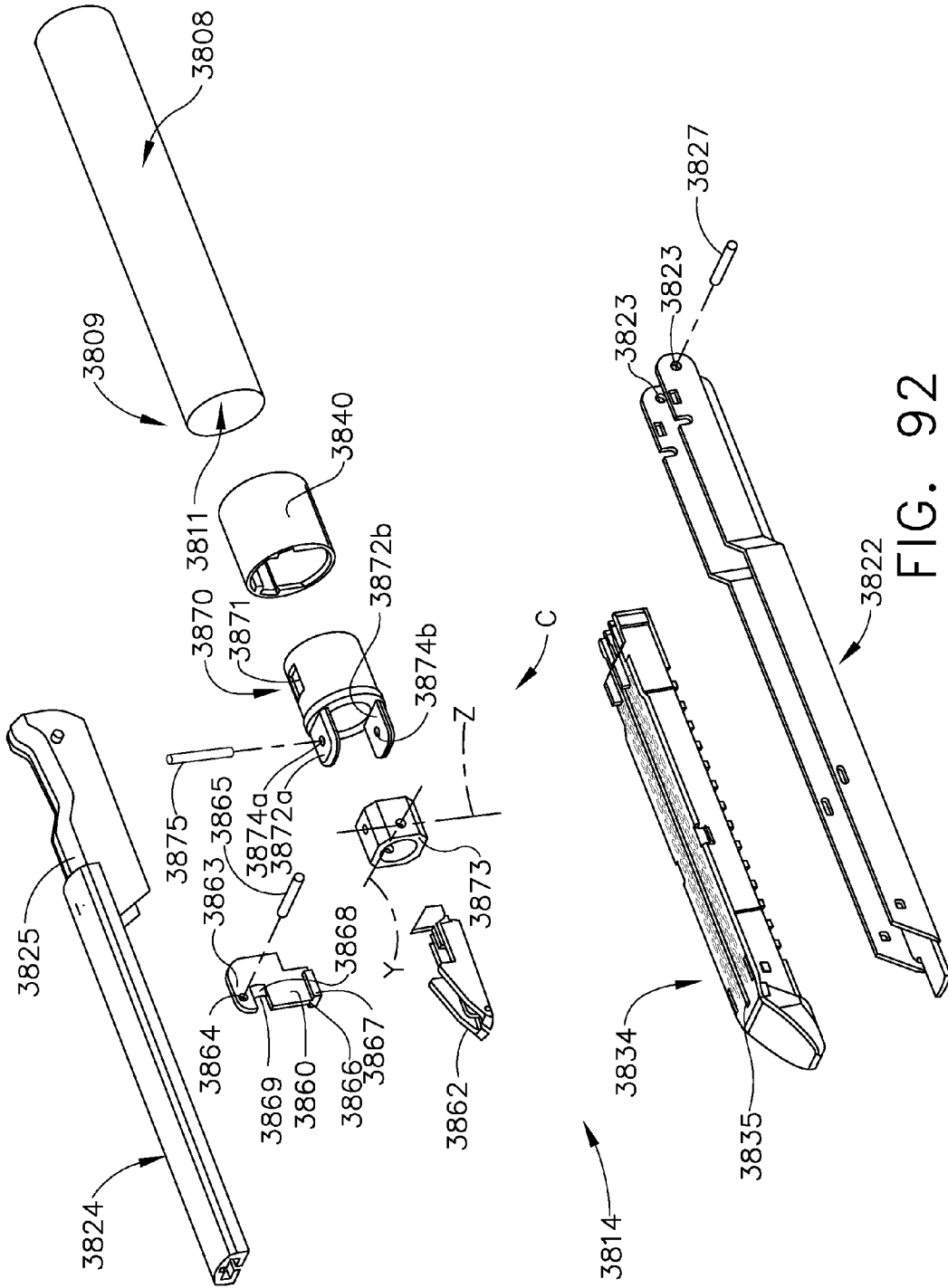


FIG. 92

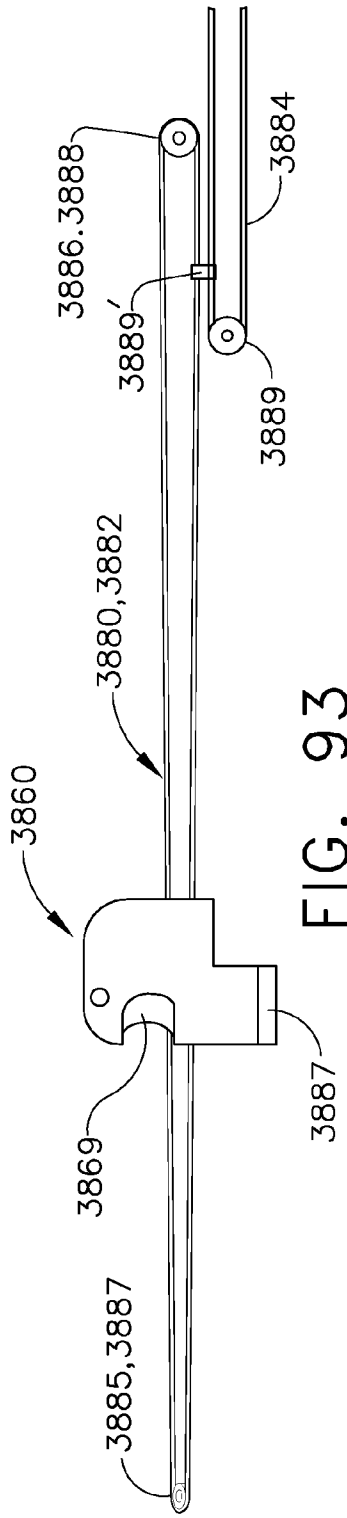


FIG. 93

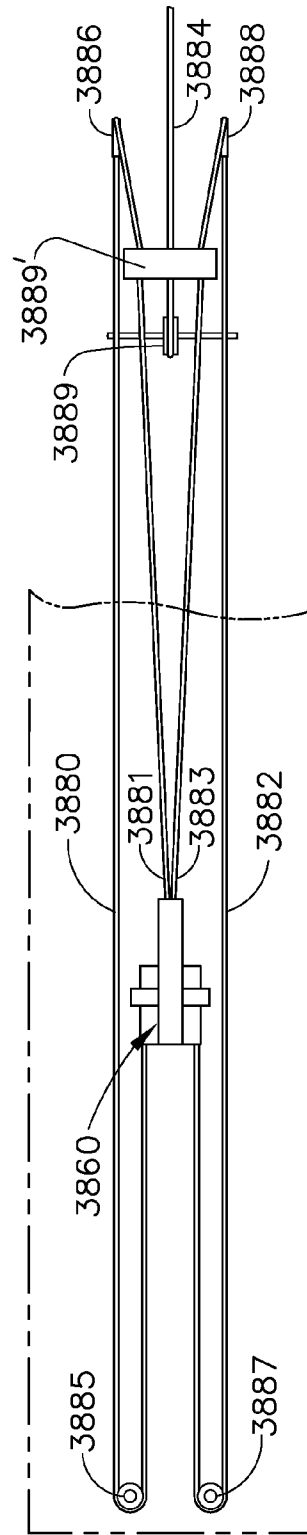


FIG. 94

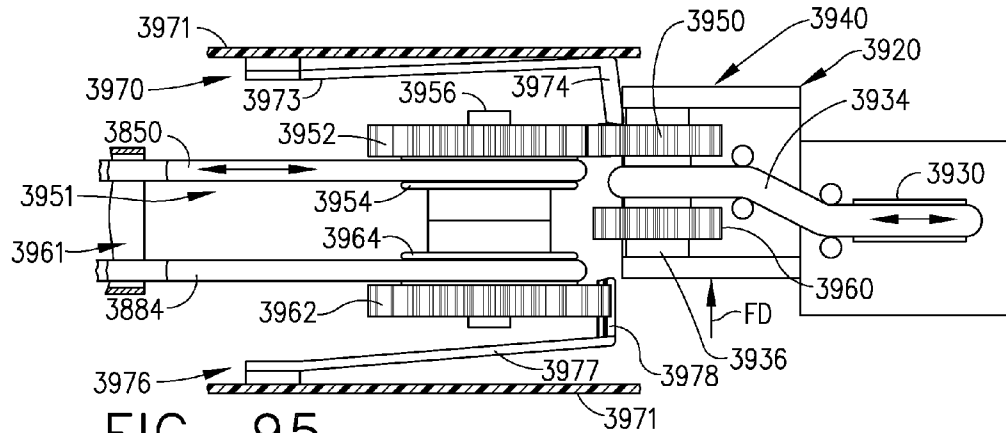


FIG. 95

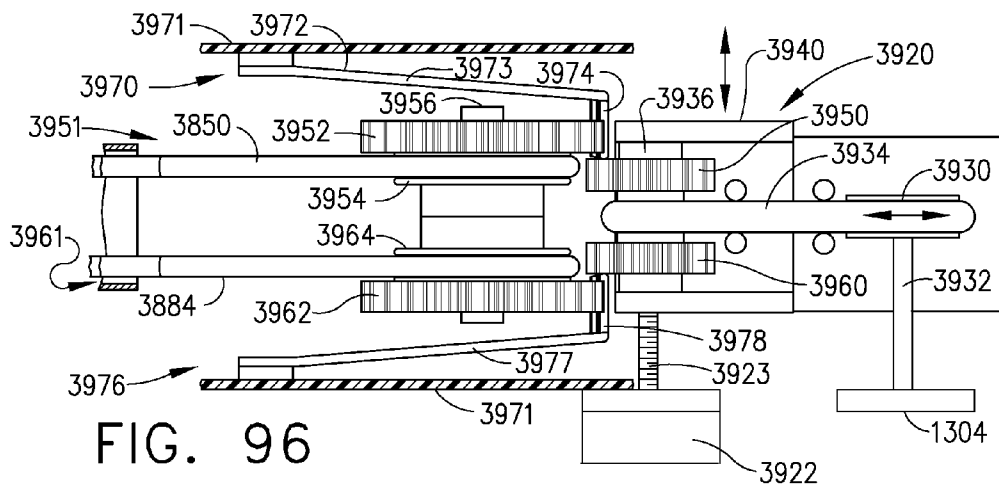


FIG. 96

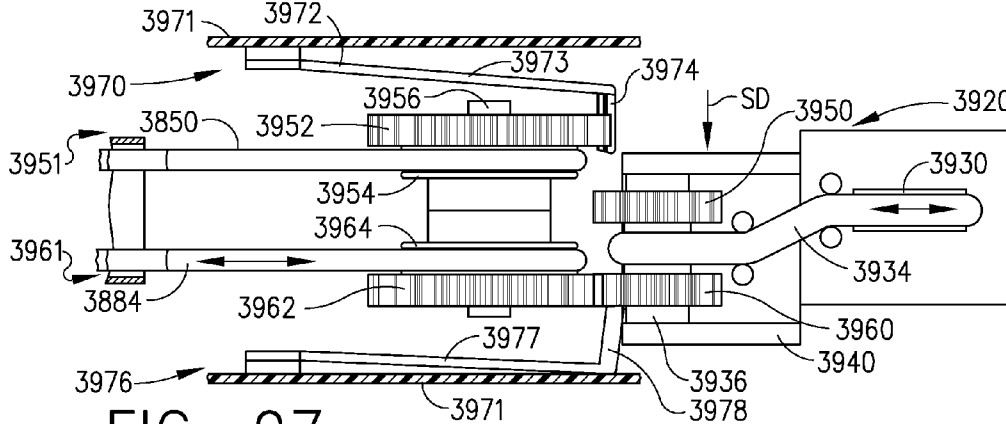


FIG. 97

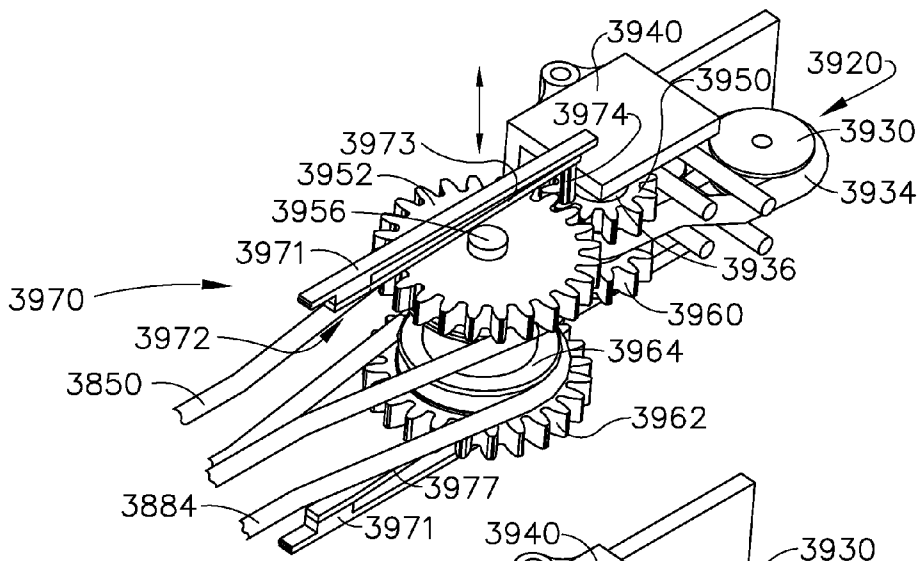


FIG. 98

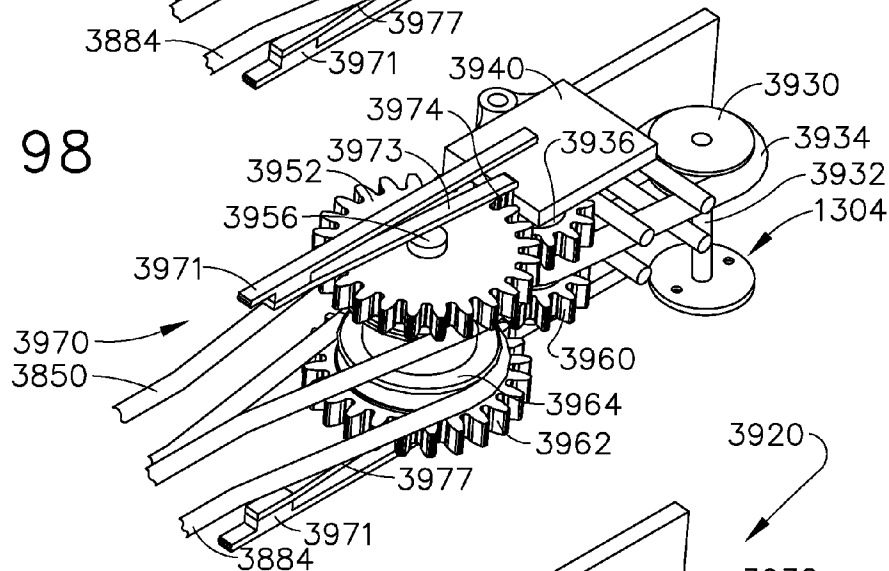


FIG. 99

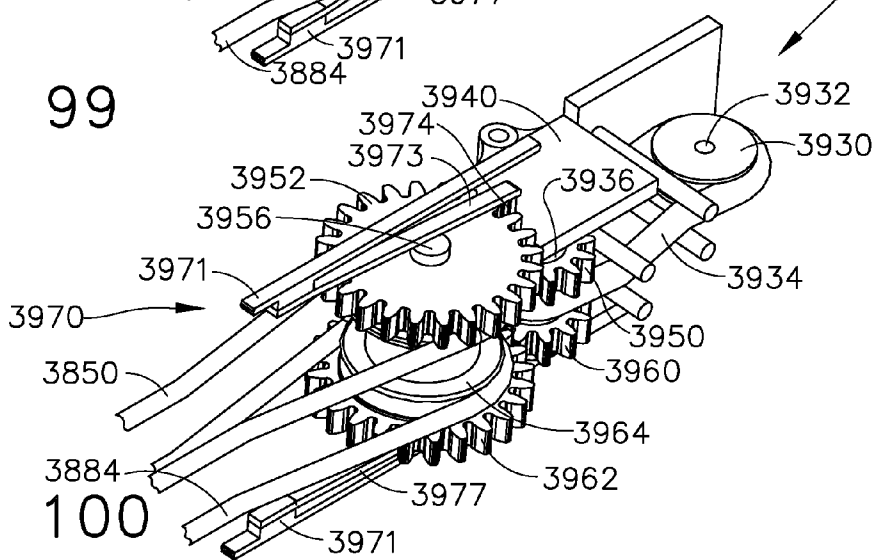


FIG. 100

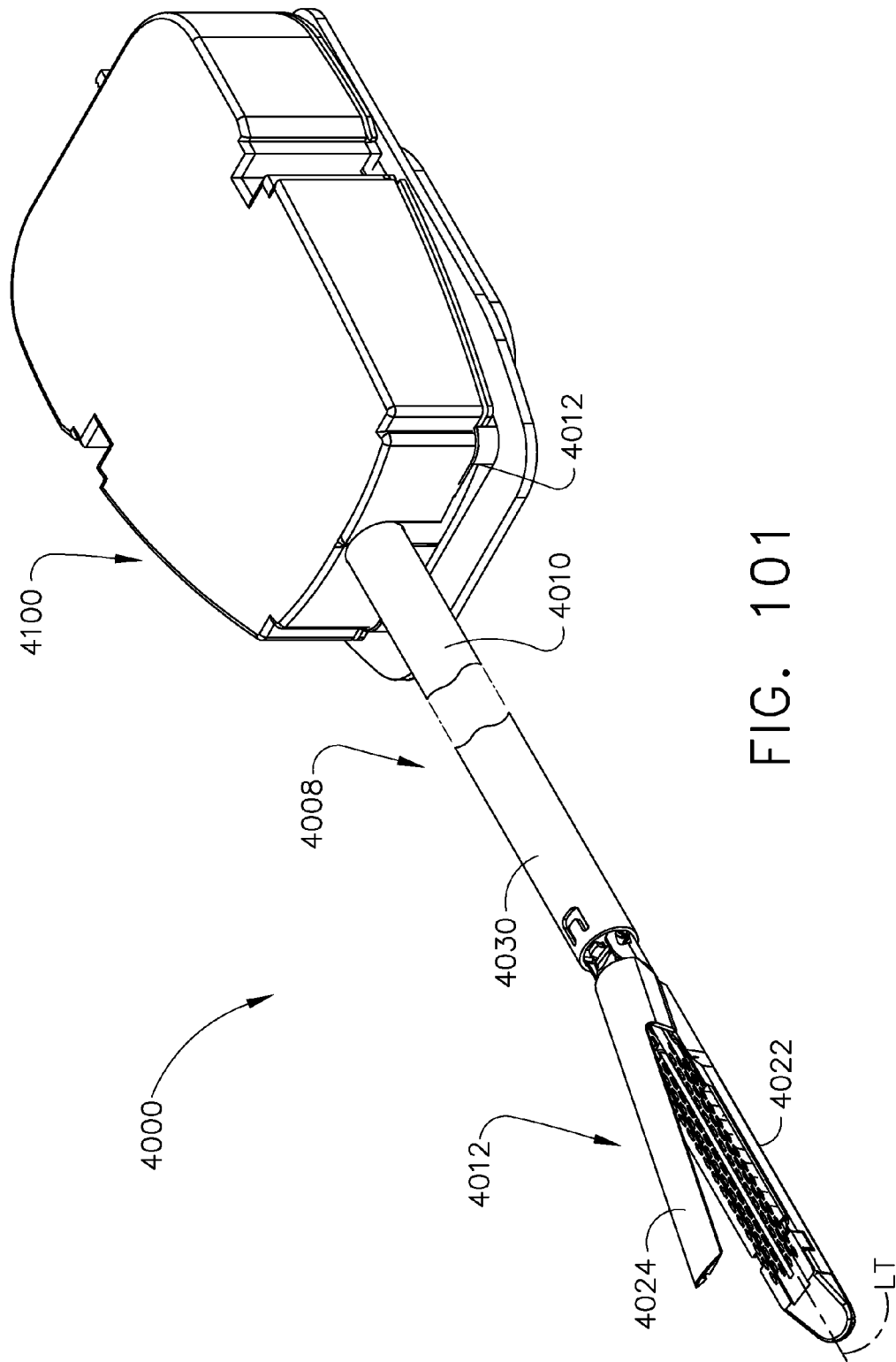


FIG. 101

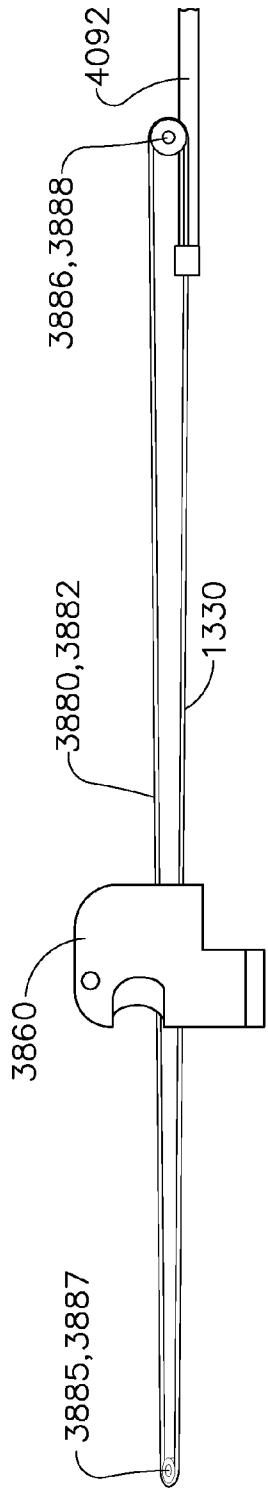


FIG. 102

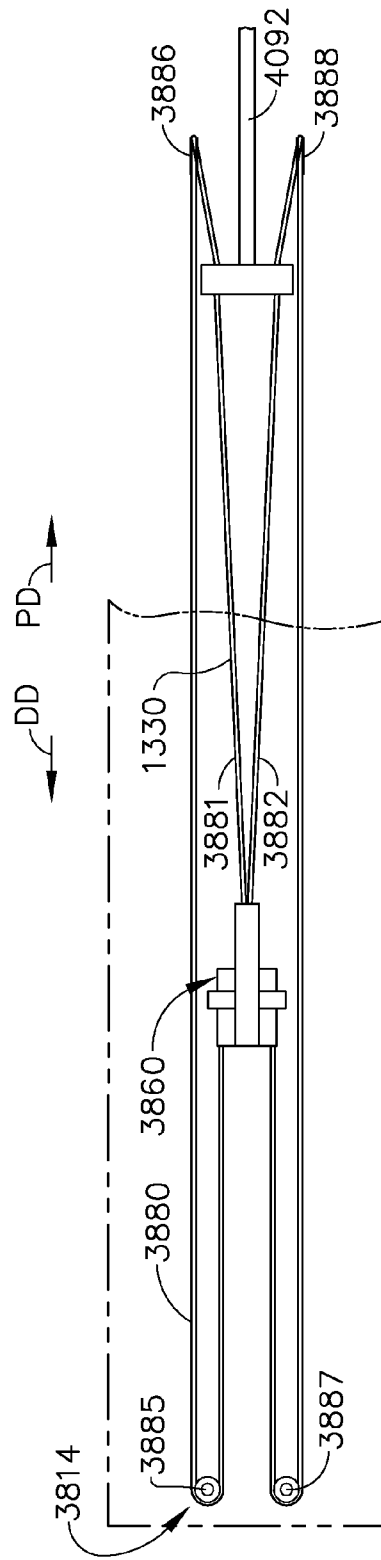


FIG. 103

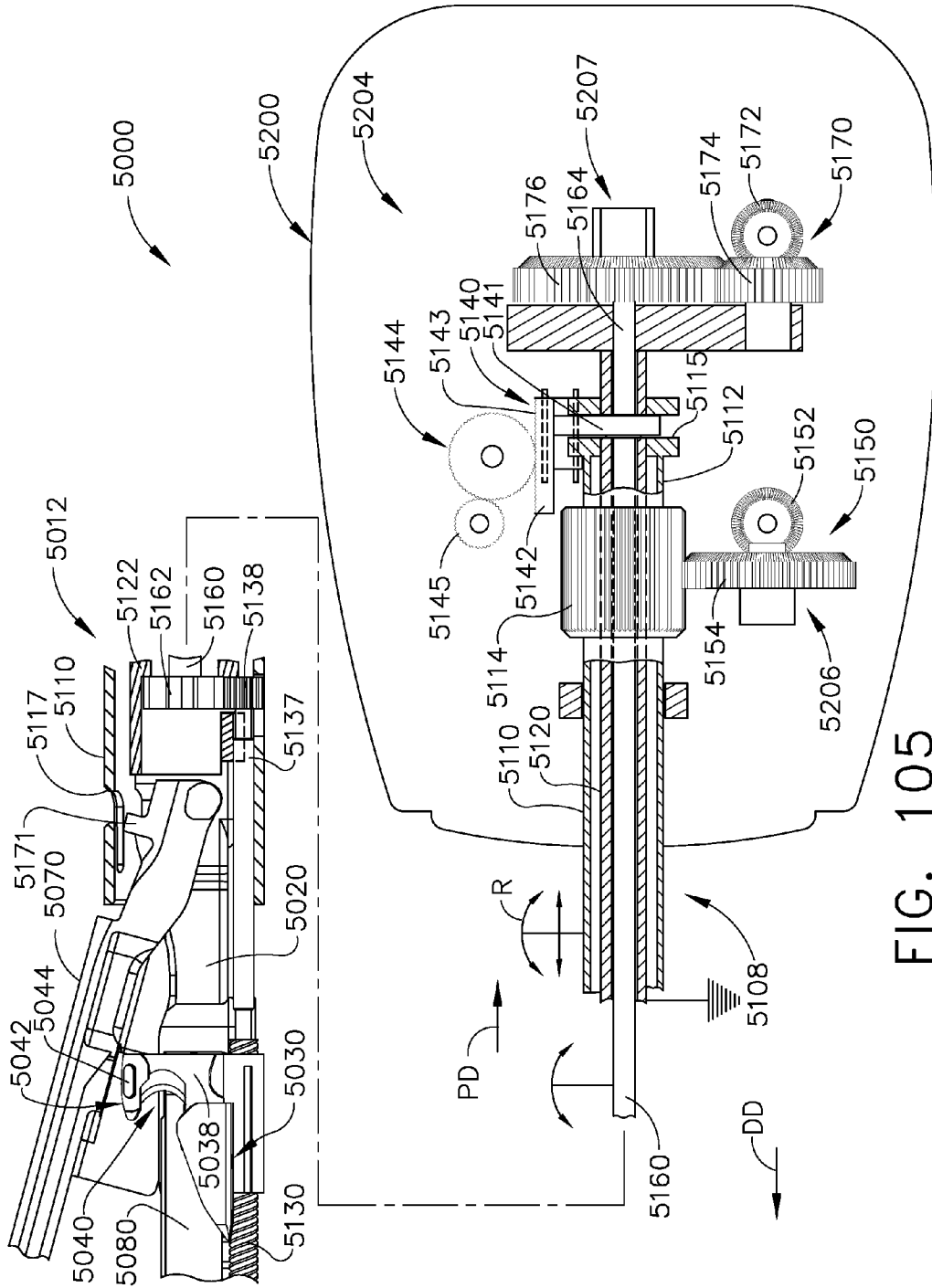
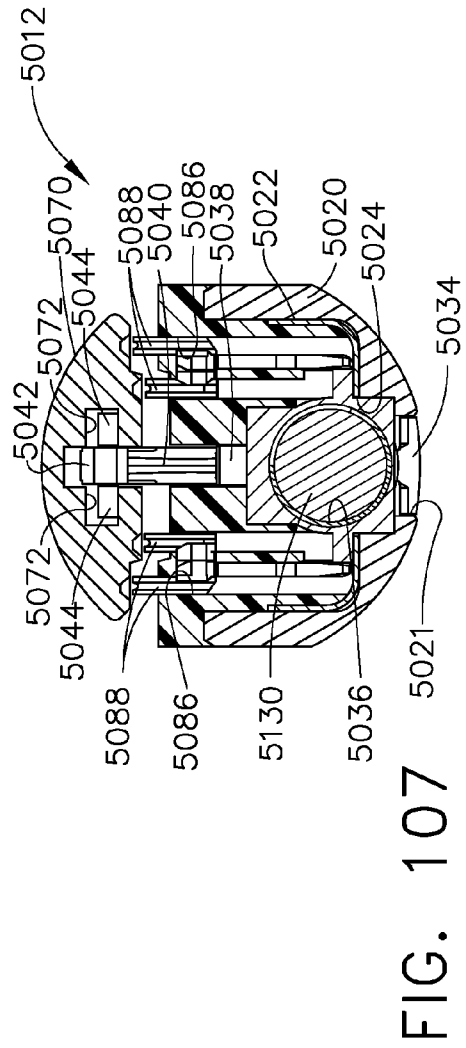
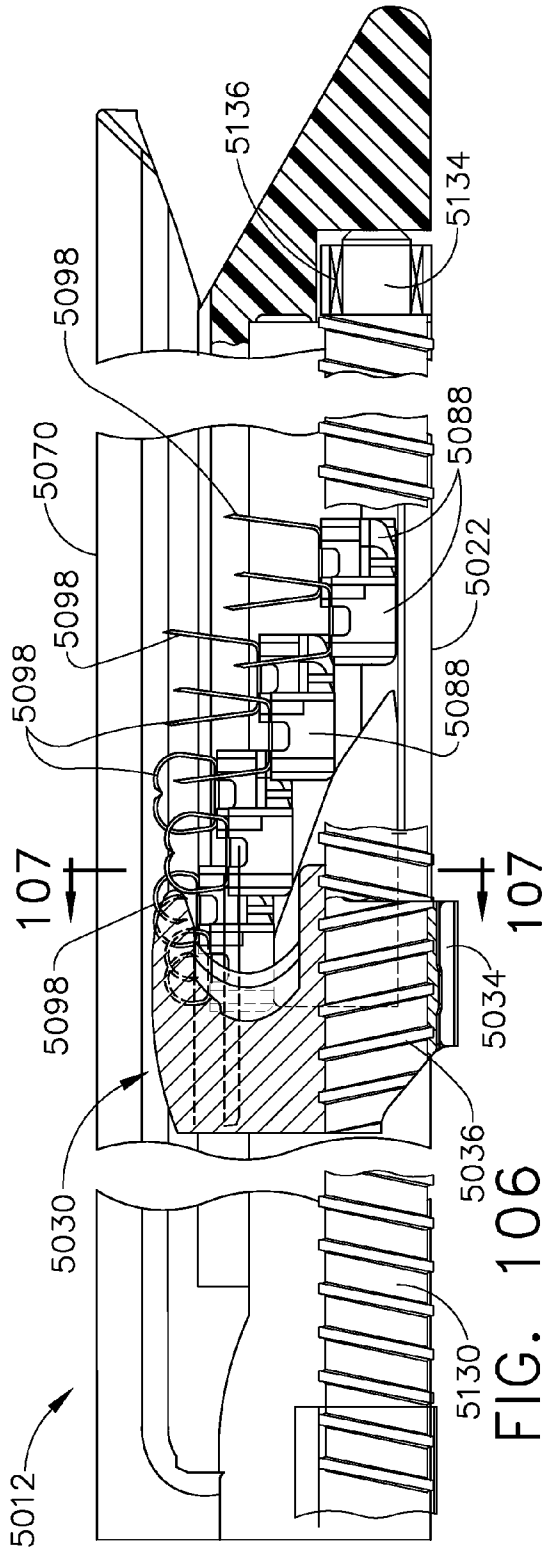


FIG. 105



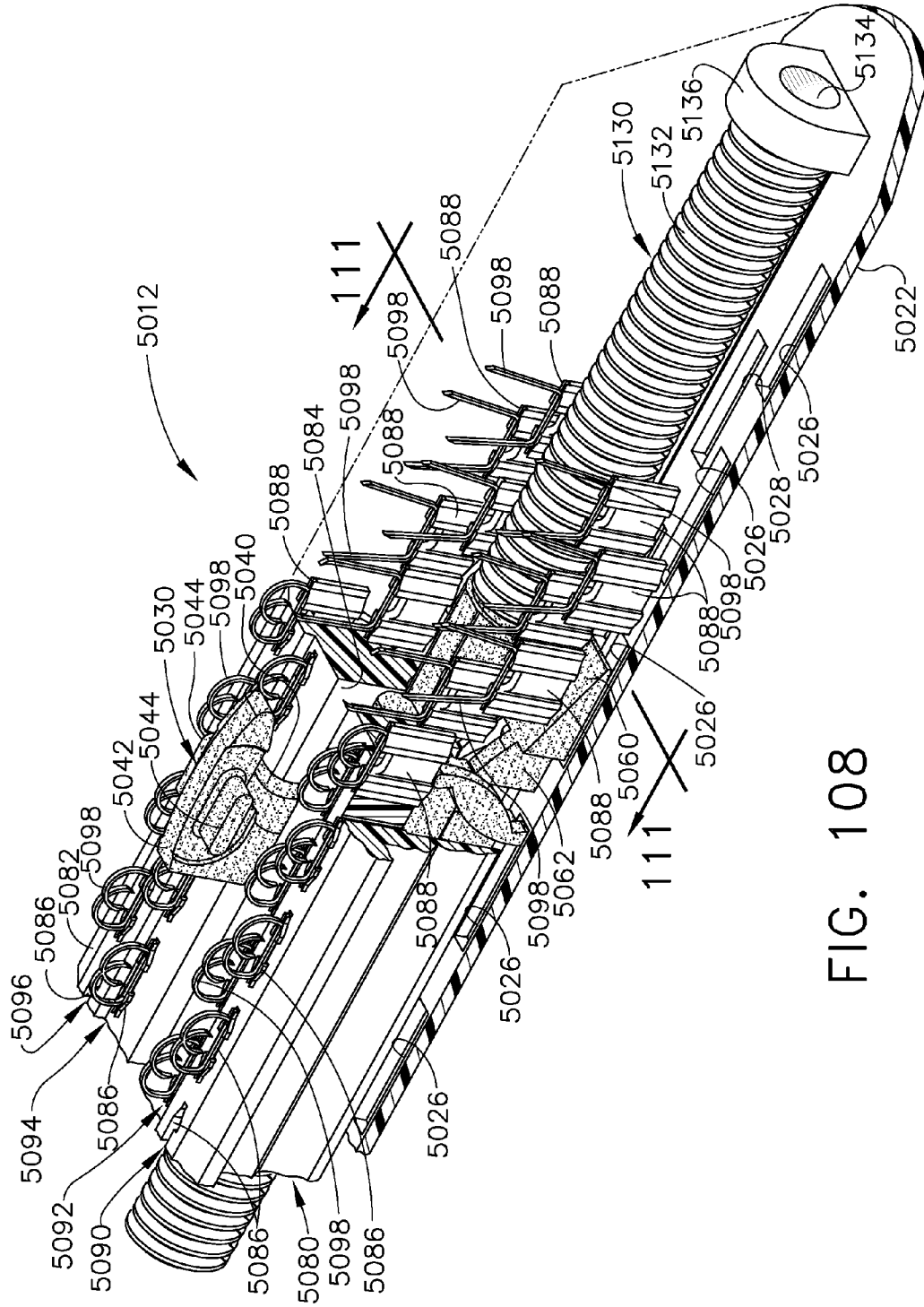


FIG. 108

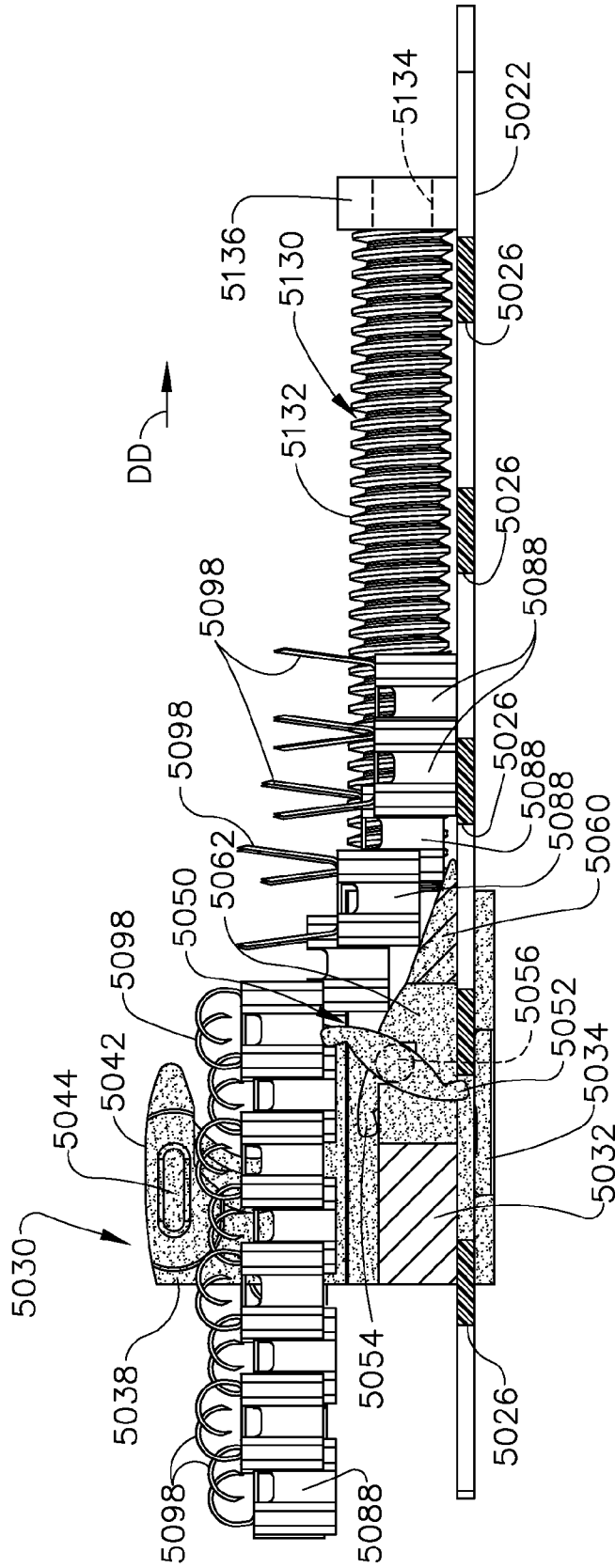


FIG. 109

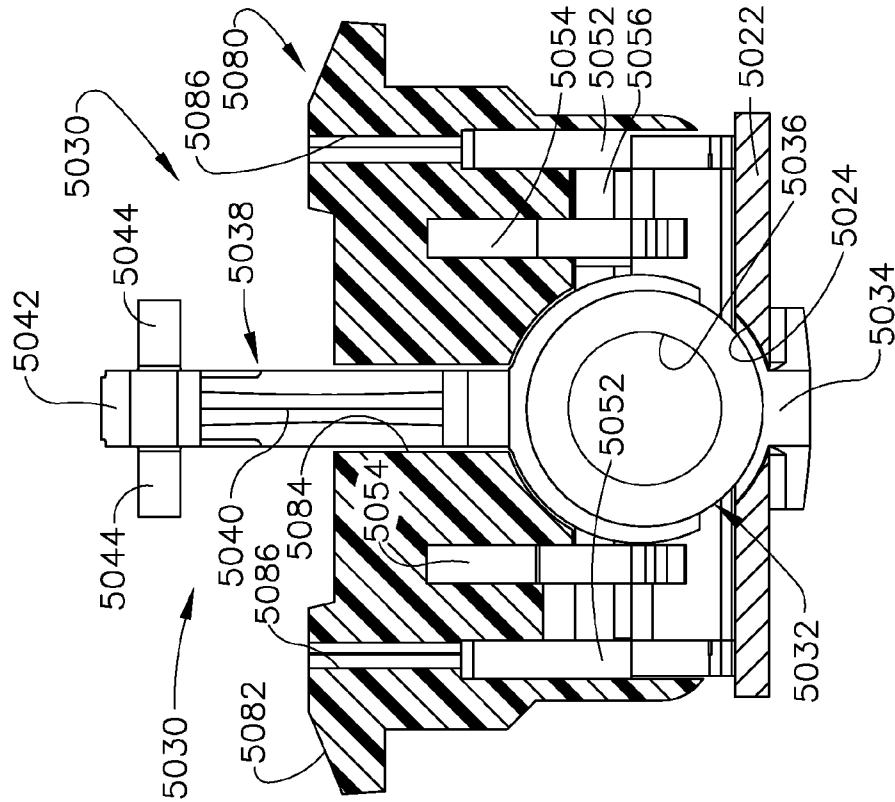


FIG. 111

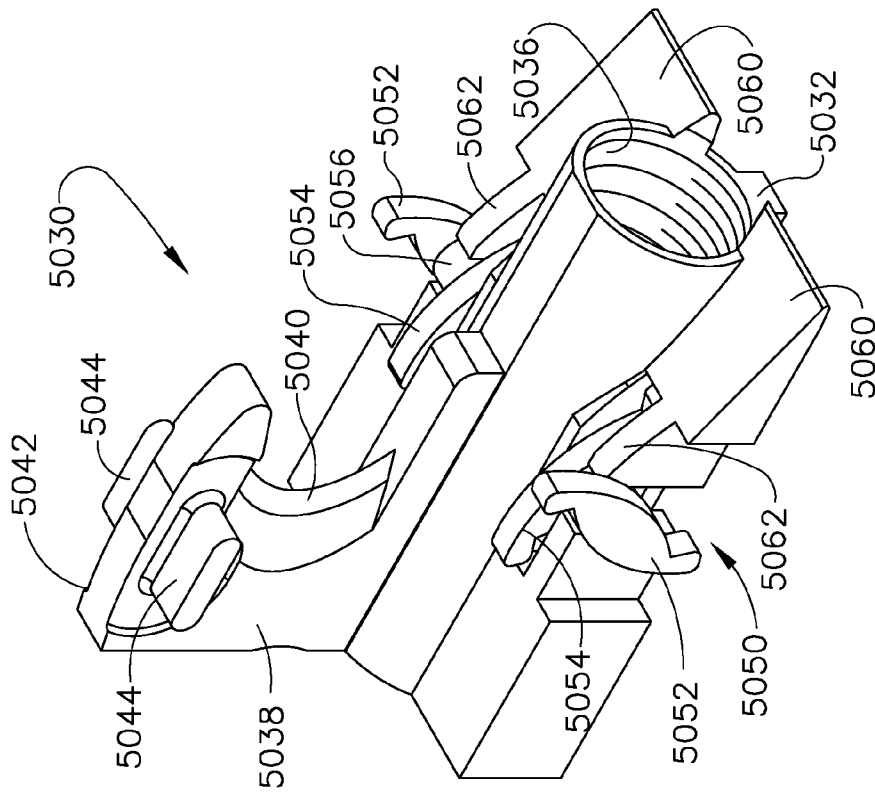


FIG. 110

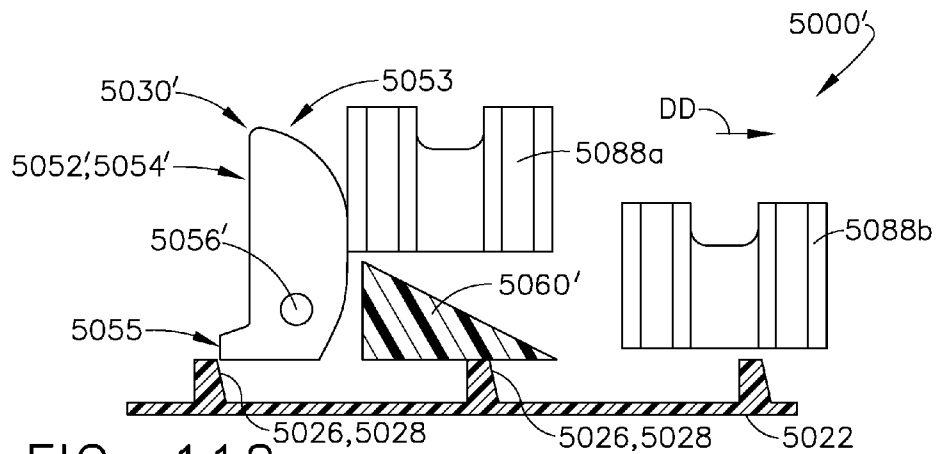


FIG. 112

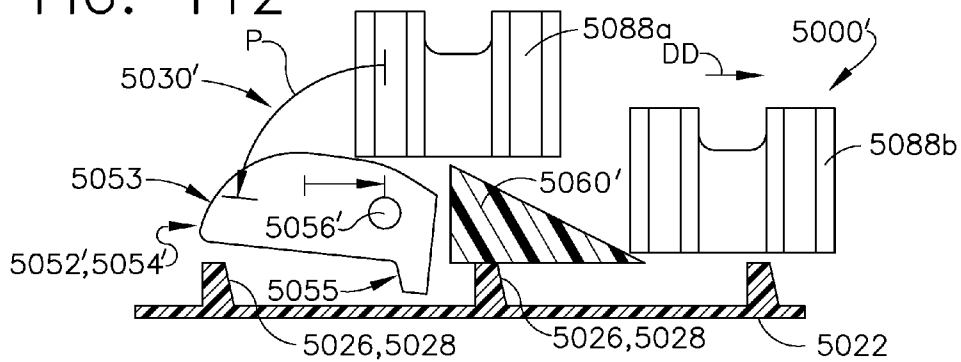


FIG. 113

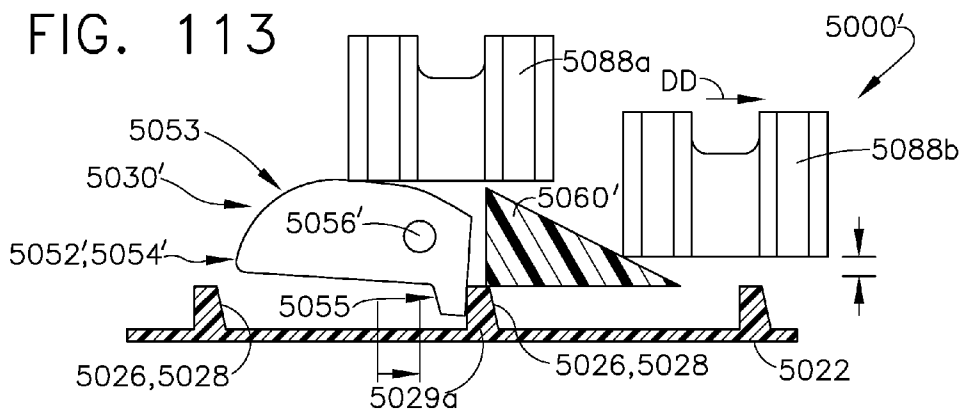


FIG. 114

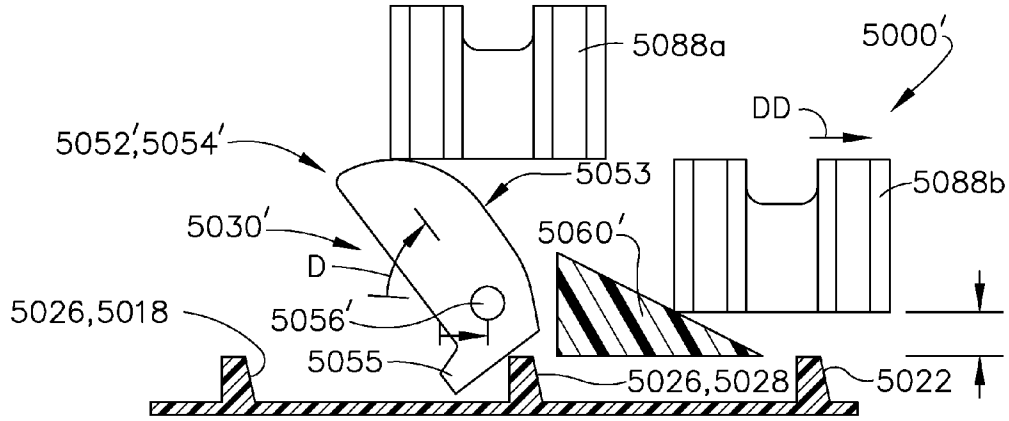


FIG. 115

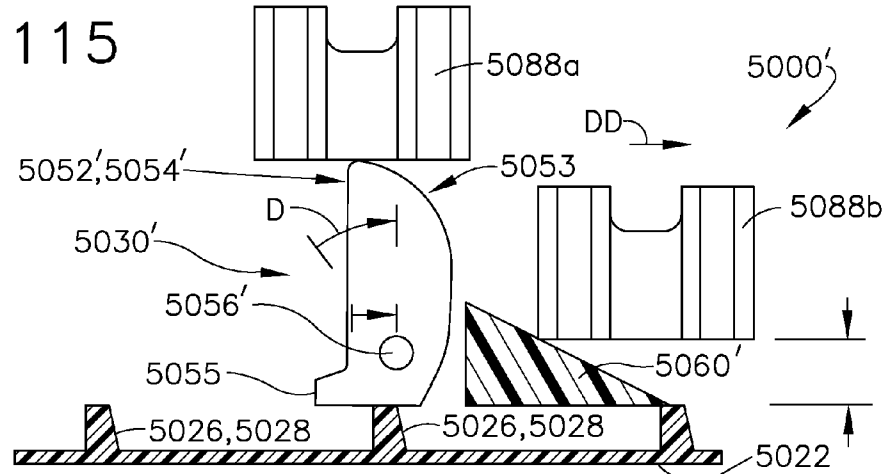


FIG. 116

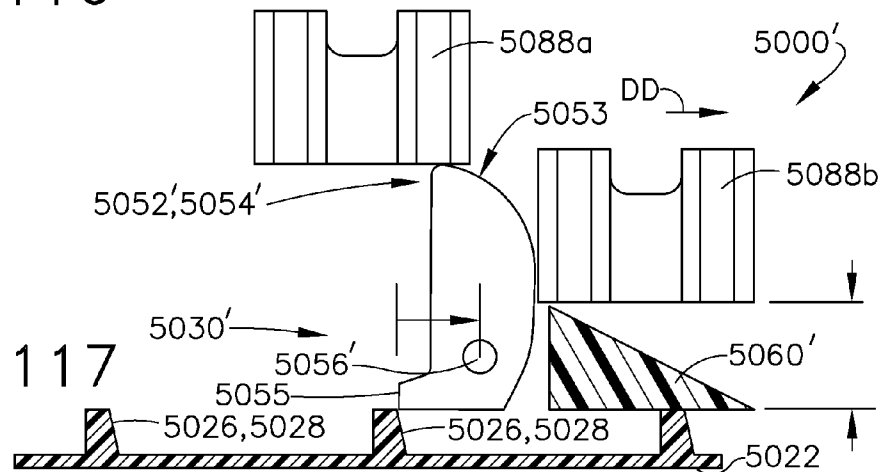


FIG. 117

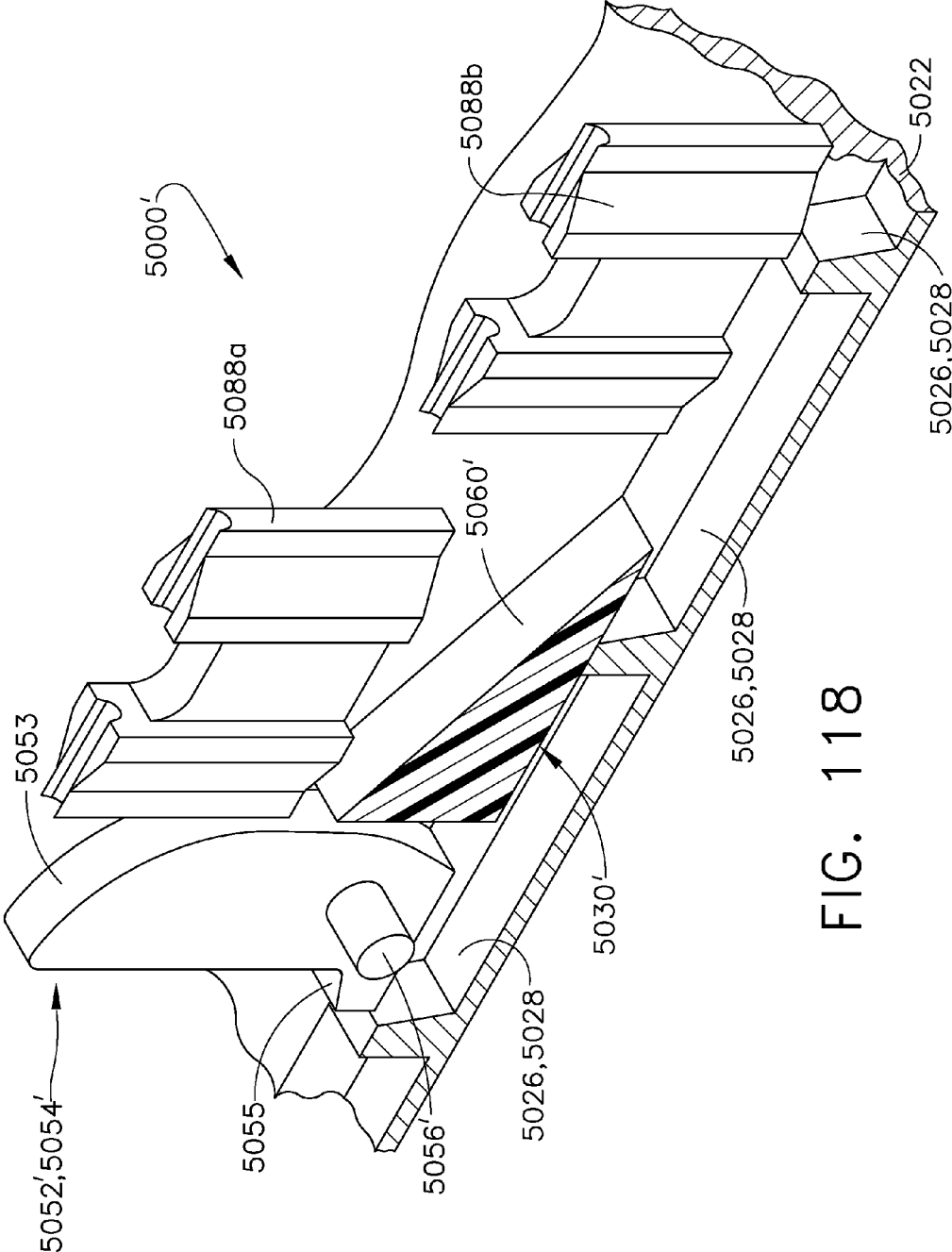


FIG. 118

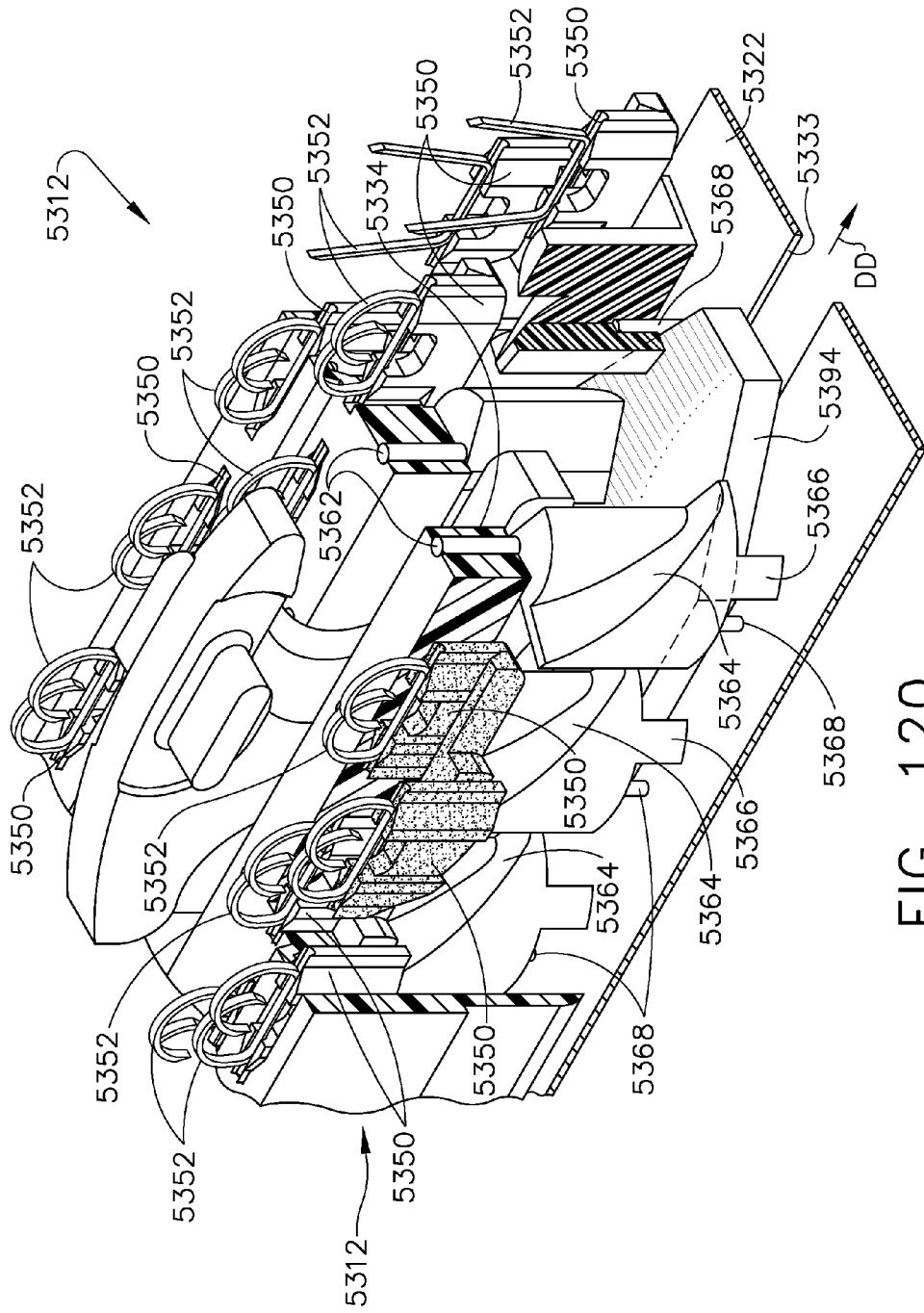


FIG. 120

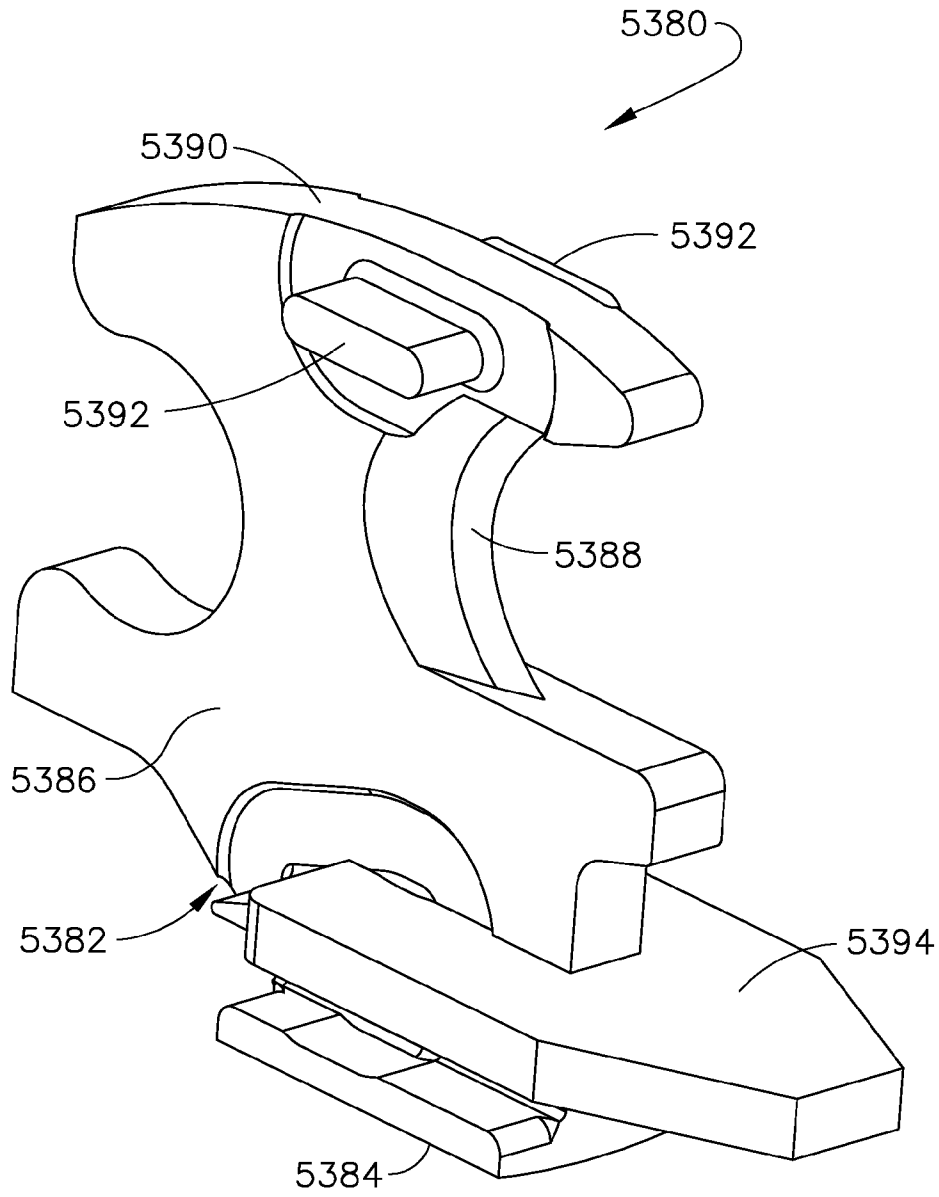


FIG. 121

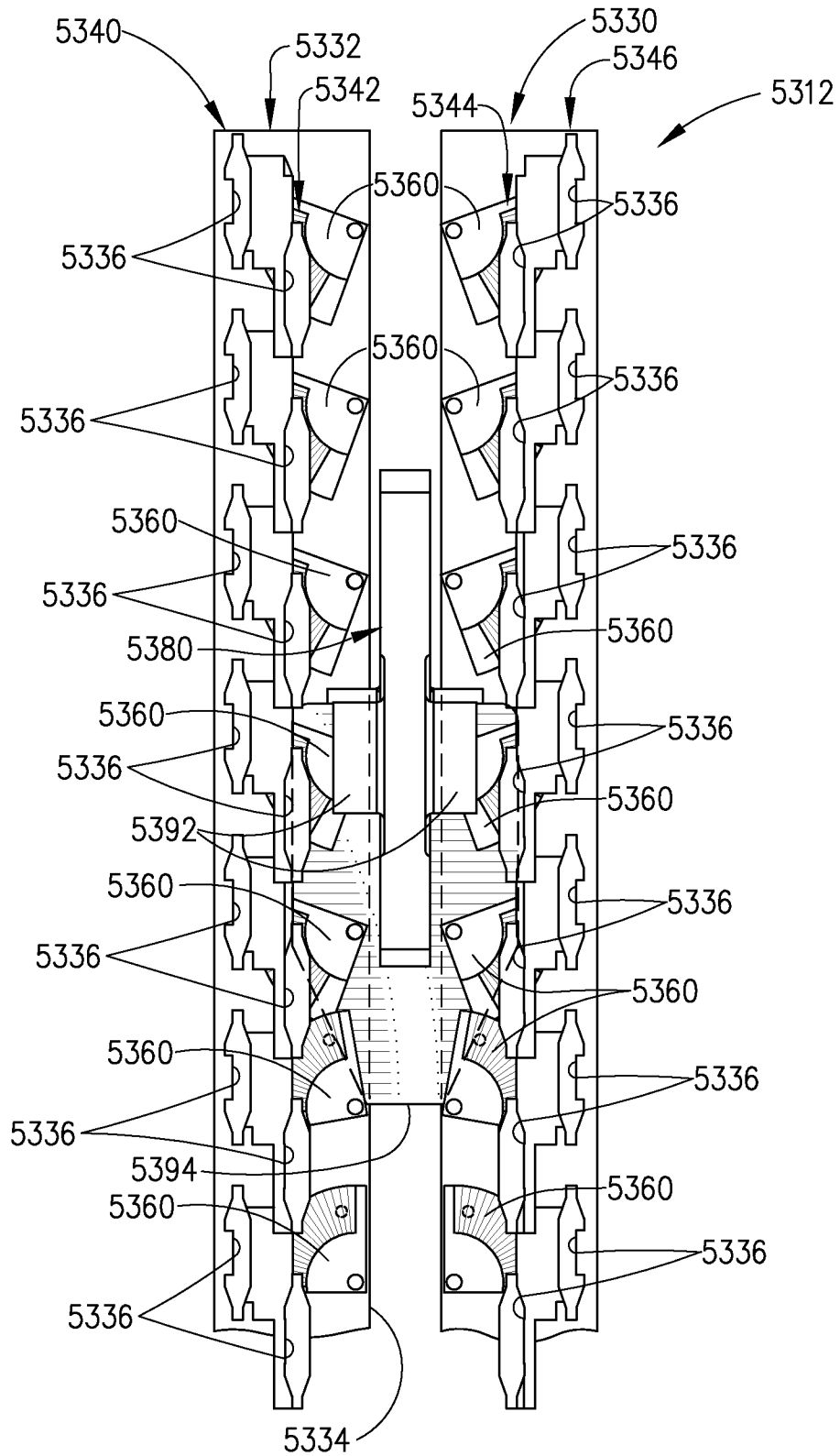


FIG. 122

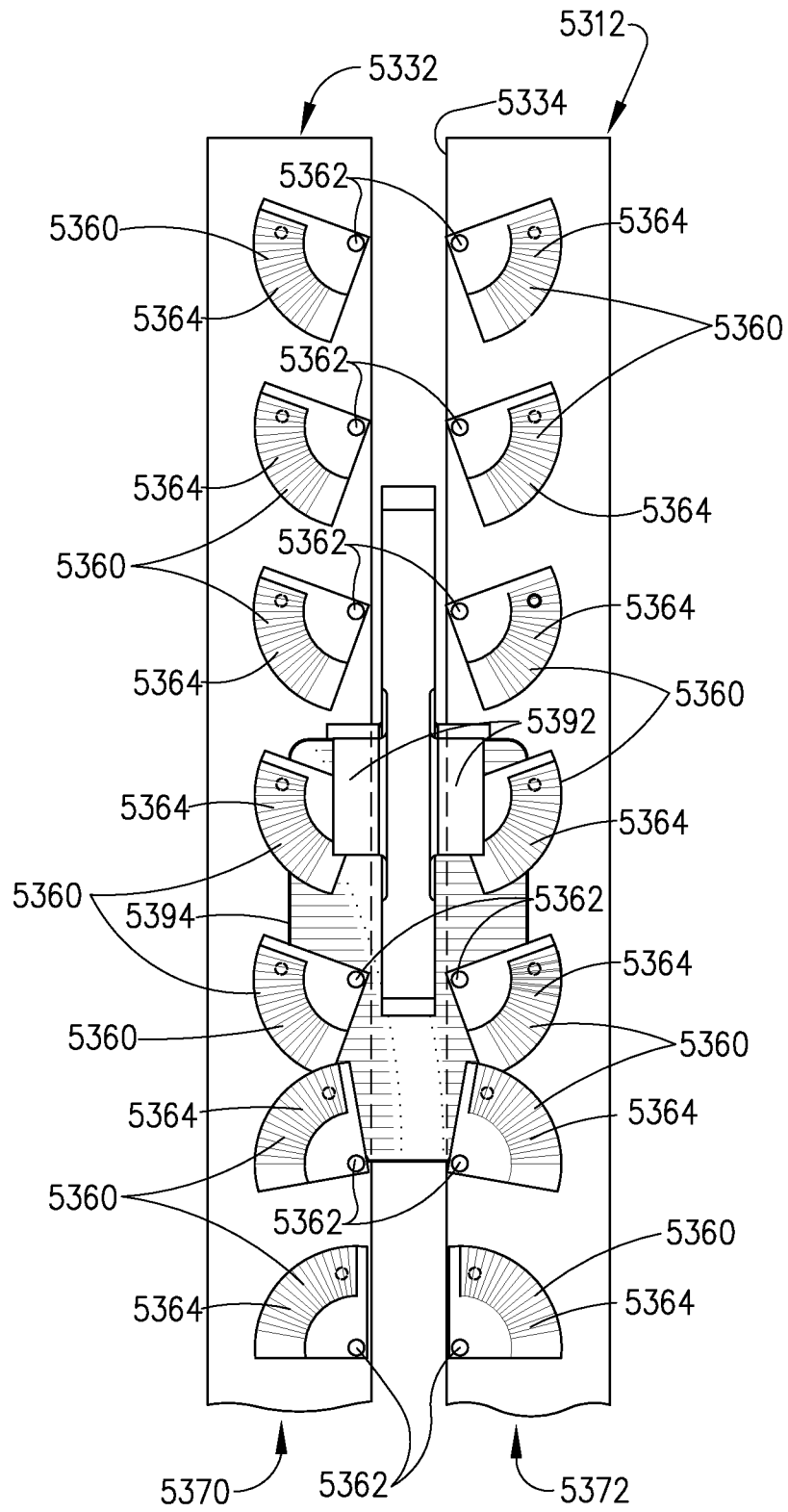


FIG. 123

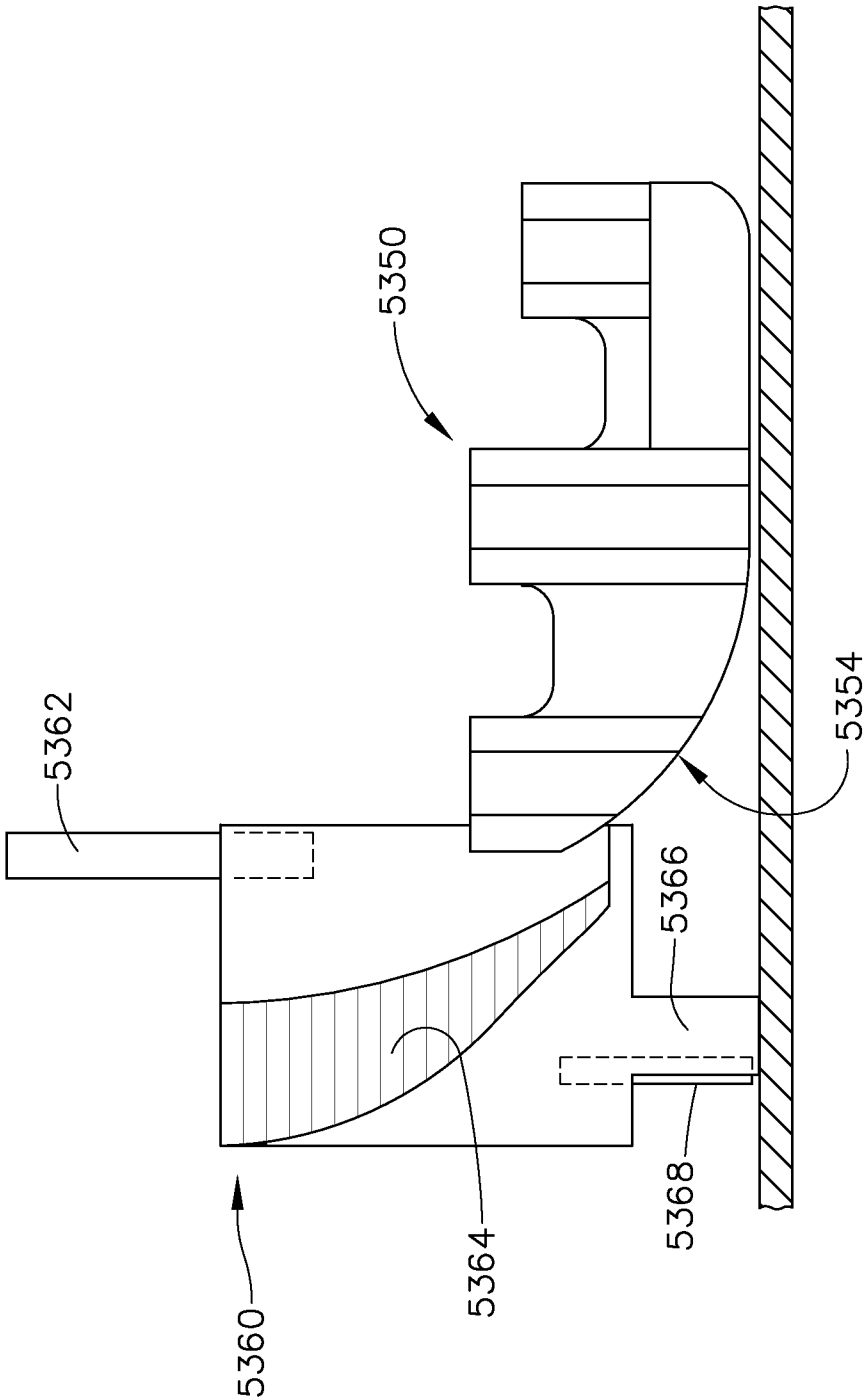


FIG. 124

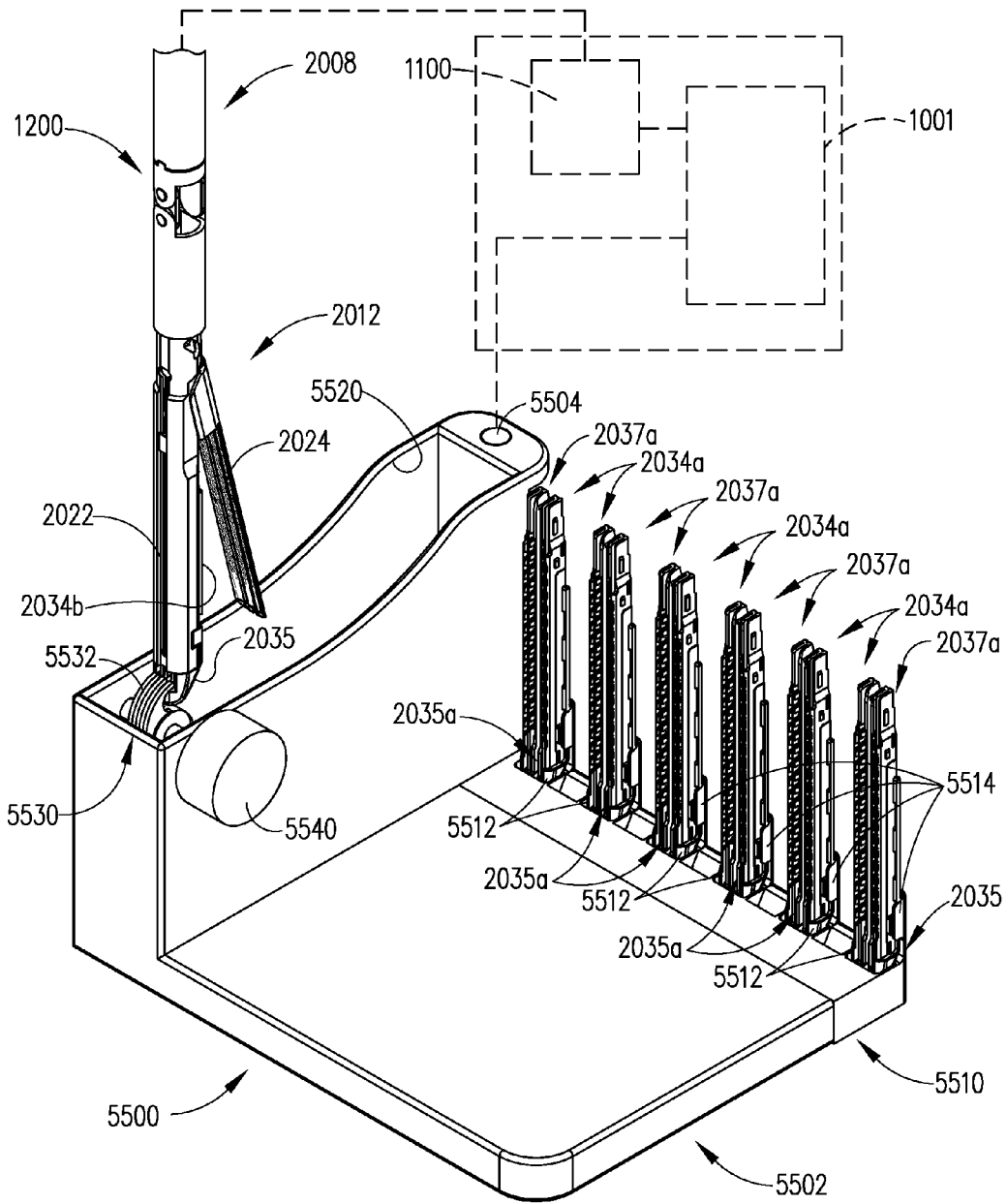


FIG. 125

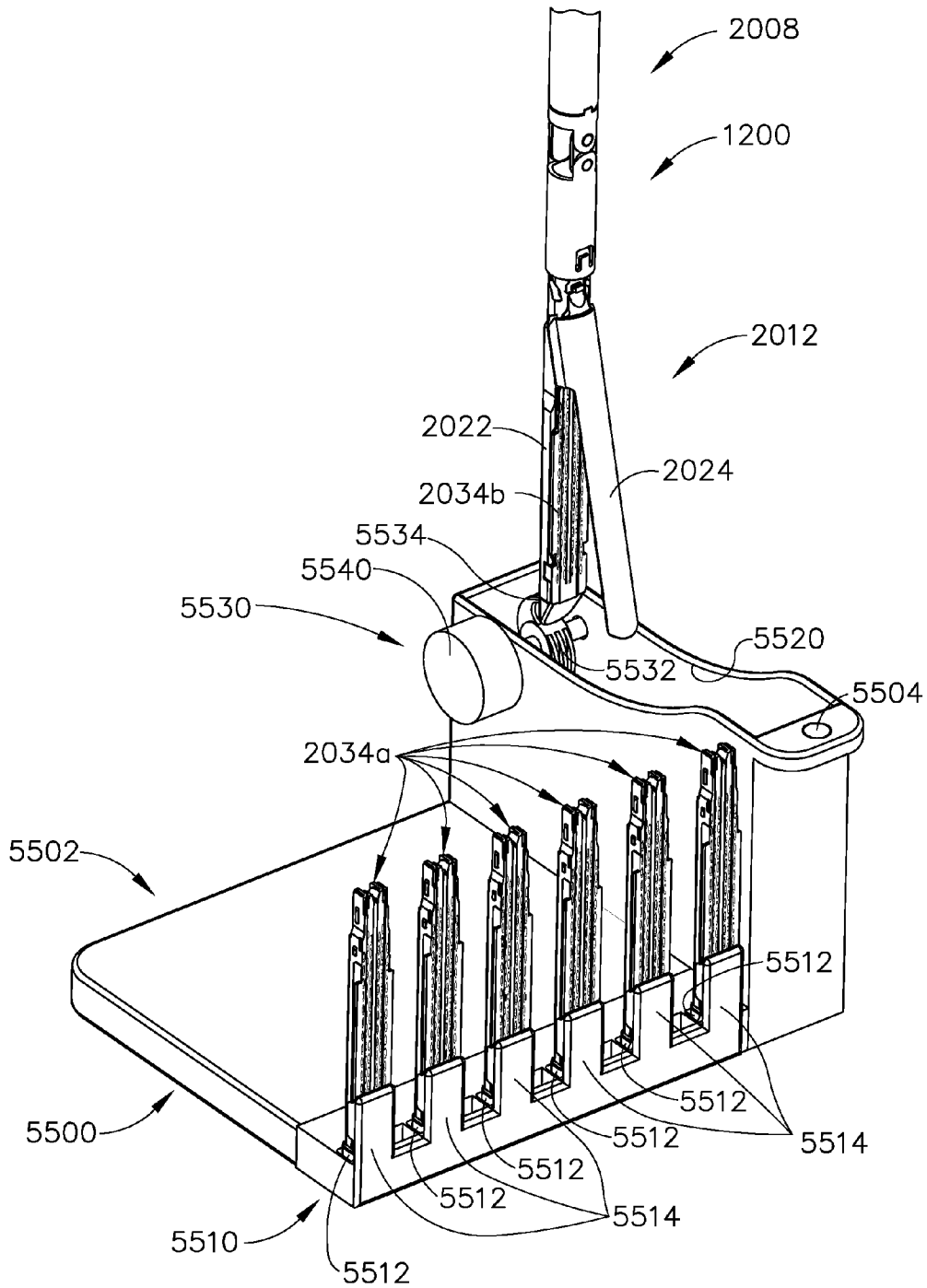
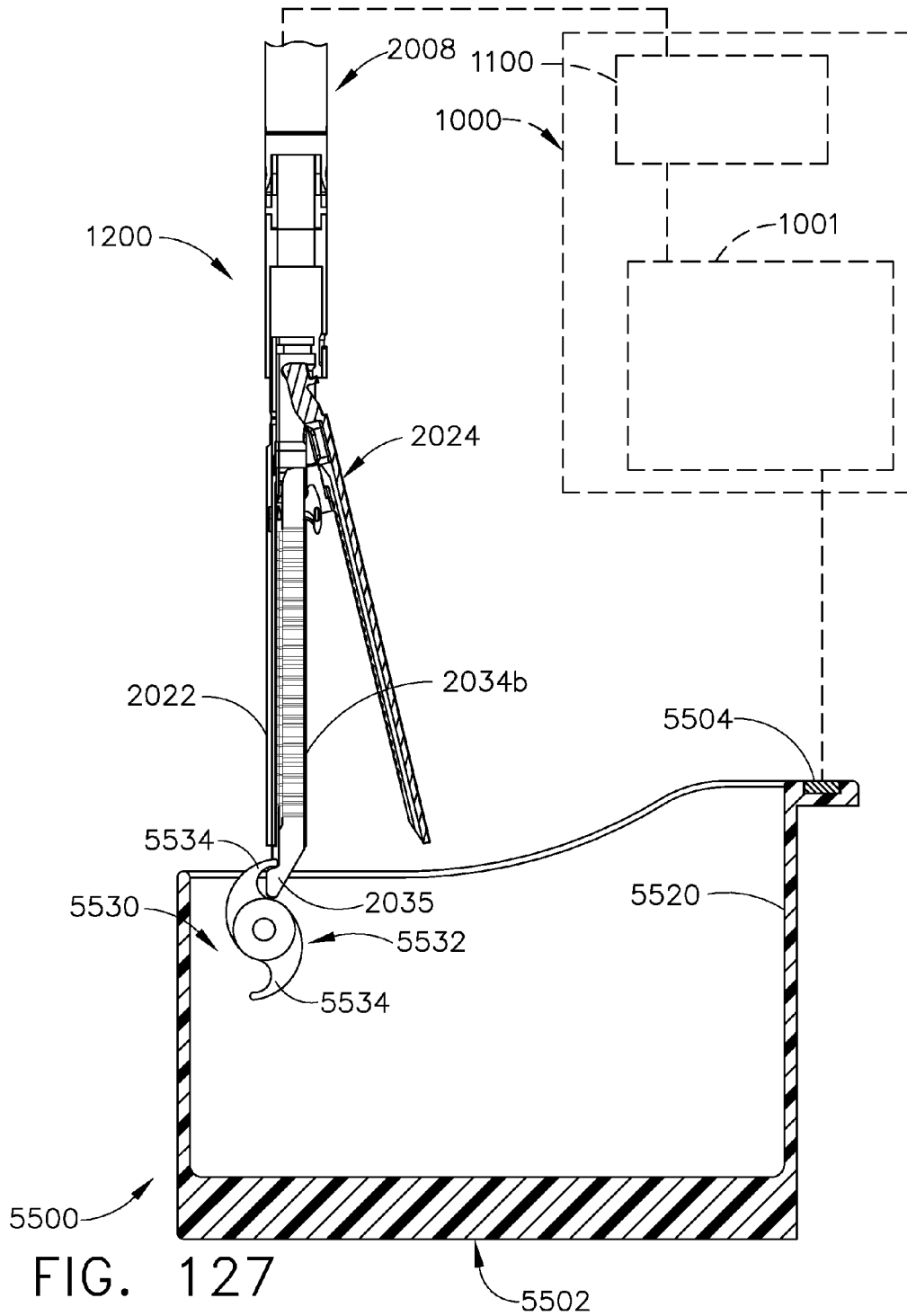


FIG. 126



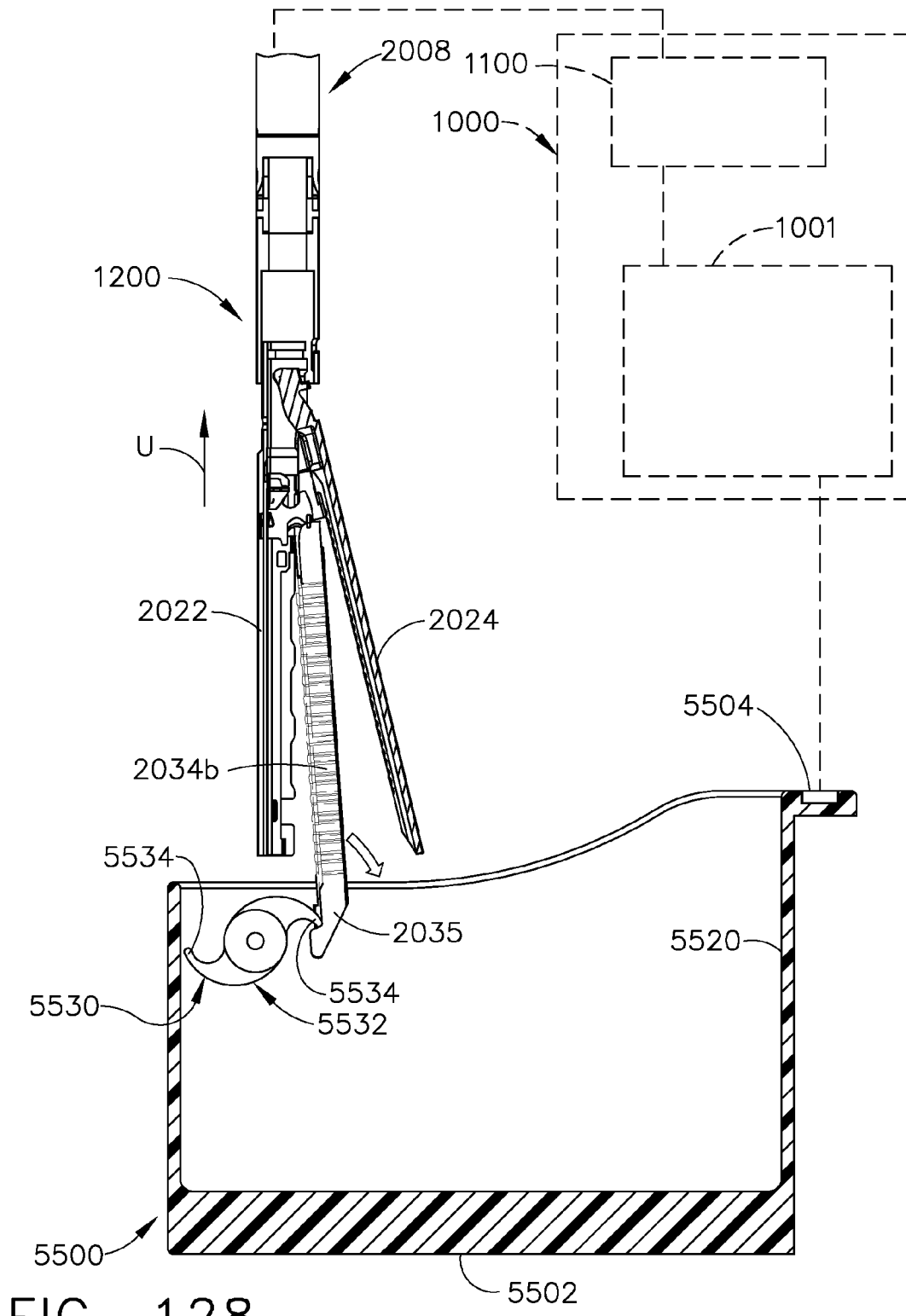
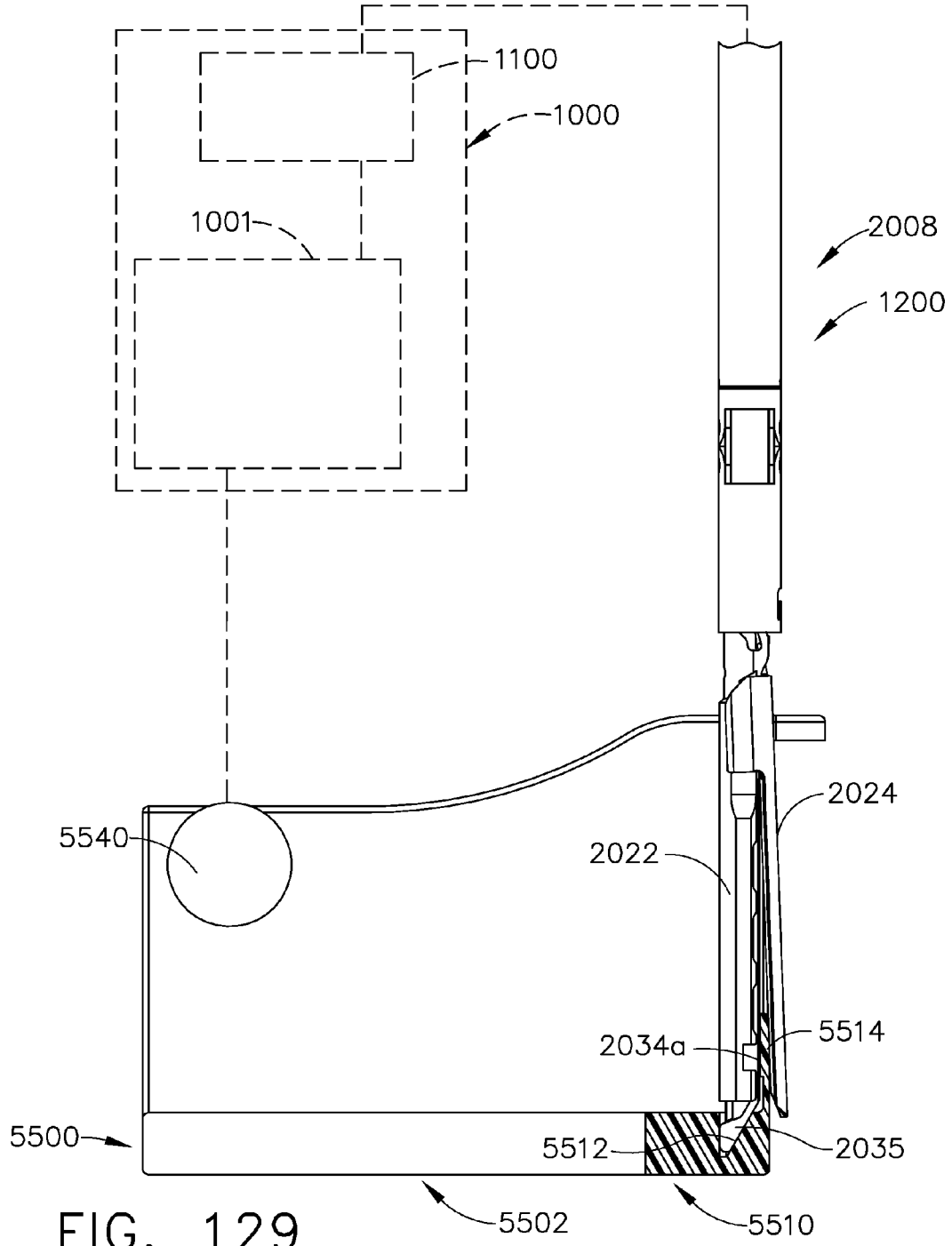


FIG. 128



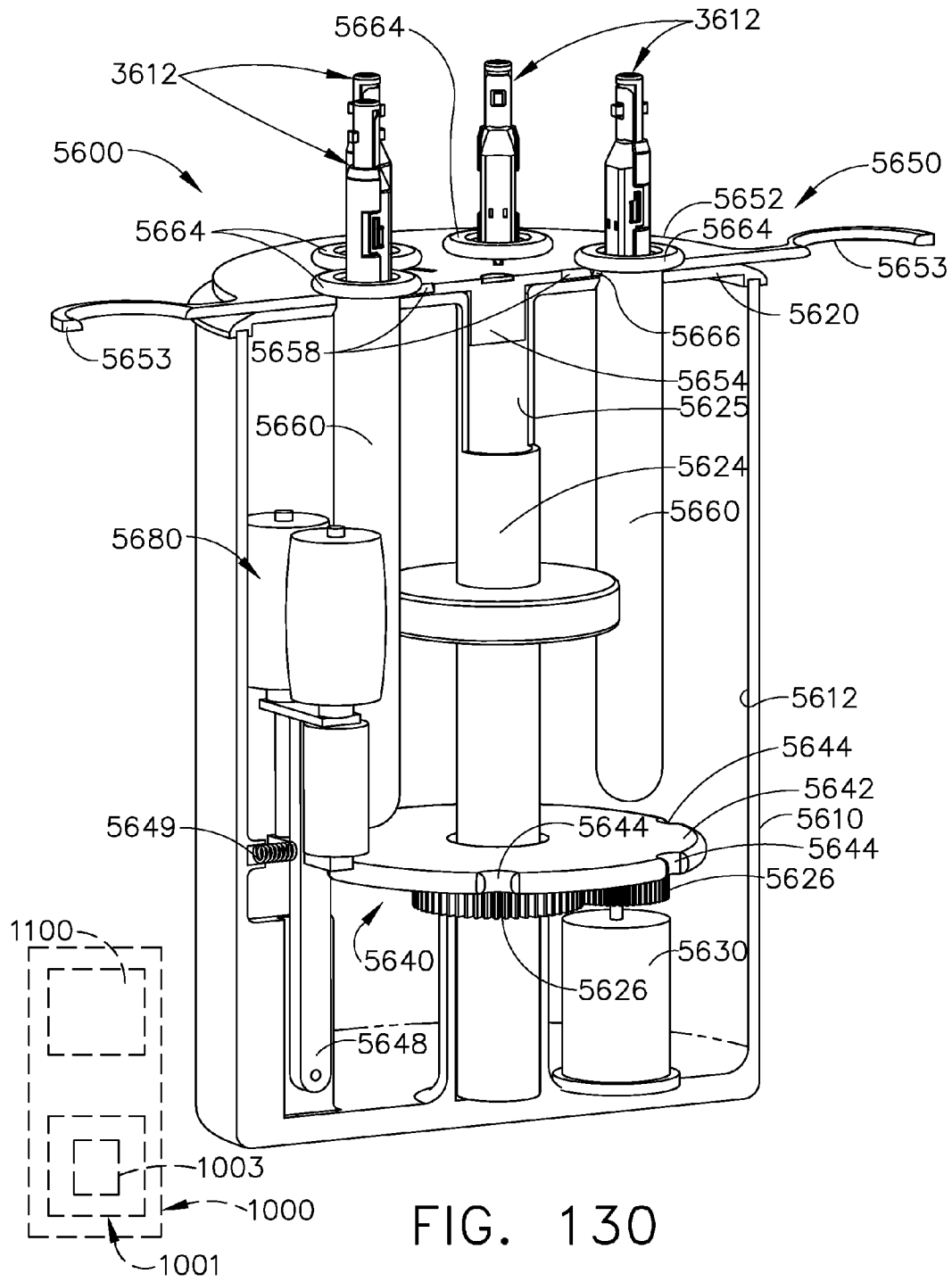


FIG. 130

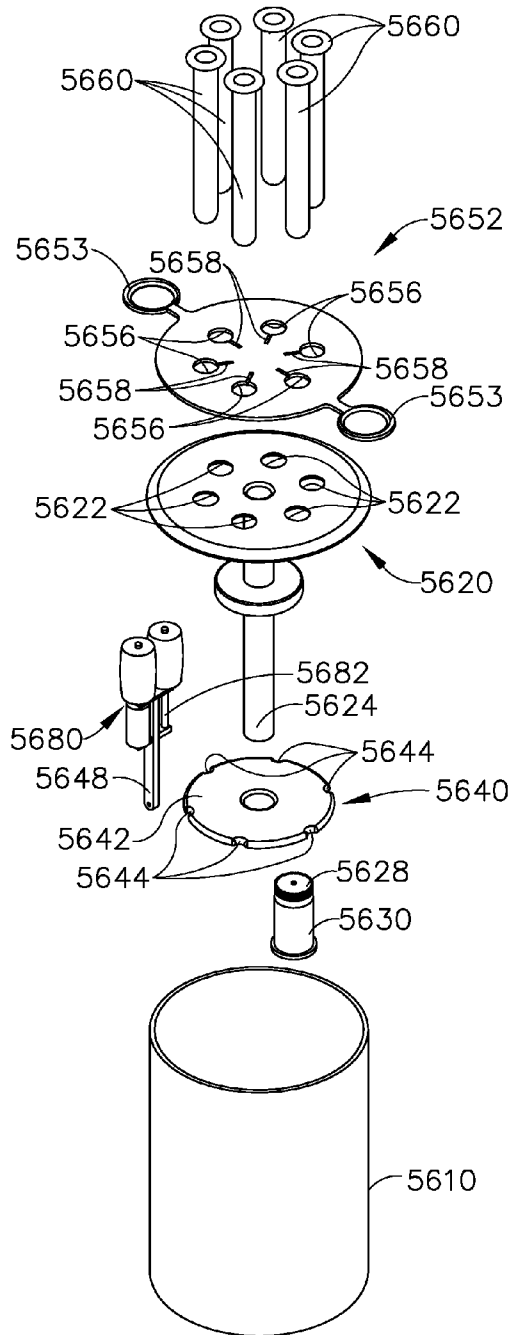


FIG. 131

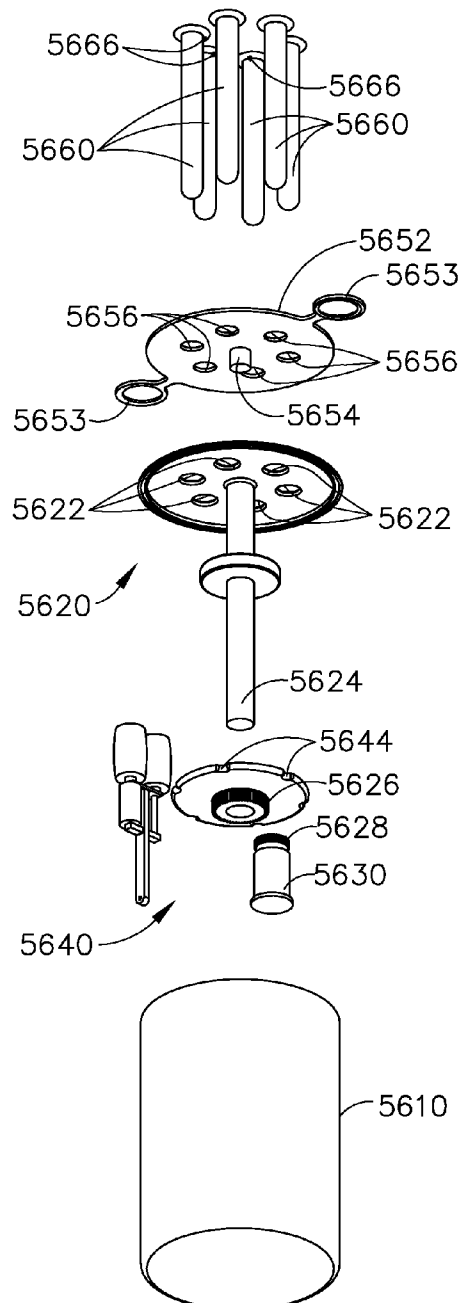


FIG. 132

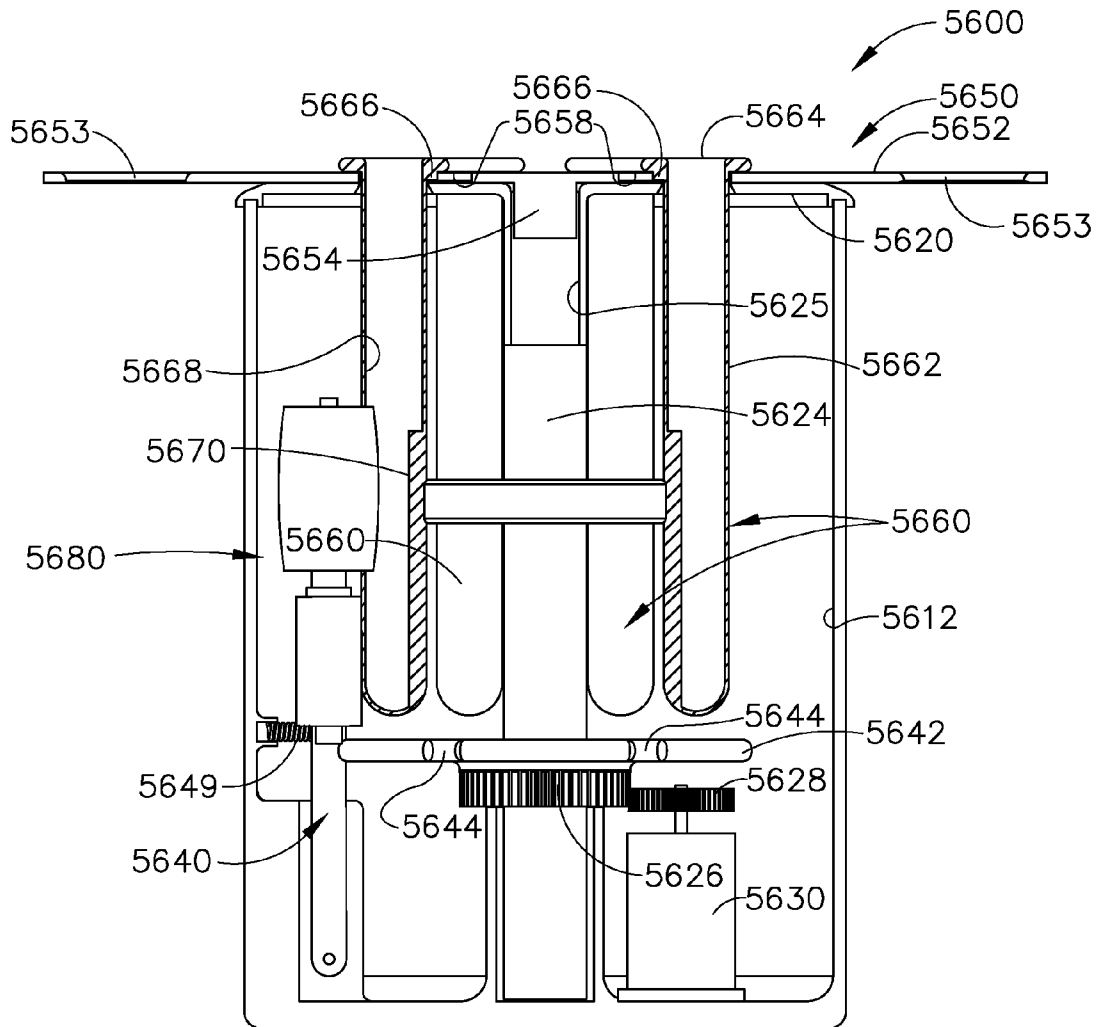


FIG. 133

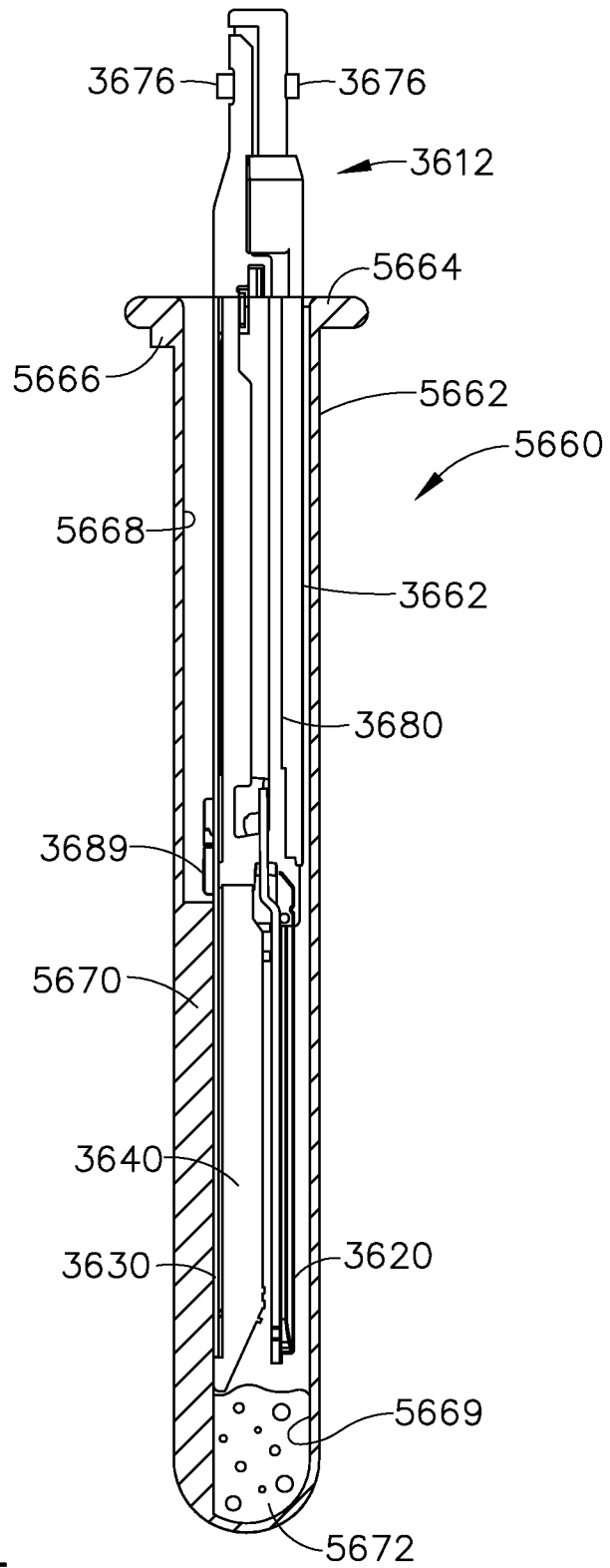


FIG. 134

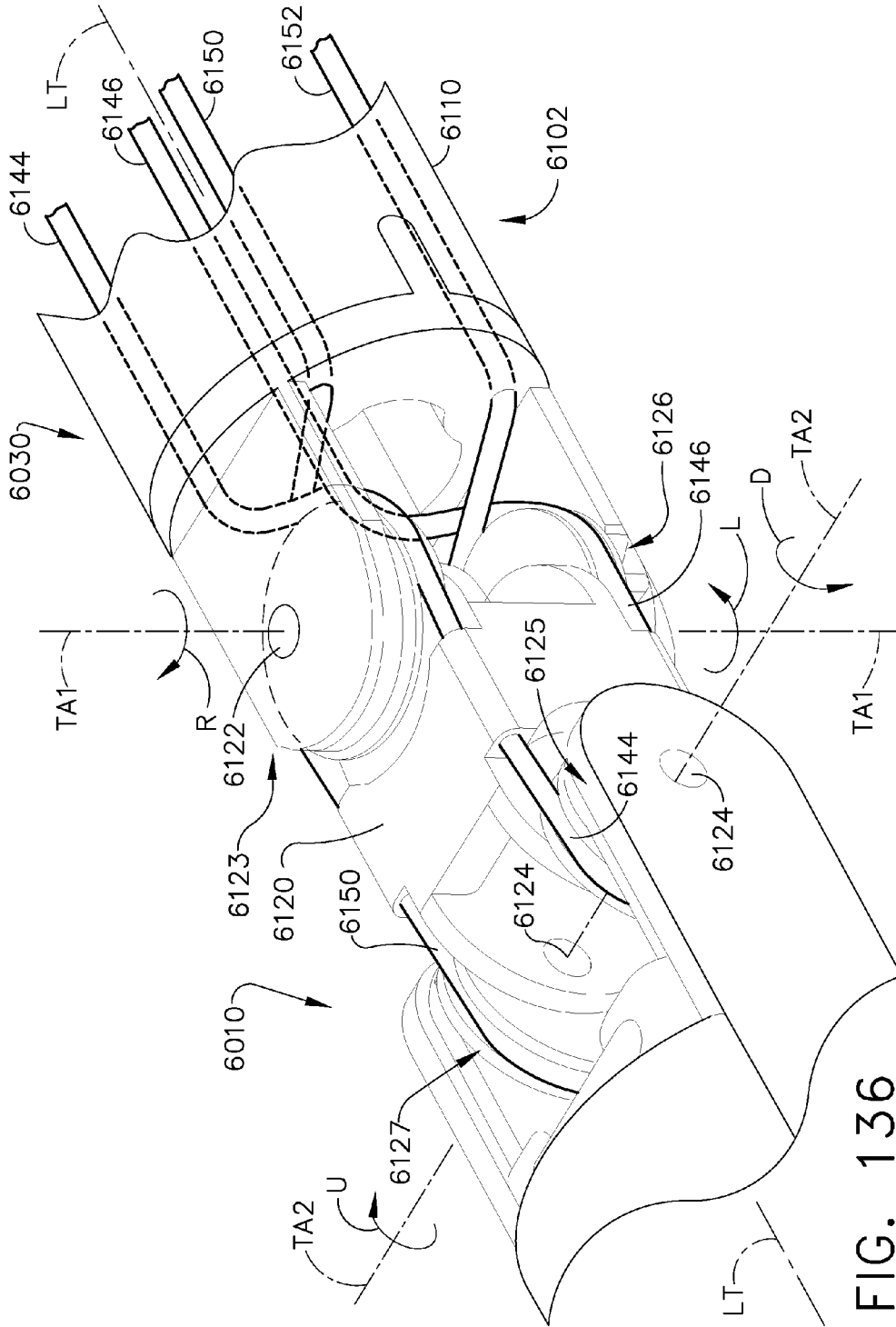


FIG. 136

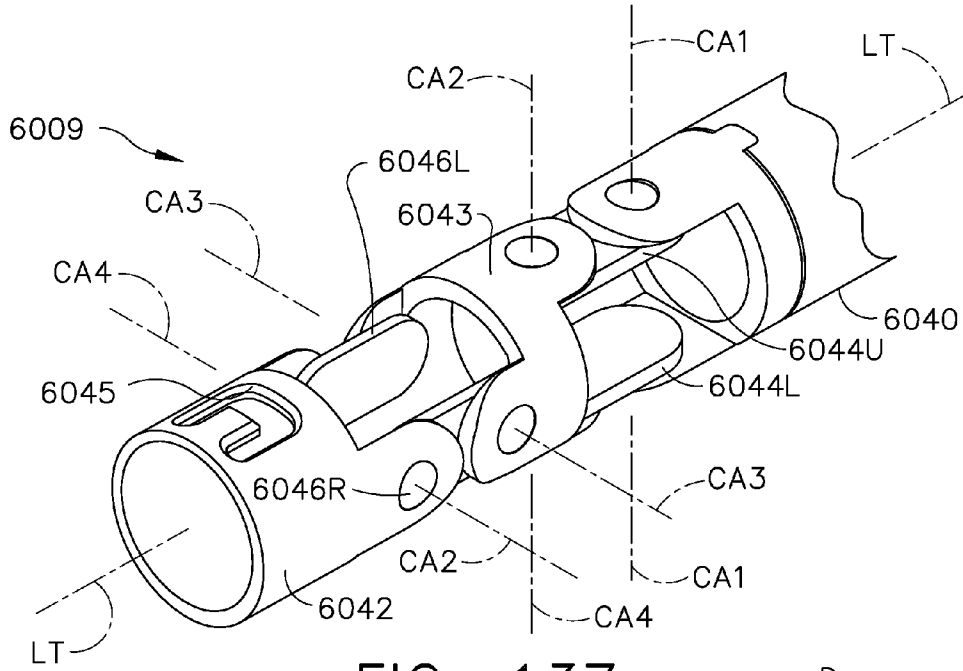


FIG. 137

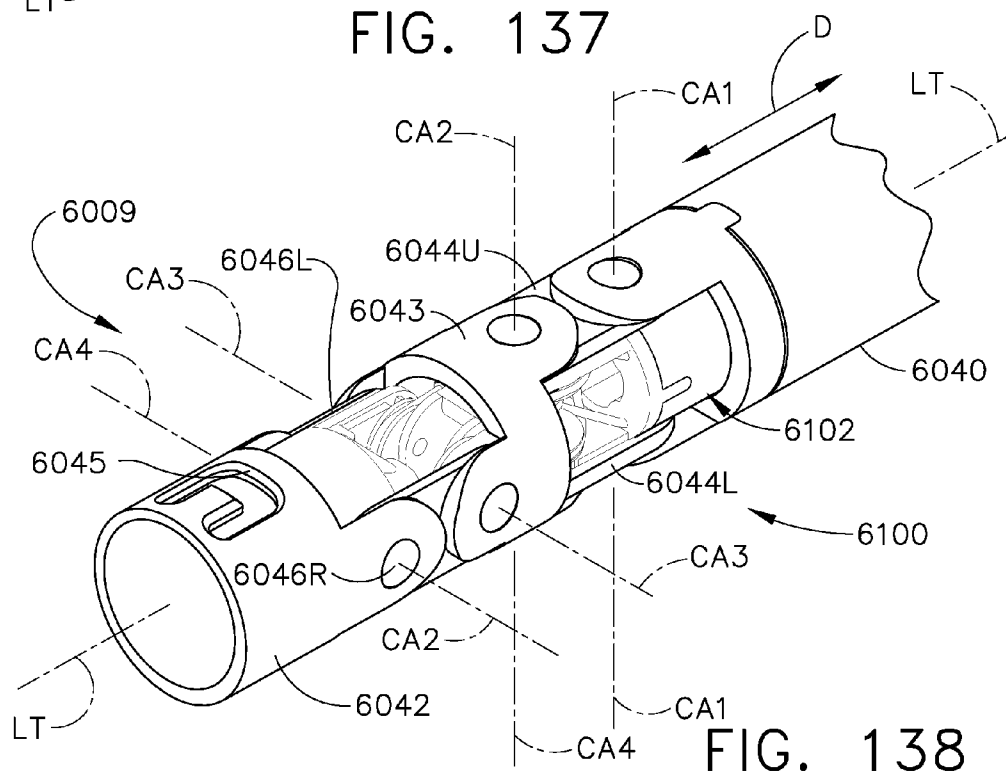


FIG. 138

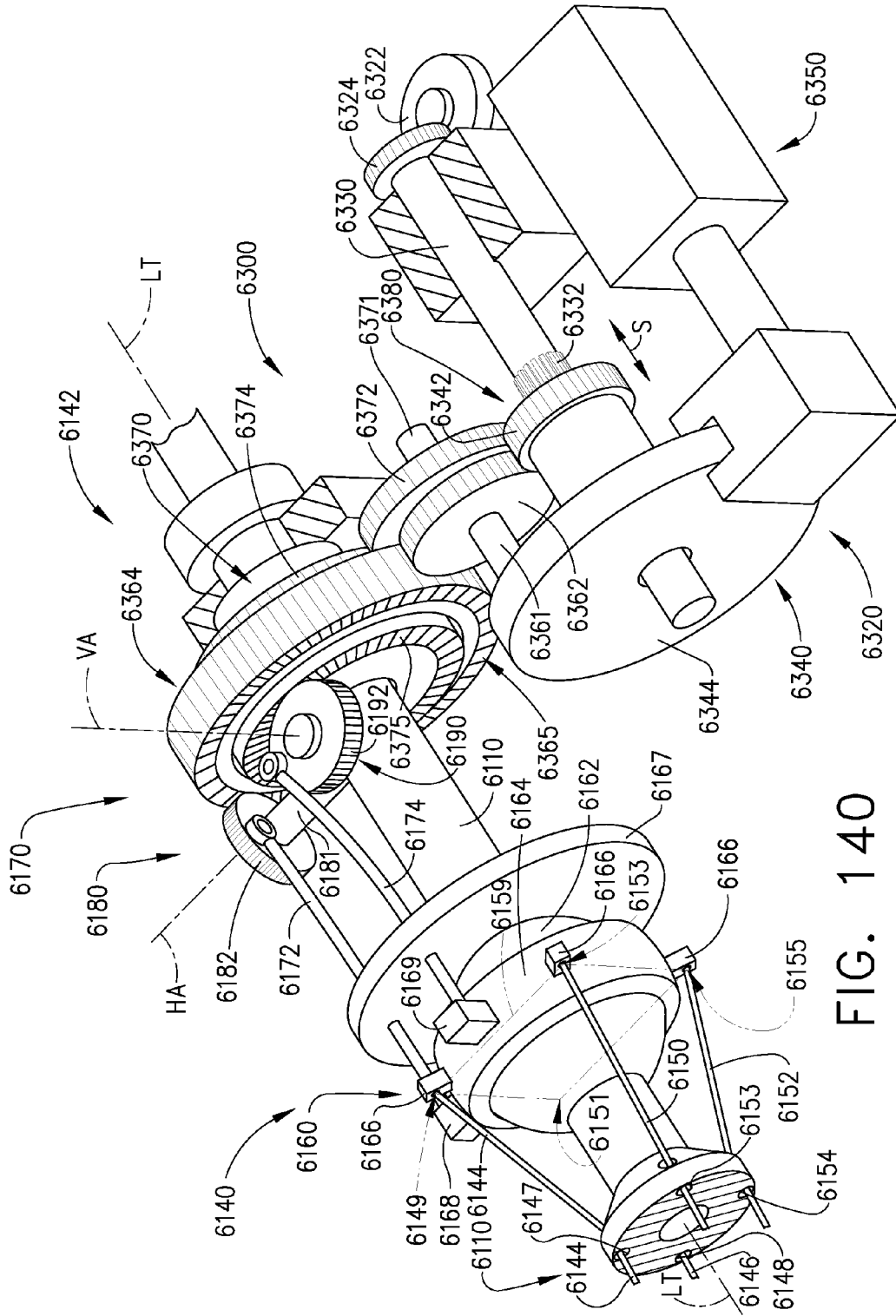


FIG. 140

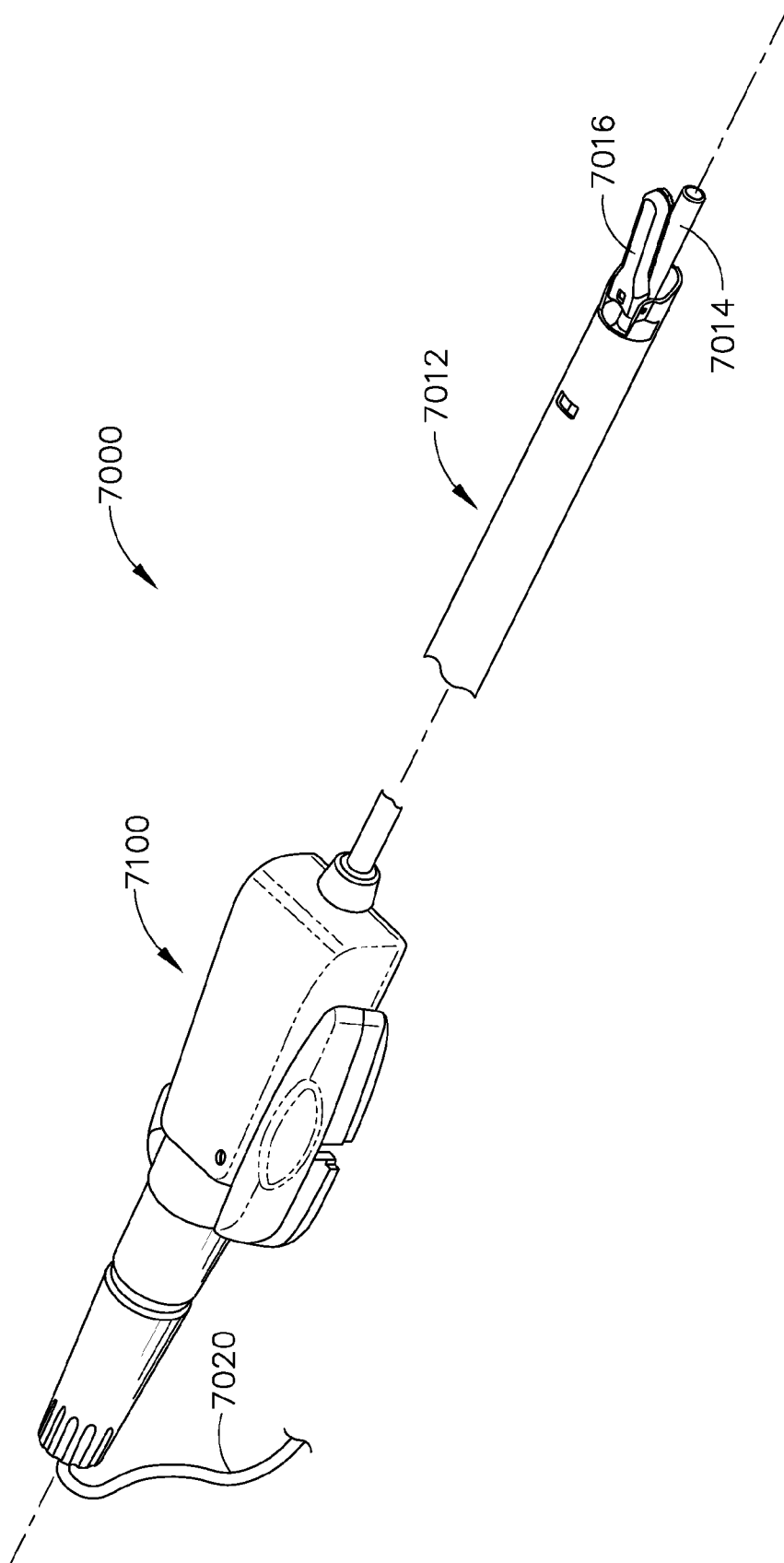


FIG. 141

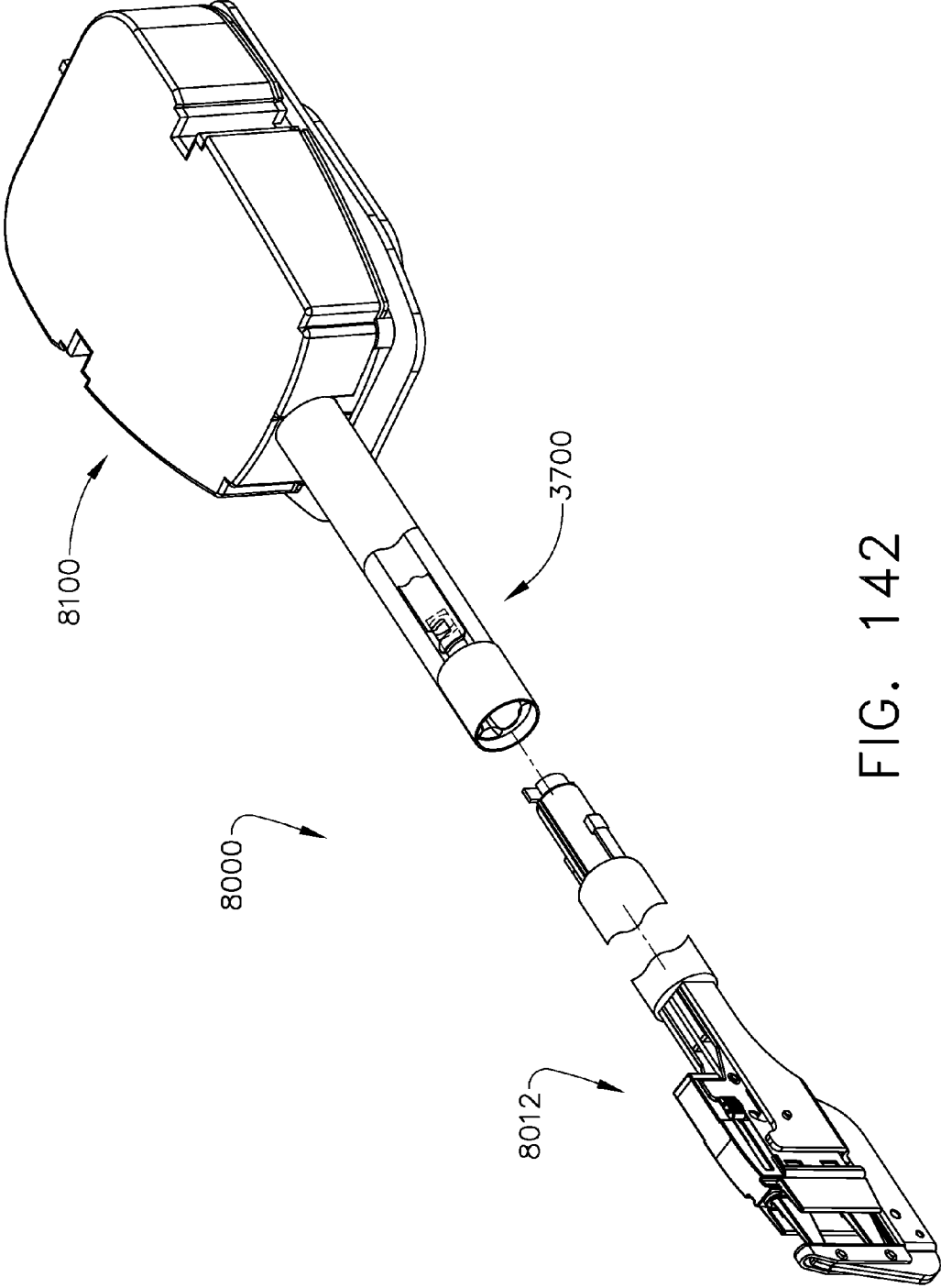


FIG. 142

ROBOTICALLY-CONTROLLED MOTORIZED SURGICAL INSTRUMENT

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This non-provisional patent application is a continuation-in-part patent application of and claims the benefit from U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/235,972, filed Sep. 23, 2008, entitled "Motorized Surgical Instrument" to David C. Yates, Thomas W. Huitema, Frederick E. Shelton, IV, and Brett E. Swensgard, U.S. Patent Publication No. US-2010/0076475-A1, the entire disclosure of which is herein incorporated by reference.

BACKGROUND

Surgical staplers have been used in the prior art to simultaneously make a longitudinal incision in tissue and apply lines of staples on opposing sides of the incision. Such instruments commonly include a pair of cooperating jaw members that, if the instrument is intended for endoscopic or laparoscopic applications, are capable of passing through a cannula passageway. One of the jaw members receives a staple cartridge having at least two laterally spaced rows of staples. The other jaw member defines an anvil having staple-forming pockets aligned with the rows of staples in the cartridge. Such instruments typically include a plurality of reciprocating wedges that, when driven distally, pass through openings in the staple cartridge and engage drivers supporting the staples to effect the firing of the staples toward the anvil.

An example of a surgical stapler suitable for endoscopic applications is described in published U.S. patent application Pub. No. 2004/0232196 A1, entitled, "Surgical stapling instrument having separate distinct closing and firing systems," the disclosure of which is herein incorporated by reference. In use, a clinician is able to close the jaw members of the stapler upon tissue to position the tissue prior to firing. Once the clinician has determined that the jaw members are properly gripping tissue, the clinician can fire the surgical stapler, thereby severing and stapling the tissue. The simultaneous severing and stapling steps avoid complications that may arise when performing such actions sequentially with different surgical tools that respectively only sever or staple.

Motor-powered surgical cutting and fastening instruments, where a motor powers the cutting instrument, are also known in the prior art, such as described in published U.S. application Pub. No. 2007/0175962 A1, entitled "Motor-driven surgical cutting and fastening instrument with tactile position feedback," which is incorporated herein by reference. In this reference, a battery in the handle is used to electrically power the motor.

SUMMARY

In one general aspect, embodiments of the present invention are directed to motorized surgical instruments. The instruments may be endoscopic instruments, such as linear endocutters or circular cutters, or laparoscopic instruments. The instruments may be comprised of staples and/or RF electrodes for fastening tissue clamped in the end effector.

Several embodiments disclosed herein are pertinent to cordless motor-powered instruments. In one embodiment, the instrument comprises a charge accumulator device, separate from the battery, that provides additional power to the electric motor when needed. The charge accumulator device may be initially charged by the battery. Then, it may be taken off-line

until such time that the extra power from the charge accumulator device is needed. At that time, the charge accumulator device is connected in series with the battery to provide additional power to the motor.

5 In another embodiment, the motor may comprise at least two windings. In one mode of operation, the windings are connected in series and in another mode of the operation the windings are connected in parallel. When the windings are connected in series, the motor may have a high-speed low-torque output. When the windings are connected in parallel, the motor may have a low-speed high-torque output. That way, for example, the motor could exhibit both modes of operation, without the instrument having to have multiple motors.

10 In yet another embodiment, the instrument utilizes a replaceable (possibly rechargeable) battery pack to electrically power the motor. The battery pack may comprise a plurality of battery cells. A first set of the battery cells may be connected in series in the battery pack, and a second set of battery cells may be connected in series in the battery pack, but, within the battery pack, the first set is not connected in series to the second set. Rather, the instrument may comprise a battery cell connected in the handle, for example, that connects the first set in series with the second set when the battery pack is installed or placed in the instrument.

15 In accordance with another general aspect of various embodiments of the present invention, there is provided a robotically-controlled surgical instrument system. In at least one embodiment, the system comprises an end effector that has a moveable cutting instrument. An electric motor communicates with the end effector for actuating the cutting instrument. The system further comprises a motor control circuit for controlling the motor. In at least one form, the motor control circuit comprises a robotic system that operably communicates with the electric motor for supplying power thereto. The motor control circuit further comprises a charge accumulator device and a switching circuit that communicates with the robotic system and the charge accumulator device for (i) temporarily connecting the charge accumulator device to the robotic system to charge the charge accumulator device, and (ii) selectively connecting the charge accumulator device in series with the robotic system to provide additional power to the motor.

20 In accordance with still another general aspect of various embodiments of the present invention, there is provided a surgical instrument system that includes a robotic system that has an end effector operably coupled to a portion thereof. The end effector includes a moveable cutting instrument. In at least one form, the system includes an electric motor for actuating the cutting instrument, wherein the motor comprises at least two windings. A motor control circuit is connected to the motor that selectively connects the at least two motor windings in series or in parallel.

25 In accordance with another general aspect of various embodiments of the present invention, there is provided a surgical instrument system that comprises an end effector that is operably coupled to a robotic system. The end effector includes a moveable cutting instrument. The system further includes an electric motor for actuating the cutting instrument. A removable battery pack is provided within the robotic system for powering the motor, wherein the battery pack comprises a plurality of battery cells. The plurality of battery cells comprise a first plurality of series-connected battery cells and a second plurality of series-connected battery cells. The system further includes a battery cell connector that is separate from the battery pack. The battery cell connector connects in series the first plurality of series-connected bat-

tery cells to the second plurality of series-connected battery cells when the battery pack is in communication with the instrument.

These and other benefits of the present invention will be apparent from the description below.

FIGURES

Various embodiments of the present invention are described herein by way of example in conjunction with the following figures, wherein:

FIGS. 1 and 2 are perspective views of a surgical cutting and fastening instrument according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIGS. 3-5 are exploded views of an end effector and shaft of the instrument according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 6 is a side view of the end effector according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 7 is an exploded view of the handle of the instrument according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIGS. 8 and 9 are partial perspective views of the handle according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 10 is a side view of the handle according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 11 is a schematic diagram of a circuit used in the instrument according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIGS. 12-14 and 17 are schematic diagrams of circuits used to power the motor of the instrument according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 15 is a block diagram illustrating a charge management circuit according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 16 is a block diagram illustrating a charger base according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 18 illustrates a typical power curve of a battery;

FIGS. 19 and 20 are schematic diagrams of circuits used in the instrument according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIGS. 21 and 23 are diagrams of instruments according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIGS. 22 and 24 are diagrams of battery packs according to various embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 25 is a perspective view of one robotic controller embodiment;

FIG. 26 is a perspective view of one robotic surgical arm cart/manipulator of a robotic system operably supporting a plurality of surgical tool embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 27 is a side view of the robotic surgical arm cart/manipulator depicted in FIG. 26;

FIG. 28 is a perspective view of an exemplary cart structure with positioning linkages for operably supporting robotic manipulators that may be used with various surgical tool embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 29 is a perspective view of a surgical tool embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 30 is an exploded assembly view of an adapter and tool holder arrangement for attaching various surgical tool embodiments to a robotic system;

FIG. 31 is a side view of the adapter shown in FIG. 30;

FIG. 32 is a bottom view of the adapter shown in FIG. 30;

FIG. 33 is a top view of the adapter of FIGS. 30 and 31;

FIG. 34 is a partial bottom perspective view of the surgical tool embodiment of FIG. 29;

FIG. 35 is a partial exploded view of a portion of an articulating surgical end effector embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 36 is a perspective view of the surgical tool embodiment of FIG. 34 with the tool mounting housing removed;

FIG. 37 is a rear perspective view of the surgical tool embodiment of FIG. 34 with the tool mounting housing removed;

FIG. 38 is a front perspective view of the surgical tool embodiment of FIG. 34 with the tool mounting housing removed;

FIG. 39 is a partial exploded perspective view of the surgical tool embodiment of FIG. 38;

FIG. 40 is a partial cross-sectional side view of the surgical tool embodiment of FIG. 34;

FIG. 41 is an enlarged cross-sectional view of a portion of the surgical tool depicted in FIG. 37;

FIG. 42 is an exploded perspective view of a portion of the tool mounting portion of the surgical tool embodiment depicted in FIG. 34;

FIG. 43 is an enlarged exploded perspective view of a portion of the tool mounting portion of FIG. 42;

FIG. 44 is a partial cross-sectional view of a portion of the elongated shaft assembly of the surgical tool of FIG. 34;

FIG. 45 is a side view of a half portion of a closure nut embodiment of a surgical tool embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 46 is a perspective view of another surgical tool embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 47 is a cross-sectional side view of a portion of the surgical end effector and elongated shaft assembly of the surgical tool embodiment of FIG. 46 with the anvil in the open position and the closure clutch assembly in a neutral position;

FIG. 48 is another cross-sectional side view of the surgical end effector and elongated shaft assembly shown in FIG. 47 with the clutch assembly engaged in a closure position;

FIG. 49 is another cross-sectional side view of the surgical end effector and elongated shaft assembly shown in FIG. 47 with the clutch assembly engaged in a firing position;

FIG. 50 is a top view of a portion of a tool mounting portion embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 51 is a perspective view of another surgical tool embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 52 is a cross-sectional side view of a portion of the surgical end effector and elongated shaft assembly of the surgical tool embodiment of FIG. 51 with the anvil in the open position;

FIG. 53 is another cross-sectional side view of a portion of the surgical end effector and elongated shaft assembly of the surgical tool embodiment of FIG. 51 with the anvil in the closed position;

FIG. 54 is a perspective view of a closure drive nut and portion of a knife bar embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 55 is a top view of another tool mounting portion embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 56 is a perspective view of another surgical tool embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 57 is a cross-sectional side view of a portion of the surgical end effector and elongated shaft assembly of the surgical tool embodiment of FIG. 56 with the anvil in the open position;

FIG. 58 is another cross-sectional side view of a portion of the surgical end effector and elongated shaft assembly of the surgical tool embodiment of FIG. 57 with the anvil in the closed position;

5

FIG. 59 is a cross-sectional view of a mounting collar embodiment of a surgical tool embodiment of the present invention showing the knife bar and distal end portion of the closure drive shaft;

FIG. 60 is a cross-sectional view of the mounting collar embodiment of FIG. 59;

FIG. 61 is a top view of another tool mounting portion embodiment of another surgical tool embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 61A is an exploded perspective view of a portion of a gear arrangement of another surgical tool embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 61B is a cross-sectional perspective view of the gear arrangement shown in FIG. 61A;

FIG. 62 is a cross-sectional side view of a portion of a surgical end effector and elongated shaft assembly of another surgical tool embodiment of the present invention employing a pressure sensor arrangement with the anvil in the open position;

FIG. 63 is another cross-sectional side view of a portion of the surgical end effector and elongated shaft assembly of the surgical tool embodiment of FIG. 62 with the anvil in the closed position;

FIG. 64 is a side view of a portion of another surgical tool embodiment of the present invention in relation to a tool holder portion of a robotic system with some of the components thereof shown in cross-section;

FIG. 65 is a side view of a portion of another surgical tool embodiment of the present invention in relation to a tool holder portion of a robotic system with some of the components thereof shown in cross-section;

FIG. 66 is a side view of a portion of another surgical tool embodiment of the present invention with some of the components thereof shown in cross-section;

FIG. 67 is a side view of a portion of another surgical end effector embodiment of a portion of a surgical tool embodiment of the present invention with some components thereof shown in cross-section;

FIG. 68 is a side view of a portion of another surgical end effector embodiment of a portion of a surgical tool embodiment of the present invention with some components thereof shown in cross-section;

FIG. 69 is a side view of a portion of another surgical end effector embodiment of a portion of a surgical tool embodiment of the present invention with some components thereof shown in cross-section;

FIG. 70 is an enlarged cross-sectional view of a portion of the end effector of FIG. 69;

FIG. 71 is another cross-sectional view of a portion of the end effector of FIGS. 69 and 70;

FIG. 72 is a cross-sectional side view of a portion of a surgical end effector and elongated shaft assembly of another surgical tool embodiment of the present invention with the anvil in the open position;

FIG. 73 is an enlarged cross-sectional side view of a portion of the surgical end effector and elongated shaft assembly of the surgical tool embodiment of FIG. 72;

FIG. 74 is another cross-sectional side view of a portion of the surgical end effector and elongated shaft assembly of FIGS. 72 and 73 with the anvil thereof in the closed position;

FIG. 75 is an enlarged cross-sectional side view of a portion of the surgical end effector and elongated shaft assembly of the surgical tool embodiment of FIGS. 72-74;

FIG. 76 is a top view of a tool mounting portion embodiment of a surgical tool embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 77 is a perspective assembly view of another surgical tool embodiment of the present invention;

6

FIG. 78 is a front perspective view of a disposable loading unit arrangement that may be employed with various surgical tool embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 79 is a rear perspective view of the disposable loading unit of FIG. 78;

FIG. 80 is a bottom perspective view of the disposable loading unit of FIGS. 78 and 79;

FIG. 81 is a bottom perspective view of another disposable loading unit embodiment that may be employed with various surgical tool embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 82 is an exploded perspective view of a mounting portion of a disposable loading unit depicted in FIGS. 78-80;

FIG. 83 is a perspective view of a portion of a disposable loading unit and an elongated shaft assembly embodiment of a surgical tool embodiment of the present invention with the disposable loading unit in a first position;

FIG. 84 is another perspective view of a portion of the disposable loading unit and elongated shaft assembly of FIG. 83 with the disposable loading unit in a second position;

FIG. 85 is a cross-sectional view of a portion of the disposable loading unit and elongated shaft assembly embodiment depicted in FIGS. 83 and 84;

FIG. 86 is another cross-sectional view of the disposable loading unit and elongated shaft assembly embodiment depicted in FIGS. 83-85;

FIG. 87 is a partial exploded perspective view of a portion of another disposable loading unit embodiment and an elongated shaft assembly embodiment of a surgical tool embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 88 is a partial exploded perspective view of a portion of another disposable loading unit embodiment and an elongated shaft assembly embodiment of a surgical tool embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 89 is another partial exploded perspective view of the disposable loading unit embodiment and an elongated shaft assembly embodiment of FIG. 88;

FIG. 90 is a top view of another tool mounting portion embodiment of a surgical tool embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 91 is a side view of another surgical tool embodiment of the present invention with some of the components thereof shown in cross-section and in relation to a robotic tool holder of a robotic system;

FIG. 92 is an exploded assembly view of a surgical end effector embodiment that may be used in connection with various surgical tool embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 93 is a side view of a portion of a cable-driven system for driving a cutting instrument employed in various surgical end effector embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 94 is a top view of the cable-driven system and cutting instrument of FIG. 93;

FIG. 95 is a top view of a cable drive transmission embodiment of the present invention in a closure position;

FIG. 96 is another top view of the cable drive transmission embodiment of FIG. 95 in a neutral position;

FIG. 97 is another top view of the cable drive transmission embodiment of FIGS. 95 and 96 in a firing position;

FIG. 98 is a perspective view of the cable drive transmission embodiment in the position depicted in FIG. 95;

FIG. 99 is a perspective view of the cable drive transmission embodiment in the position depicted in FIG. 96;

FIG. 100 is a perspective view of the cable drive transmission embodiment in the position depicted in FIG. 97;

FIG. 101 is a perspective view of another surgical tool embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 102 is a side view of a portion of another cable-driven system embodiment for driving a cutting instrument employed in various surgical end effector embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 103 is a top view of the cable-driven system embodiment of FIG. 102;

FIG. 104 is a top view of a tool mounting portion embodiment of another surgical tool embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 105 is a top cross-sectional view of another surgical tool embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 106 is a cross-sectional view of a portion of a surgical end effector embodiment of a surgical tool embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 107 is a cross-sectional end view of the surgical end effector of FIG. 106 taken along line 107-107 in FIG. 106;

FIG. 108 is a perspective view of the surgical end effector of FIGS. 106 and 107 with portions thereof shown in cross-section;

FIG. 109 is a side view of a portion of the surgical end effector of FIGS. 106-108;

FIG. 110 is a perspective view of a sled assembly embodiment of various surgical tool embodiments of the present invention;

FIG. 111 is a cross-sectional view of the sled assembly embodiment of FIG. 110 and a portion of the elongated channel of FIG. 109;

FIGS. 112-117 diagrammatically depict the sequential firing of staples in a surgical tool embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 118 is a partial perspective view of a portion of a surgical end effector embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 119 is a partial cross-sectional perspective view of a portion of a surgical end effector embodiment of a surgical tool embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 120 is another partial cross-sectional perspective view of the surgical end effector embodiment of FIG. 119 with a sled assembly axially advancing therethrough;

FIG. 121 is a perspective view of another sled assembly embodiment of another surgical tool embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 122 is a partial top view of a portion of the surgical end effector embodiment depicted in FIGS. 119 and 120 with the sled assembly axially advancing therethrough;

FIG. 123 is another partial top view of the surgical end effector embodiment of FIG. 122 with the top surface of the surgical staple cartridge omitted for clarity;

FIG. 124 is a partial cross-sectional side view of a rotary driver embodiment and staple pusher embodiment of the surgical end effector depicted in FIGS. 119 and 120;

FIG. 125 is a perspective view of an automated reloading system embodiment of the present invention with a surgical end effector in extractive engagement with the extraction system thereof;

FIG. 126 is another perspective view of the automated reloading system embodiment depicted in FIG. 125;

FIG. 127 is a cross-sectional elevational view of the automated reloading system embodiment depicted in FIGS. 125 and 126;

FIG. 128 is another cross-sectional elevational view of the automated reloading system embodiment depicted in FIGS. 125-127 with the extraction system thereof removing a spent surgical staple cartridge from the surgical end effector;

FIG. 129 is another cross-sectional elevational view of the automated reloading system embodiment depicted in FIGS. 125-127 illustrating the loading of a new surgical staple cartridge into a surgical end effector;

FIG. 130 is a perspective view of another automated reloading system embodiment of the present invention with some components shown in cross-section;

FIG. 131 is an exploded perspective view of a portion of the automated reloading system embodiment of FIG. 130;

FIG. 132 is another exploded perspective view of the portion of the automated reloading system embodiment depicted in FIG. 131;

FIG. 133 is a cross-sectional elevational view of the automated reloading system embodiment of FIGS. 130-132;

FIG. 134 is a cross-sectional view of an orientation tube embodiment supporting a disposable loading unit therein;

FIG. 135 is a perspective view of another surgical tool embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 136 is a partial perspective view of an articulation joint embodiment of a surgical tool embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 137 is a perspective view of a closure tube embodiment of a surgical tool embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 138 is a perspective view of the closure tube embodiment of FIG. 137 assembled on the articulation joint embodiment of FIG. 136;

FIG. 139 is a top view of a portion of a tool mounting portion embodiment of a surgical tool embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 140 is a perspective view of an articulation drive assembly embodiment employed in the tool mounting portion embodiment of FIG. 139;

FIG. 141 is a perspective view of another surgical tool embodiment of the present invention; and

FIG. 142 is a perspective view of another surgical tool embodiment of the present invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Applicant of the present application also owns the following patent applications that have been filed on even date herewith and which are each herein incorporated by reference in their respective entireties:

U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/118,259, now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0295270, entitled "Surgical Instrument With Wireless Communication Between a Control Unit of a Robotic System and Remote Sensor";

U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/118,210, now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0290855, entitled "Robotically-Controlled Disposable Motor Driven Loading Unit";

U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/118,194, now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0295242, entitled "Robotically-Controlled Endoscopic Accessory Channel";

U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/118,278, now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0290851, entitled "Robotically-Controlled Surgical Stapling Devices That Produce Formed Staples Having Different Lengths";

U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/118,190, now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0288573, entitled "Robotically-Controlled Motorized Cutting and Fastening Instrument";

U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/118,223, now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0290854, entitled "Robotically-Controlled Shaft Based Rotary Drive Systems For Surgical Instruments";

U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/118,263, now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0295295,

entitled “Robotically-Controlled Surgical Instrument Having Recording Capabilities”;

U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/118,272, now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0290856, entitled “Robotically-Controlled Surgical Instrument With Force Feedback Capabilities”;

U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/118,246, now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0290853, entitled “Robotically-Driven Surgical Instrument With E-Beam Driver”;

U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/118,241, now U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2012/0298719, entitled “Surgical Stapling Instruments With Rotatable Staple Deployment Arrangements”.

Certain exemplary embodiments will now be described to provide an overall understanding of the principles of the structure, function, manufacture, and use of the devices and methods disclosed herein. One or more examples of these embodiments are illustrated in the accompanying drawings. Those of ordinary skill in the art will understand that the devices and methods specifically described herein and illustrated in the accompanying drawings are non-limiting exemplary embodiments and that the scope of the various embodiments of the present invention is defined solely by the claims. The features illustrated or described in connection with one exemplary embodiment may be combined with the features of other embodiments. Such modifications and variations are intended to be included within the scope of the present invention.

Uses of the phrases “in various embodiments,” “in some embodiments,” “in one embodiment”, or “in an embodiment”, or the like, throughout the specification are not necessarily all referring to the same embodiment. Furthermore, the particular features, structures, or characteristics of one or more embodiments may be combined in any suitable manner in one or more other embodiments. Such modifications and variations are intended to be included within the scope of the present invention.

FIGS. 1 and 2 depict a surgical cutting and fastening instrument 10 according to various embodiments of the present invention. The illustrated embodiment is an endoscopic instrument and, in general, the embodiments of the instrument 10 described herein are endoscopic surgical cutting and fastening instruments. It should be noted, however, that according to other embodiments of the present invention, the instrument may be a non-endoscopic surgical cutting and fastening instrument, such as a laparoscopic instrument.

The surgical instrument 10 depicted in FIGS. 1 and 2 comprises a handle 6, a shaft 8, and an articulating end effector 12 pivotally connected to the shaft 8 at an articulation pivot 14. An articulation control 16 may be provided adjacent to the handle 6 to effect rotation of the end effector 12 about the articulation pivot 14. In the illustrated embodiment, the end effector 12 is configured to act as an endocutter for clamping, severing and stapling tissue, although, in other embodiments, different types of end effectors may be used, such as end effectors for other types of surgical devices, such as graspers, cutters, staplers, clip appliers, access devices, drug/gene therapy devices, ultrasound, RF or laser devices, etc. More details regarding RF devices may be found in the '312 Patent.

The handle 6 of the instrument 10 may include a closure trigger 18 and a firing trigger 20 for actuating the end effector 12. It will be appreciated that instruments having end effectors directed to different surgical tasks may have different numbers or types of triggers or other suitable controls for operating the end effector 12. The end effector 12 is shown separated from the handle 6 by a preferably elongate shaft 8.

In one embodiment, a clinician or operator of the instrument 10 may articulate the end effector 12 relative to the shaft 8 by utilizing the articulation control 16, as described in more detail in published U.S. patent application Pub. No. 2007/0158385 A1, entitled “Surgical Instrument Having An Articulating End Effector,” by Geoffrey C. Hueil et al., which is incorporated herein by reference.

The end effector 12 includes in this example, among other things, a staple channel 22 and a pivotally translatable clamping member, such as an anvil 24, which are maintained at a spacing that assures effective stapling and severing of tissue clamped in the end effector 12. The handle 6 includes a pistol grip 26 towards which a closure trigger 18 is pivotally drawn by the clinician to cause clamping or closing of the anvil 24 toward the staple channel 22 of the end effector 12 to thereby clamp tissue positioned between the anvil 24 and channel 22. The firing trigger 20 is farther outboard of the closure trigger 18. Once the closure trigger 18 is locked in the closure position as further described below, the firing trigger 20 may rotate slightly toward the pistol grip 26 so that it can be reached by the operator using one hand. Then the operator may pivotally draw the firing trigger 20 toward the pistol grip 12 to cause the stapling and severing of clamped tissue in the end effector 12. In other embodiments, different types of clamping members besides the anvil 24 could be used, such as, for example, an opposing jaw, etc.

It will be appreciated that the terms “proximal” and “distal” are used herein with reference to a clinician gripping the handle 6 of an instrument 10. Thus, the end effector 12 is distal with respect to the more proximal handle 6. It will be further appreciated that, for convenience and clarity, spatial terms such as “vertical” and “horizontal” are used herein with respect to the drawings. However, surgical instruments are used in many orientations and positions, and these terms are not intended to be limiting and absolute.

The closure trigger 18 may be actuated first. Once the clinician is satisfied with the positioning of the end effector 12, the clinician may draw back the closure trigger 18 to its fully closed, locked position proximate to the pistol grip 26. The firing trigger 20 may then be actuated. The firing trigger 20 returns to the open position (shown in FIGS. 1 and 2) when the clinician removes pressure, as described more fully below. A release button on the handle 6, when depressed may release the locked closure trigger 18. The release button may be implemented in various forms such as, for example, as a slide release button 160 shown in FIG. 7 or any of the mechanisms described in published U.S. patent application Pub. No. 2007/0175955 A1, which is incorporated herein by reference.

FIG. 3 is an exploded view of the end effector 12 according to various embodiments. As shown in the illustrated embodiment, the end effector 12 may include, in addition to the previously mentioned channel 22 and anvil 24, a cutting instrument 32, a sled 33, a staple cartridge 34 that is removably seated in the channel 22, and a helical screw shaft 36. The cutting instrument 32 may be, for example, a knife. The anvil 24 may be pivotally opened and closed at a pivot point 25 connected to the proximate end of the channel 22. The anvil 24 may also include a tab 27 at its proximate end that is inserted into a component of the mechanical closure system (described further below) to open and close the anvil 24. When the closure trigger 18 is actuated, that is, drawn in by a user of the instrument 10, the anvil 24 may pivot about the pivot point 25 into the clamped or closed position. If clamping of the end effector 12 is satisfactory, the operator may actuate the firing trigger 20, which, as explained in more detail below, causes the knife 32 and sled 33 to travel longitudinally along the channel 22, thereby cutting tissue clamped within the end

effector **12**. The movement of the sled **33** along the channel **22** causes the staples of the staple cartridge **34** to be driven through the severed tissue and against the closed anvil **24**, which turns the staples to fasten the severed tissue. In various embodiments, the sled **33** may be an integral component of the cartridge **34**. U.S. Pat. No. 6,978,921, entitled "Surgical stapling instrument incorporating an E-beam firing mechanism," which is incorporated herein by reference, provides more details about such two-stroke cutting and fastening instruments. The sled **33** may be part of the cartridge **34**, such that when the knife **32** retracts following the cutting operation, the sled **33** does not retract.

It should be noted that although the embodiments of the instrument **10** described herein employ an end effector **12** that staples the severed tissue, in other embodiments different techniques for fastening or sealing the severed tissue may be used. For example, end effectors that use RF energy or adhesives to fasten the severed tissue may also be used. U.S. Pat. No. 5,709,680 entitled "Electrosurgical Hemostatic Device" to Yates et al., and U.S. Pat. No. 5,688,270 entitled "Electrosurgical Hemostatic Device with Recessed and/or Offset Electrodes" to Yates et al., which are incorporated herein by reference, disclose an endoscopic cutting instrument that uses RF energy to seal the severed tissue. Published U.S. patent application Pub. No. 2007/0102453 A1 to Jerome R. Morgan, et al. and published U.S. patent application Pub. No. 2007/0102452 A1 to Frederick E. Shelton, IV, et al., which are also incorporated herein by reference, disclose endoscopic cutting instruments that use adhesives to fasten the severed tissue. Accordingly, although the description herein refers to cutting/stapling operations and the like below, it should be recognized that this is an exemplary embodiment and is not meant to be limiting. Other tissue-fastening techniques may also be used.

FIGS. **4** and **5** are exploded views and FIG. **6** is a side view of the end effector **12** and shaft **8** according to various embodiments. As shown in the illustrated embodiment, the shaft **8** may include a proximate closure tube **40** and a distal closure tube **42** pivotably linked by a pivot links **44**. The distal closure tube **42** includes an opening **45** into which the tab **27** on the anvil **24** is inserted in order to open and close the anvil **24**, as further described below. Disposed inside the closure tubes **40**, **42** may be a proximate spine tube **46**. Disposed inside the proximate spine tube **46** may be a main rotational (or proximate) drive shaft **48** that communicates with a secondary (or distal) drive shaft **50** via a bevel gear assembly **52**. The secondary drive shaft **50** is connected to a drive gear **54** that engages a proximate drive gear **56** of the helical screw shaft **36**. The vertical bevel gear **52b** may sit and pivot in an opening **57** in the distal end of the proximate spine tube **46**. A distal spine tube **58** may be used to enclose the secondary drive shaft **50** and the drive gears **54**, **56**. Collectively, the main drive shaft **48**, the secondary drive shaft **50**, and the articulation assembly (e.g., the bevel gear assembly **52a-c**) are sometimes referred to herein as the "main drive shaft assembly."

A bearing **38**, positioned at a distal end of the staple channel **22**, receives the helical drive screw **36**, allowing the helical drive screw **36** to freely rotate with respect to the channel **22**. The helical screw shaft **36** may interface a threaded opening (not shown) of the knife **32** such that rotation of the shaft **36** causes the knife **32** to translate distally or proximally (depending on the direction of the rotation) through the staple channel **22**. Accordingly, when the main drive shaft **48** is caused to rotate by actuation of the firing trigger **20** (as explained in more detail below), the bevel gear assembly **52a-c** causes the secondary drive shaft **50** to rotate, which in

turn, because of the engagement of the drive gears **54**, **56**, causes the helical screw shaft **36** to rotate, which causes the knife driving member **32** to travel longitudinally along the channel **22** to cut any tissue clamped within the end effector. The sled **33** may be made of, for example, plastic, and may have a sloped distal surface. As the sled **33** traverses the channel **22**, the sloped forward surface may push up or drive the staples in the staple cartridge through the clamped tissue and against the anvil **24**. The anvil **24** turns the staples, thereby stapling the severed tissue. When the knife **32** is retracted, the knife **32** and sled **33** may become disengaged, thereby leaving the sled **33** at the distal end of the channel **22**.

FIGS. **7-10** illustrate an exemplary embodiment of a motor-driven endocutter. The illustrated embodiment provides user-feedback regarding the deployment and loading force of the cutting instrument in the end effector. In addition, the embodiment may use power provided by the user in retracting the firing trigger **20** to power the device (a so-called "power assist" mode). As shown in the illustrated embodiment, the handle **6** includes exterior lower sidepieces **59**, **60** and exterior upper side pieces **61**, **62** that fit together to form, in general, the exterior of the handle **6**. A battery **64**, such as a Li ion battery, may be provided in the pistol grip portion **26** of the handle **6**. The battery **64** powers an electric motor **65** disposed in an upper portion of the pistol grip portion **26** of the handle **6**. According to various embodiments, a number of battery cells connected in series may be used to power the motor **65**.

The motor **65** may be a brushed driving motor having a maximum rotation of approximately 25,000 RPM with no load. In other embodiments, the motor **65** may include a brushless motor, a cordless motor, a synchronous motor, a stepper motor, or any other suitable electric motor. The motor **64** may drive a 90° bevel gear assembly **66** comprising a first bevel gear **68** and a second bevel gear **70**. The bevel gear assembly **66** may drive a planetary gear assembly **72**. The planetary gear assembly **72** may include a pinion gear **74** connected to a drive shaft **76**. The pinion gear **74** may drive a mating ring gear **78** that drives a helical gear drum **80** via a drive shaft **82**. A ring **84** may be threaded on the helical gear drum **80**. Thus, when the motor **65** rotates, the ring **84** is caused to travel along the helical gear drum **80** by means of the interposed bevel gear assembly **66**, planetary gear assembly **72**, and ring gear **78**.

The handle **6** may also include a run motor sensor **110** in communication with the firing trigger **20** to detect when the firing trigger **20** has been drawn in (or "closed") toward the pistol grip portion **26** of the handle **6** by the operator to thereby actuate the cutting/stapling operation by the end effector **12**. The sensor **110** may be a proportional sensor such as, for example, a rheostat, or variable resistor. When the firing trigger **20** is drawn in, the sensor **110** detects the movement, and sends an electrical signal indicative of the voltage (or power) to be supplied to the motor **65**. When the sensor **110** is a variable resistor or the like, the rotation of the motor **65** may be generally proportional to the amount of movement of the firing trigger **20**. That is, if the operator only draws or closes the firing trigger **20** in a little bit, the rotation of the motor **65** is relatively low. When the firing trigger **20** is fully drawn in (or in the fully closed position), the rotation of the motor **65** is at its maximum. In other words, the harder the user pulls on the firing trigger **20**, the more voltage is applied to the motor **65**, causing greater rates of rotation.

The handle **6** may include a middle handle piece **104** adjacent to the upper portion of the firing trigger **20**. The handle **6** also may comprise a bias spring **112** connected between posts on the middle handle piece **104** and the firing trigger **20**. The

13

bias spring 112 may bias the firing trigger 20 to its fully open position. In that way, when the operator releases the firing trigger 20, the bias spring 112 will pull the firing trigger 20 to its open position, thereby removing actuation of the sensor 110, thereby stopping rotation of the motor 65. Moreover, by virtue of the bias spring 112, any time a user closes the firing trigger 20, the user will experience resistance to the closing operation, thereby providing the user with feedback as to the amount of rotation exerted by the motor 65. Further, the operator could stop retracting the firing trigger 20 to remove thereby force from the sensor 100, to thereby stop the motor 65. As such, the user may stop the deployment of the end effector 12, thereby providing a measure of control of the cutting/fastening operation to the operator.

The distal end of the helical gear drum 80 includes a distal drive shaft 120 that drives a ring gear 122, which mates with a pinion gear 124. The pinion gear 124 is connected to the main drive shaft 48 of the main drive shaft assembly. In that way, rotation of the motor 65 causes the main drive shaft assembly to rotate, which causes actuation of the end effector 12, as described above.

The ring 84 threaded on the helical gear drum 80 may include a post 86 that is disposed within a slot 88 of a slotted arm 90. The slotted arm 90 has an opening 92 its opposite end 94 that receives a pivot pin 96 that is connected between the handle exterior side pieces 59, 60. The pivot pin 96 is also disposed through an opening 100 in the firing trigger 20 and an opening 102 in the middle handle piece 104.

In addition, the handle 6 may include a reverse motor (or end-of-stroke sensor) 130 and a stop motor (or beginning-of-stroke) sensor 142. In various embodiments, the reverse motor sensor 130 may be a limit switch located at the distal end of the helical gear drum 80 such that the ring 84 threaded on the helical gear drum 80 contacts and trips the reverse motor sensor 130 when the ring 84 reaches the distal end of the helical gear drum 80. The reverse motor sensor 130, when activated, sends a signal to the motor 65 to reverse its rotation direction, thereby withdrawing the knife 32 of the end effector 12 following the cutting operation. The stop motor sensor 142 may be, for example, a normally closed limit switch. In various embodiments, it may be located at the proximate end of the helical gear drum 80 so that the ring 84 trips the switch 142 when the ring 84 reaches the proximate end of the helical gear drum 80.

In operation, when an operator of the instrument 10 pulls back the firing trigger 20, the sensor 110 detects the deployment of the firing trigger 20 and sends a signal to the motor 65 to cause forward rotation of the motor 65 at, for example, a rate proportional to how hard the operator pulls back the firing trigger 20. The forward rotation of the motor 65 in turn causes the ring gear 78 at the distal end of the planetary gear assembly 72 to rotate, thereby causing the helical gear drum 80 to rotate, causing the ring 84 threaded on the helical gear drum 80 to travel distally along the helical gear drum 80. The rotation of the helical gear drum 80 also drives the main drive shaft assembly as described above, which in turn causes deployment of the knife 32 in the end effector 12. That is, the knife 32 and sled 33 are caused to traverse the channel 22 longitudinally, thereby cutting tissue clamped in the end effector 12. Also, the stapling operation of the end effector 12 is caused to happen in embodiments where a stapling-type end effector is used.

By the time the cutting/stapling operation of the end effector 12 is complete, the ring 84 on the helical gear drum 80 will have reached the distal end of the helical gear drum 80, thereby causing the reverse motor sensor 130 to be tripped, which sends a signal to the motor 65 to cause the motor 65 to

14

reverse its rotation. This in turn causes the knife 32 to retract, and also causes the ring 84 on the helical gear drum 80 to move back to the proximate end of the helical gear drum 80.

The middle handle piece 104 includes a backside shoulder 106 that engages the slotted arm 90 as best shown in FIGS. 8 and 9. The middle handle piece 104 also has a forward motion stop 107 that engages the firing trigger 20. The movement of the slotted arm 90 is controlled, as explained above, by rotation of the motor 65. When the slotted arm 90 rotates CCW as the ring 84 travels from the proximate end of the helical gear drum 80 to the distal end, the middle handle piece 104 will be free to rotate CCW. Thus, as the user draws in the firing trigger 20, the firing trigger 20 will engage the forward motion stop 107 of the middle handle piece 104, causing the middle handle piece 104 to rotate CCW. Due to the backside shoulder 106 engaging the slotted arm 90, however, the middle handle piece 104 will only be able to rotate CCW as far as the slotted arm 90 permits. In that way, if the motor 65 should stop rotating for some reason, the slotted arm 90 will stop rotating, and the user will not be able to further draw in the firing trigger 20 because the middle handle piece 104 will not be free to rotate CCW due to the slotted arm 90.

Components of an exemplary closure system for closing (or clamping) the anvil 24 of the end effector 12 by retracting the closure trigger 18 are also shown in FIGS. 7-10. In the illustrated embodiment, the closure system includes a yoke 250 connected to the closure trigger 18 by a pin 251 that is inserted through aligned openings in both the closure trigger 18 and the yoke 250. A pivot pin 252, about which the closure trigger 18 pivots, is inserted through another opening in the closure trigger 18 which is offset from where the pin 251 is inserted through the closure trigger 18. Thus, retraction of the closure trigger 18 causes the upper part of the closure trigger 18, to which the yoke 250 is attached via the pin 251, to rotate CCW. The distal end of the yoke 250 is connected, via a pin 254, to a first closure bracket 256. The first closure bracket 256 connects to a second closure bracket 258. Collectively, the closure brackets 256, 258 define an opening in which the proximate end of the proximate closure tube 40 (see FIG. 4) is seated and held such that longitudinal movement of the closure brackets 256, 258 causes longitudinal motion by the proximate closure tube 40. The instrument 10 also includes a closure rod 260 disposed inside the proximate closure tube 40. The closure rod 260 may include a window 261 into which a post 263 on one of the handle exterior pieces, such as exterior lower sidepiece 59 in the illustrated embodiment, is disposed to fixedly connect the closure rod 260 to the handle 6. In that way, the proximate closure tube 40 is capable of moving longitudinally relative to the closure rod 260. The closure rod 260 may also include a distal collar 267 that fits into a cavity 269 in proximate spine tube 46 and is retained therein by a cap 271 (see FIG. 4).

In operation, when the yoke 250 rotates due to retraction of the closure trigger 18, the closure brackets 256, 258 cause the proximate closure tube 40 to move distally (i.e., away from the handle end of the instrument 10), which causes the distal closure tube 42 to move distally, which causes the anvil 24 to rotate about the pivot point 25 into the clamped or closed position. When the closure trigger 18 is unlocked from the locked position, the proximate closure tube 40 is caused to slide proximally, which causes the distal closure tube 42 to slide proximally, which, by virtue of the tab 27 being inserted in the window 45 of the distal closure tube 42, causes the anvil 24 to pivot about the pivot point 25 into the open or unclamped position. In that way, by retracting and locking the closure trigger 18, an operator may clamp tissue between the anvil 24 and channel 22, and may unclamp the tissue follow-

15

ing the cutting/stapling operation by unlocking the closure trigger **20** from the locked position.

Additional configurations for motorized surgical instruments are disclosed in published U.S. application Pub. No. 2007/0175962 A1, entitled "Motor-driven surgical cutting and fastening instrument with tactile position feedback," which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

FIG. **11** is a schematic diagram of the motor control circuit according to various embodiments of the present invention. In various embodiments, the motor control circuit may include one of more integrated circuits (ICs), such as, for example, a processor, memory, microcontroller, time circuits, etc. In other embodiments, the motor control circuit may not comprise any ICs. Such a non-IC motor control circuit may be advantageous because it is often difficult, complicated, and expensive to sterilize a surgical instrument including ICs.

When an operator initially pulls in the firing trigger **20** after locking the closure trigger **18**, the sensor **110** is activated (or closed, where the sensor **110** is a switch), allowing current to flow therethrough. If the normally open reverse motor sensor switch **130** is open (meaning the end of the end effector stroke has not been reached), current will flow to a single pole, double throw relay **132**. When the reverse motor sensor switch **130** is not closed, a coil **134** of the relay **132** will not be energized, so the relay **132** will be in its de-energized state.

As shown in FIG. **11**, the circuit may also include a resistive element **144** and a switch **146** connected in parallel, with the paralleled elements connected in series with the relay **132**. The resistive element **144** and the switch **146** are also connected to the power source **64**. The switch **146** may be controlled by a control circuit **148** that is responsive to the cutting instrument position sensor **150**. According to various embodiments, the control circuit **148** may open the switch **146** when the cutting instrument **32** is (i) very near to the beginning of its stroke and (ii) very near to the end of its stroke. For example, the control circuit may open the switch when the cutting instrument **32** is (i) 0.001 inches from the beginning point of its stroke and (ii) 0.001 inches from the end of its stroke, as determined by the cutting instrument position sensor **150**. With the switch **146** open, current flows through the resistive element **144**, and then through the relay **132**, the relay **138**, the run motor sensor switch **110**, to the motor **65**. Current flowing through the resistive element **144** reduces the magnitude of the current delivered to the motor **65**, thereby reducing the power delivered by the motor **65**. Thus, when the cutting instrument **32** is (i) very near to the beginning of its stroke or (ii) very near to the end of its stroke, the power delivered by the motor **65** is reduced. Conversely, once the cutting instrument **32** moves sufficiently far from its beginning point or end of stroke point, the control circuit **148** may close the switch **146**, thereby shorting the resistive element **144**, thereby increasing the current to the motor **65**, thereby increasing the power delivered by the motor.

According to various embodiments, the electrical circuit further includes lockout sensor switches **136a-d** collectively defining an interlock circuit **137** through which current from the relay **132**, when de-energized, passes in order for electrical operation of the motor **65** to be initiated. Each lockout sensor switch **136a-d** may be configured to maintain an open (i.e., non-conductive) switch state or a closed (i.e., conductive) switch state responsive to the presence or absence, respectively, of a corresponding condition. Any of the corresponding conditions, if present when the instrument **10** is fired, may result in an unsatisfactory cutting and stapling operation and/or damage to the instrument **10**. Conditions to which the lockout sensor switches **136a-d** may respond include, for example, (a) the absence of the staple cartridge **34**

16

in the channel **22**, (b) the presence of a spent (e.g., previously fired) staple cartridge **34** in the channel **22**, and (c) an open (or otherwise insufficiently closed) position of the anvil **24** with respect to the channel **22**. Other conditions to which the lockout sensor switches **136a-d** may respond, such as component wear, may be inferred based upon an accumulated number of firing operations produced by the instrument **10**. Accordingly, in various embodiments, if any of these conditions exists, the corresponding lockout sensor switches **136a-d** maintain an open switch state, thus preventing passage of the current necessary to initiate operation of the motor **65**. Passage of current by the lockout sensors **136a-d** is allowed, in various embodiments, only after all of the conditions have been remedied. It will be appreciated that the above-described conditions are provided by way of example only, and that additional lockout sensor switches for responding to other conditions detrimental to operation of the instrument **10** may be provided. It will similarly be appreciated that for embodiments in which one or more of the above-described conditions may not exist or are of no concern, the number of lockout sensor switches may be fewer than that depicted.

As shown in FIG. **11**, the lockout sensor switch **136a** may be implemented using a normally open switch configuration such that a closed switch state is maintained when the staple cartridge **34** is in a position corresponding to its proper receipt by the channel **22**. When the staple cartridge **34** is not installed in the channel **22**, or is installed improperly (e.g., misaligned), the lockout sensor switch **136a** maintains an open switch state. Lockout sensor switch **136b** may be implemented using a normally open switch configuration such that a closed switch state is maintained only when an unspent staple cartridge **34** (i.e., a staple cartridge **34** having a sled **33** in the unfired position) is present in the channel **22**. The presence of a spent staple cartridge **34** in the channel **22** causes the lockout sensor switch **136b** to maintain an open switch state. Lockout sensor switch **136c** may be implemented using a normally open switch configuration such that a closed switch state is maintained when the anvil **24** is in a closed position with respect to the channel **22**. The lockout sensor switch **136c** may be controlled in accordance with a time delay feature wherein a closed switch state is maintained only after the anvil **24** is in the closed position for a pre-determined period of time.

Lockout sensor switch **136d** may be implemented using a normally closed switch configuration such that a closed switch state is maintained only when an accumulated number of firings produced by the instrument **10** is less than a pre-determined number. The lockout sensor switch **136d** may be in communication with a counter **139** configured for maintaining a count representative of the accumulated number of firing operations performed by the instrument **10**, comparing the count to the pre-determined number, and controlling the switch state of the lockout sensor switch **136d** based upon the comparison. Although shown separately in FIG. **11**, it will be appreciated that counter **139** may be integral with the lockout sensor switch **136d** so as to form a common device. Preferably, the counter **139** is implemented as an electronic device having an input for incrementing the maintained count based upon the transition of a discrete electrical signal provided thereto. It will be appreciated that a mechanical counter configured for maintaining the count based upon a mechanical input (e.g., retraction of the firing trigger **20**) may be used instead. When implemented as an electronic device, any discrete signal present in the electrical circuit that transitions once for each firing operation may be utilized for the counter **139** input. As shown in FIG. **11**, for example, the discrete

electrical signal resulting from actuation of the end-of-stroke sensor **130** may be utilized. The counter **139** may control the switch state of lockout sensor switch **136d** such that a closed switch state is maintained when the maintained count is less than a pre-determined number stored within the counter **139**. When the maintained count is equal to the pre-determined number, the counter **139** causes the lockout sensor switch **136d** to maintain an open switch state, thus preventing the passage of current therethrough. It will be appreciated that the pre-determined number stored by the counter **139** may be selectively adjusted as required. According to various embodiments, the counter **304** may be in communication with an external display (not shown), such as an LCD display, integral to the instrument **10** for indicating to a user either the maintained count or the difference between the pre-determined number and the maintained count.

According to various embodiments, the interlock circuit **137** may comprise one or more indicators visible to the user of the instrument **10** for displaying a status of at least one of the lockout sensor switches **136a-d**. More details regarding such indicators may be found in published U.S. patent application Pub. No. 2007/0175956, entitled "Electronic lockouts and surgical instrument including same," which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. This application also includes example mounting arrangements and configurations for the lockout sensor switches **136a-d**.

In the illustrated embodiment, when the lockout sensor switches **136a-d** collectively maintain a closed switch state, a single pole, single throw relay **138** is energized. When the relay **138** is energized, current flows through the relay **138**, through the run motor switch sensor **110**, and to the motor **65** via a double pole, double throw relay **140**, thereby powering the motor **65**, allowing it to rotate in the forward direction. According to various embodiments, because the output of the relay **138**, once energized, maintains the relay **138** in an energized state until relay **132** is energized, the interlock circuit **137** will not function to prevent operation of the motor **165** once initiated, even if one or more of the interlock sensor switches **136a-d** subsequently maintains an open switch state. In other embodiments, however, it may be necessary or otherwise desirable to connect the interlock circuit **137** and the relay **138** such that one or more the lockout sensor switches **136a-d** must maintain a closed switch state in order to sustain operation of the motor **165** once initiated.

Rotation of the motor in the forward direction causes the ring **84** to move distally and thereby de-actuate the stop motor sensor switch **142** in various embodiments. Because the switch **142** is normally closed, a solenoid **141** connected to the switch **142** may be energized. The solenoid **141** may be a conventional push-type solenoid that, when energized, causes a plunger (not shown) to be axially extended. Extension of the plunger may operate to retain the closure trigger **18** in the retracted position, thus preventing the anvil **24** from opening while a firing operation is in progress (i.e., while the switch **142** is not actuated). Upon deenergization of the solenoid **141**, the plunger is retracted such that manual release of the closure trigger **18** is possible.

When the end effector **12** reaches the end of its stroke, the reverse motor sensor **130** will be activated, thereby closing the switch **130** and energizing the relay **132**. This causes the relay **132** to assume its energized state (not shown in FIG. **11**), which causes current to bypass the interlock circuit **137** and run motor sensor switch **110**, and instead causes current to flow to both the normally-closed double pole, double throw relay **140** and back to the motor **65**, but in a manner, via the relay **140**, that causes the motor **65** to reverse its rotational direction. Because the stop motor sensor switch **142** is nor-

mally closed, current will flow back to the relay **132** to keep it energized until the switch **142** opens. When the knife **32** is fully retracted, the stop motor sensor switch **142** is activated, causing the switch **142** to open, thereby removing power from the motor **65**, and de-energizing the solenoid **141**.

In other embodiments, other alternatives may be used to limit the current supplied to the motor **65** during certain time periods during the cutting stroke cycle. Other embodiments are described in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/235,782, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

In some instances, it may be advantageous to provide a momentary increase in current to the motor **65** to increase the output torque. FIG. **19** shows an embodiment of a circuit for providing a momentary increase to the motor **65** according to various embodiments. The circuit is similar to that shown in FIG. **11**, except that the circuit of FIG. **19** additionally includes a charge accumulator device **1000** connected to the power source **64**. The charge accumulator device **1000** may be any device that can store charge, such as a capacitor. For example, the charge accumulator device **1000** may comprise an ultracapacitor (sometimes called a supercapacitor). When the motor **65** is first turned on, such as when the switch **110** is closed due to retraction of the firing trigger **20**, the switch **S1** may be closed so that the battery **64** can power the motor **65** as described above. In addition, the switch **S3** may also be closed for only a brief period of time ("the charging period") to charge the charge accumulator device **1000** via the resistor **R1**. For example, according to various embodiments, the switch **S3** may be closed for one to ten RC time constants, where R is the resistance of the resistor **R1** and C is the capacitance of the charge accumulator device **1000**.

The charge in the charge accumulator device **1000** may remain unused during normal operating conditions, but if there comes a time in the procedure where the clinician needs additional output torque from the motor **65**, the charge accumulator device **1000** could be put in series with the battery **64**. This could be done, for example, by opening switch **S1** and closing switch **S2** (with **S3** remaining open following the charging period). With switch **S2** closed, the charge accumulator device **1000** would be connected in series with the battery **64**, thereby supplying additional current to the motor **65**.

The condition requiring the charge accumulator device **1000** may be detected in numerous ways. For example, there may be a variable resistor or spring connected to the firing trigger **20**. When the firing trigger is retracted beyond a certain point or with a force above a threshold level, the charge accumulator device **1000** may be connected in series to the battery **64**. Additionally or alternatively, the handle **6** may comprise an external switch (not shown) that the clinician could activate to connect the charge accumulator device **1000** in series with battery **64**.

The charge accumulator device **1000** could be used with or without the current limiting devices described above in connection with FIG. **11**.

At some times during use of the instrument **10**, it may be advantageous to have the motor **65** run at high speed but relatively low torque output. At other times, it may be desirable to have the motor **65** have a high torque output but at low speeds. According to various embodiments, this functionality may be accomplished with a motor **65** having multiple (e.g., two or more) windings, as shown in FIG. **20**. In the illustrated embodiment, the motor has two windings. A first winding **1200** may have winding halves (or portions) **1201** and **1202**. A second winding **1204** may have winding halves (or portions) **1206** and **1208**. The motor **65** in this example may be a 6 or 8 lead motor with a bipolar driving circuit **1210** (see

FIGS. 11 and 12, for example). When the high-speed low-torque mode is desired, the two sets of winding may be connected in series. In this mode, as shown in FIG. 20, switches S1 and S4 are closed, and switches S2, S3, S5, and S6 are open. When the low-speed high-torque mode is desired, the two sets of windings may be connected in parallel. In this mode, switches S1 and S4 are open, and switches S2, S3, S5, and S6 are closed. The ability to transition between the two modes effectively creates a two-speed transmission with no additional moving parts. It also allows the same motor to generate both high speeds and high torque outputs, albeit not at the same time. An advantage of this configuration is that it avoids using multiple motors. In addition, it may be possible to eliminate some gearing because the motor 65 can generate extra torque when in the parallel mode and extra speed when in the series mode. In addition, additional windings could be employed such that a greater number of operating modes may be realized. For example, there could be windings for multiple combinations of series and parallel winding connections. Also, some windings may be used for sensing motor conditions, etc.

According to various embodiments, the handle 6 may comprise an external motor mode selection switch 1220, as shown in FIG. 21. By using the switch 1220, the operator of the instrument 10 could select with the motor 65 is in the high-speed low-torque mode or in the low-speed high-torque mode. Other switching circuits could also be used to toggle the motor 65 between the operating modes, such as switching circuits that automatically switch the motor mode based on sensor inputs.

In a motorized surgical instrument, such as one of the motorized endoscopic instruments described above or in a motorized circular cutter instrument, the motor may be powered by a number of battery cells connected in series. Further, it may be desirable in certain circumstances to power the motor with some fraction of the total number of battery cells. For example, as shown in FIG. 12, the motor 65 may be powered by a power pack 299 comprising six (6) battery cells 310 connected in series. The battery cells 310 may be, for example, 3-volt lithium battery cells, such as CR 123A battery cells, although in other embodiments, different types of battery cells could be used (including battery cells with different voltage levels and/or different chemistries). If six 3-volt battery cells 310 were connected in series to power the motor 65, the total voltage available to power the motor 65 would be 18 volts. The battery cells 310 may comprise rechargeable or non-rechargeable battery cells.

In such an embodiment, under the heaviest loads, the input voltage to the motor 65 may sag to about nine to ten volts. At this operating condition, the power pack 299 is delivering maximum power to the motor 65. Accordingly, as shown in FIG. 12, the circuit may include a switch 312 that selectively allows the motor 65 to be powered by either (1) all of the battery cells 310 or (2) a fraction of the battery cells 310. As shown in FIG. 12, by proper selection, the switch 312 may allow the motor 65 to be powered by all six battery cells or four of the battery cells. That way, the switch 312 could be used to power the motor 65 with either 18 volts (when using all six battery cells 310) or 12 volts (such using four of the second battery cells). In various embodiments, the design choice for the number of battery cells in the fraction that is used to power the motor 65 may be based on the voltage required by the motor 65 when operating at maximum output for the heaviest loads.

The switch 312 may be, for example, an electromechanical switch, such as a micro switch. In other embodiments, the switch 312 may be implemented with a solid-state switch,

such as transistor. A second switch 314, such as a push button switch, may be used to control whether power is applied to the motor 65 at all. Also, a forward/reverse switch 316 may be used to control whether the motor 65 rotates in the forward direction or the reverse direction. The forward/reverse switch 316 may be implemented with a double pole-double throw switch, such as the relay 140 shown in FIG. 11.

In operation, the user of the instrument 10 could select the desired power level by using some sort of switch control, such as a position-dependent switch (not shown), such as a toggle switch, a mechanical lever switch, or a cam, which controls the position of the switch 312. Then the user may activate the second switch 314 to connect the selected battery cells 310 to the motor 65. In addition, the circuit shown in FIG. 12 could be used to power the motor of other types of motorized surgical instruments, such as circular cutters and/or laparoscopic instruments. More details regarding circular cutters may be found in published U.S. patent applications Pub. No. 2006/0047307 A1 and Pub. No. 2007/0262116 A1, which are incorporated herein by reference.

In other embodiments, as shown in FIG. 13, a primary power source 340, such as a battery cell, such as a CR2 or CR123A battery cell, may be used to charge a number of secondary accumulator devices 342. The primary power source 340 may comprise one or a number of series-connected battery cells, which are preferably replaceable in the illustrated embodiment. The secondary accumulator devices 342 may comprise, for example, rechargeable battery cells and/or supercapacitors (also known as "ultracapacitors" or "electrochemical double layer capacitors" (EDLC)). Supercapacitors are electrochemical capacitors that have an unusually high energy density when compared to common electrolytic capacitors, typically on the order of thousands of times greater than a high-capacity electrolytic capacitor.

The primary power source 340 may charge the secondary accumulator devices 342. Once sufficiently charged, the primary power source 340 may be removed and the secondary accumulator devices 342 may be used to power the motor 65 during a procedure or operation. The accumulating devices 342 may take about fifteen to thirty minutes to charge in various circumstances. Supercapacitors have the characteristic they can charge and discharge extremely rapidly in comparison to conventional batteries. In addition, whereas batteries are good for only a limited number of charge/discharge cycles, supercapacitors can often be charged/discharged repeatedly, sometimes for tens of millions of cycles. For embodiments using supercapacitors as the secondary accumulator devices 342, the supercapacitors may comprise carbon nanotubes, conductive polymers (e.g., polyacenes), or carbon aerogels.

As shown in FIG. 14, a charge management circuit 344 could be employed to determine when the secondary accumulator devices 342 are sufficiently charged. The charge management circuit 344 may include an indicator, such as one or more LEDs, an LCD display, etc., that is activated to alert a user of the instrument 10 when the secondary accumulator devices 342 are sufficiently charged.

The primary power source 340, the secondary accumulator devices 342, and the charge management circuit 344 may be part of a power pack in the pistol grip portion 26 of the handle 6 of the instrument 10, or in another part of the instrument 10. The power pack may be removable from the pistol grip portion 26, in which case, when the instrument 10 is to be used for surgery, the power pack may be inserted aseptically into the pistol grip portion 26 (or other position in the instrument according to other embodiments) by, for example, a circulating nurse assisting in the surgery. After insertion of the power

pack, the nurse could put the replaceable primary power source 340 in the power pack to charge up the secondary accumulator devices 342 a certain time period prior to use of the instrument 10, such as thirty minutes. When the secondary accumulator devices 342 are charged, the charge management circuit 344 may indicate that the power pack is ready for use. At this point, the replaceable primary power source 340 may be removed. During the operation, the user of the instrument 10 may then activate the motor 65, such as by activating the switch 314, whereby the secondary accumulator devices 342 power the motor 65. Thus, instead of having a number of disposable batteries to power the motor 65, one disposable battery (as the primary power source 340) could be used in such an embodiment, and the secondary accumulator devices 342 could be reusable. In alternative embodiments, however, it should be noted that the secondary accumulator devices 342 could be non-rechargeable and/or non-reusable. The secondary accumulators 342 may be used with the cell selection switch 312 described above in connection with FIG. 12.

The charge management circuit 344 may also include indicators (e.g., LEDs or LCD display) that indicate how much charge remains in the secondary accumulator devices 342. That way, the surgeon (or other user of the instrument 10) can see how much charge remains through the course of the procedure involving the instrument 10.

The charge management circuit 344, as shown in FIG. 15, may comprise a charge meter 345 for measuring the charge across the secondary accumulators 342. The charge management circuit 344 also may comprise a non-volatile memory 346, such as flash or ROM memory, and one or more processors 348. The processor(s) 348 may be connected to the memory 346 to control the memory. In addition, the processor(s) 348 may be connected to the charge meter 345 to read the readings of and otherwise control the charge meter 345. Additionally, the processor(s) 348 may control the LEDs or other output devices of the charge management circuit 344. The processor(s) 348 can store parameters of the instrument 10 in the memory 346. The parameters may include operating parameters of the instrument that are sensed by various sensors that may be installed or employed in the instrument 10, such as, for example, the number of firings, the levels of forces involved, the distance of the compression gap between the opposing jaws of the end effector 12, the amount of articulation, etc. Additionally, the parameters stored in the memory 346 may comprise ID values for various components of the instrument 10 that the charge management circuit 344 may read and store. The components having such IDs may be replaceable components, such as the staple cartridge 34. The IDs may be for example, RFIDs that the charge management circuit 344 reads via a RFID transponder 350. The RFID transponder 350 may read RFIDs from components of the instrument, such as the staple cartridge 34, that include RFID tags. The ID values may be read, stored in the memory 346, and compared by the processor 348 to a list of acceptable ID values stored in the memory 346 or another store associated with the charge management circuit, to determine, for example, if the removable/replaceable component associated with the read ID value is authentic and/or proper. According to various embodiments, if the processor 348 determines that the removable/replaceable component associated with the read ID value is not authentic, the charge management circuit 344 may prevent use of the power pack by the instrument 10, such as by opening a switch (not shown) that would prevent power from the power pack being delivered to the motor 65. According to various embodiments, various parameters that the processor 348 may evaluate to determine whether the

component is authentic and/or proper include: date code; component model/type; manufacturer; regional information; and previous error codes.

The charge management circuit 344 may also comprise an i/o interface 352 for communicating with another device, such as described below. That way, the parameters stored in the memory 346 may be downloaded to another device. The i/o interface 352 may be, for example, a wired or wireless interface.

As mentioned before, the power pack may comprise the secondary accumulators 342, the charge management circuit 344, and/or the f/r switch 316. According to various embodiments, as shown in FIG. 16, the power pack 299 could be connected to a charger base 362, which may, among other things, charge the secondary accumulators 342 in the power pack. The charger base 362 could be connected to the power pack 299 by connecting aseptically the charger base 362 to the power pack 299 while the power pack is installed in the instrument 10. In other embodiments where the power pack is removable, the charger base 362 could be connected to the power pack 299 by removing the power pack 299 from the instrument 10 and connecting it to the charger base 362. For such embodiments, after the charger base 362 sufficiently charges the secondary accumulators 342, the power pack 299 may be aseptically installed in the instrument 10.

As shown in FIG. 16, the charger base 362 may comprise a power source 364 for charging the secondary accumulators 342. The power source 364 of the charger base 362 may be, for example, a battery (or a number of series-connected batteries), or an AC/DC converter that converts AC power, such as from electrical power mains, to DC, or any other suitable power source for charging the secondary accumulators 342. The charger base 362 may also comprise indicator devices, such as LEDs, a LCD display, etc., to show the charge status of the secondary accumulators 342.

In addition, as shown in FIG. 16, the charger base 362 may comprise one or more processors 366, one or more memory units 368, and i/o interfaces 370, 372. Through the first i/o interface 370, the charger base 362 may communicate with the power pack 299 (via the power pack's i/o interface 352). That way, for example, data stored in the memory 346 of the power pack 299 may be downloaded to the memory 368 of the charger base 362. In that way, the processor 366 can evaluate the ID values for the removable/replaceable components, downloaded from the charge management circuit 344, to determine the authenticity and suitability of the components. The operating parameters downloaded from the charge management circuit 344 may also be stored in the memory 368, and then may be downloaded to another computer device via the second i/o interface 372 for evaluation and analysis, such as by the hospital system in which the operation involving the instrument 10 is performed, by the office of the surgeon, by the distributor of the instrument, by the manufacturer of the instrument, etc.

The charger base 362 may also comprise a charge meter 374 for measuring the charge across the secondary accumulators 342. The charge meter 374 may be in communication with the processor(s) 366, so that the processor(s) 366 can determine in real-time the suitability of the power pack 299 for use to ensure high performance.

In another embodiment, as shown in FIG. 17, the battery circuit may comprise a power regulator 320 to control the power supplied by the power savers 310 to the motor 65. The power regulator 320 may also be part of the power pack 299, or it may be a separate component. As mentioned above, the motor 65 may be a brushed motor. The speed of brushed motors generally is proportional to the applied input voltage.

The power regulator **320** may provide a highly regulated output voltage to the motor **65** so that the motor **65** will operate at a constant (or substantially constant) speed. According to various embodiments, the power regulator **320** may comprise a switch-mode power converter, such as a buck-boost converter, as shown in the example of FIG. 17. Such a buck-boost converter **320** may comprise a power switch **322**, such as a FET, a rectifier **32**, an inductor **326**, and a capacitor **328**. When the power switch **322** is on, the input voltage source (e.g., the power sources **310**) is directly connected to the inductor **326**, which stores energy in this state. In this state, the capacitor **328** supplies energy to the output load (e.g., the motor **65**). When the power switch **320** is in the off state, the inductor **326** is connected to the output load (e.g., the motor **65**) and the capacitor **328**, so energy is transferred from the inductor **326** to the capacitor **328** and the load **65**. A control circuit **330** may control the power switch **322**. The control circuit **330** may employ digital and/or analog control loops. In addition, in other embodiments, the control circuit **330** may receive control information from a master controller (not shown) via a communication link, such as a serial or parallel digital data bus. The voltage set point for the output of the power regulator **320** may be set, for example, to one-half of the open circuit voltage, at which point the maximum power available from the source is available.

In other embodiments, different power converter topologies may be employed, including linear or switch-mode power converters. Other switch-mode topologies that may be employed include a flyback, forward, buck, boost, and SEPIC. The set point voltage for the power regulator **320** could be changed depending on how many of the battery cells are being used to power the motor **65**. Additionally, the power regulator **320** could be used with the secondary accumulator devices **342** shown in FIG. 13. Further, the forward-reverse switch **316** could be incorporated into the power regulator **320**, although it is shown separately in FIG. 17.

Batteries can typically be modeled as an ideal voltage source and a source resistance. For an ideal model, when the source and load resistance are matched, maximum power is transferred to the load. FIG. 18 shows a typical power curve for a battery. When the battery circuit is open, the voltage across the battery is high (at its open circuit value) and the current drawn from the battery is zero. The power delivered from the battery is zero also. As more current is drawn from the battery, the voltage across the battery decreases. The power delivered by the battery is the product of the current and the voltage. The power reaches its peak around at a voltage level that is less than the open circuit voltage. As shown in FIG. 18, with most battery chemistries there is a sharp drop in the voltage/power at higher current because of the chemistry or positive temperature coefficient (PTC), or because of a battery protection device.

Particularly for embodiments using a battery (or batteries) to power the motor **65** during a procedure, the control circuit **330** can monitor the output voltage and control the set point of the regulator **320** so that the battery operates on the "left" or power-increasing side of the power curve. If the battery reaches the peak power level, the control circuit **330** can change (e.g., lower) the set point of the regulator so that less total power is being demanded from the battery. The motor **65** would then slow down. In this way, the demand from the power pack would rarely if ever exceed the peak available power so that a power-starving situation during a procedure could be avoided.

In addition, according to other embodiments, the power drawn from the battery may be optimized in such a way that the chemical reactions within the battery cells would have

time to recover, to thereby optimize the current and power available from the battery. In pulsed loads, batteries typically provide more power at the beginning of the pulse that toward the end of the pulse. This is due to several factors, including: (1) the PTC may be changing its resistance during the pulse; (2) the temperature of the battery may be changing; and (3) the electrochemical reaction rate is changing due to electrolyte at the cathode being depleted and the rate of diffusion of the fresh electrolyte limits the reaction rate. According to various embodiments, the control circuit **330** may control the converter **320** so that it draws a lower current from the battery to allow the battery to recover before it is pulsed again.

As mentioned above, according to various embodiments the battery pack **299** may comprise multiple battery cells **310**. FIG. 22 shows an embodiment with six (6) battery cells **310**. The battery cells **310** may be, for example, lithium primary batteries. According to various embodiments, the battery pack **299** may have only a fraction of the battery cells internally connected. For example, as shown in FIG. 22, cell **310a** is connected to cell **310b**, cell **310c** is connected to cell **310d**, and cell **310e** is connected to cell **310f**. However, cell **310b** is not connected internally in the battery pack to cell **310c**, and cell **310d** is not connected internally in the battery pack to cell **310e**. The handle **6** of the instrument **10** in such embodiments may comprise a battery cell connector **1300** that connects the cells **310** in series only when the battery pack **299** is physically inserted in the instrument **10**. For example, the connector **1300** may comprise a positive output terminal **1302**, a connector **1304** that series connects cell **310b** to cell **310c**, a connector **1306** that connects cell **310d** to cell **310e**, and a negative output terminal **1308**.

FIG. 23 shows an embodiment of the instrument **10** where a replaceable, removable battery pack **299** is installed in the handle **6** of the instrument **10**. As shown in FIG. 23, the battery cell connector **1300** may be integrated into the handle **6** such that, when the battery pack **299** is inserted into the handle **6**, the battery cell connector **1300** makes the necessary battery cell connections.

Of course, in other embodiments, battery packs with a different number of internal cells and different numbers of internally connected cells may be used. For example, FIG. 24 shows an embodiment with six cells **310a-f**, where two sets of three cells (cells **310a-c** and cells **310d-f**) are connected together.

The devices disclosed herein can be designed to be disposed of after a single use, or they can be designed to be used multiple times. In either case, however, the device can be reconditioned for reuse after at least one use. Reconditioning can include any combination of the steps of disassembly of the device, followed by cleaning or replacement of particular pieces, and subsequent reassembly. In particular, the device can be disassembled, and any number of the particular pieces or parts of the device can be selectively replaced or removed in any combination. Upon cleaning and/or replacement of particular parts, the device can be reassembled for subsequent use either at a reconditioning facility, or by a surgical team immediately prior to a surgical procedure. Those skilled in the art will appreciate that reconditioning of a device can utilize a variety of techniques for disassembly, cleaning/replacement, and reassembly. Use of such techniques, and the resulting reconditioned device, are all within the scope of the present application.

Preferably, the various embodiments of the invention described herein will be processed before surgery. First, a new or used instrument is obtained and if necessary cleaned. The instrument can then be sterilized. In one sterilization technique, the instrument is placed in a closed and sealed

container, such as a thermoformed plastic shell covered with a sheet of TYVEK. The container and instrument are then placed in a field of radiation that can penetrate the container, such as gamma radiation, x-rays, or high-energy electrons. The radiation kills bacteria on the instrument and in the container. The sterilized instrument can then be stored in the sterile container. The sealed container keeps the instrument sterile until it is opened in the medical facility.

It is preferred that the device is sterilized. This can be done by any number of ways known to those skilled in the art including beta or gamma radiation, ethylene oxide, steam and other methods.

While the present invention has been illustrated by description of several embodiments and while the illustrative embodiments have been described in considerable detail, it is not the intention of the applicant to restrict or in any way limit the scope of the appended claims to such detail. Additional advantages and modifications may readily appear to those skilled in the art. The various embodiments of the present invention represent vast improvements over prior staple methods that require the use of different sizes of staples in a single cartridge to achieve staples that have differing formed (final) heights.

Accordingly, the present invention has been discussed in terms of endoscopic procedures and apparatus. However, use herein of terms such as "endoscopic" should not be construed to limit the present invention to a surgical stapling and severing instrument for use only in conjunction with an endoscopic tube (i.e., trocar). On the contrary, it is believed that the present invention may find use in any procedure where access is limited, including but not limited to laparoscopic procedures, as well as open procedures. Moreover, the unique and novel aspects of the various staple cartridge embodiments of the present invention may find utility when used in connection with other forms of stapling apparatuses without departing from the spirit and scope of the present invention.

Over the years a variety of minimally invasive robotic (or "telesurgical") systems have been developed to increase surgical dexterity as well as to permit a surgeon to operate on a patient in an intuitive manner. Many of such systems are disclosed in the following U.S. Patents which are each herein incorporated by reference in their respective entirety: U.S. Pat. No. 5,792,135, entitled "Articulated Surgical Instrument For Performing Minimally Invasive Surgery With Enhanced Dexterity and Sensitivity", U.S. Pat. No. 6,231,565, entitled "Robotic Arm DLUS For Performing Surgical Tasks", U.S. Pat. No. 6,783,524, entitled "Robotic Surgical Tool With Ultrasound Cauterizing and Cutting Instrument", U.S. Pat. No. 6,364,888, entitled "Alignment of Master and Slave In a Minimally Invasive Surgical Apparatus", U.S. Pat. No. 7,524,320, entitled "Mechanical Actuator Interface System For Robotic Surgical Tools", U.S. Pat. No. 7,691,098, entitled "Platform Link Wrist Mechanism", U.S. Pat. No. 7,806,891, entitled "Repositioning and Reorientation of Master/Slave Relationship in Minimally Invasive Telesurgery", and U.S. Pat. No. 7,824,401, entitled "Surgical tool With Writed Monopolar Electrosurgical End Effectors". Many of such systems, however, have in the past been unable to generate the magnitude of forces required to effectively cut and fasten tissue.

FIG. 25 depicts one version of a master controller **1001** that may be used in connection with a robotic arm slave cart **1100** of the type depicted in FIG. 26. Master controller **1001** and robotic arm slave cart **1100**, as well as their respective components and control systems are collectively referred to herein as a robotic system **1000**. Examples of such systems and devices are disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 7,524,320 which

has been herein incorporated by reference. Thus, various details of such devices will not be described in detail herein beyond that which may be necessary to understand various embodiments and forms of the present invention. As is known, the master controller **1001** generally includes master controllers (generally represented as **1003** in FIG. 25) which are grasped by the surgeon and manipulated in space while the surgeon views the procedure via a stereo display **1002**. The master controllers **1001** generally comprise manual input devices which preferably move with multiple degrees of freedom, and which often further have an actuatable handle for actuating tools (for example, for closing grasping saws, applying an electrical potential to an electrode, or the like).

As can be seen in FIG. 26, in one form, the robotic arm cart **1100** is configured to actuate a plurality of surgical tools, generally designated as **1200**. Various robotic surgery systems and methods employing master controller and robotic arm cart arrangements are disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 6,132,368, entitled "Multi-Component Telepresence System and Method", the full disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference. In various forms, the robotic arm cart **1100** includes a base **1002** from which, in the illustrated embodiment, three surgical tools **1200** are supported. In various forms, the surgical tools **1200** are each supported by a series of manually articulatable linkages, generally referred to as set-up joints **1104**, and a robotic manipulator **1106**. These structures are herein illustrated with protective covers extending over much of the robotic linkage. These protective covers may be optional, and may be limited in size or entirely eliminated in some embodiments to minimize the inertia that is encountered by the servo mechanisms used to manipulate such devices, to limit the volume of moving components so as to avoid collisions, and to limit the overall weight of the cart **1100**. Cart **1100** will generally have dimensions suitable for transporting the cart **1100** between operating rooms. The cart **1100** may be configured to typically fit through standard operating room doors and onto standard hospital elevators. In various forms, the cart **1100** would preferably have a weight and include a wheel (or other transportation) system that allows the cart **1100** to be positioned adjacent an operating table by a single attendant.

Referring now to FIG. 27, in at least one form, robotic manipulators **1106** may include a linkage **1108** that constrains movement of the surgical tool **1200**. In various embodiments, linkage **1108** includes rigid links coupled together by rotational joints in a parallelogram arrangement so that the surgical tool **1200** rotates around a point in space **1110**, as more fully described in issued U.S. Pat. No. 5,817,084, the full disclosure of which is herein incorporated by reference. The parallelogram arrangement constrains rotation to pivoting about an axis **1112a**, sometimes called the pitch axis. The links supporting the parallelogram linkage are pivotally mounted to set-up joints **1104** (FIG. 26) so that the surgical tool **1200** further rotates about an axis **1112b**, sometimes called the yaw axis. The pitch and yaw axes **1112a**, **1112b** intersect at the remote center **1114**, which is aligned along a shaft **1208** of the surgical tool **1200**. The surgical tool **1200** may have further degrees of driven freedom as supported by manipulator **1106**, including sliding motion of the surgical tool **1200** along the longitudinal tool axis "LT-LT". As the surgical tool **1200** slides along the tool axis LT-LT relative to manipulator **1106** (arrow **1112c**), remote center **1114** remains fixed relative to base **1116** of manipulator **1106**. Hence, the entire manipulator is generally moved to re-position remote center **1114**. Linkage **1108** of manipulator **1106** is driven by a series of motors **1120**. These motors actively move linkage **1108** in response to commands from a proces-

sor of a control system. As will be discussed in further detail below, motors **1120** are also employed to manipulate the surgical tool **1200**.

An alternative set-up joint structure is illustrated in FIG. **28**. In this embodiment, a surgical tool **1200** is supported by an alternative manipulator structure **1106'** between two tissue manipulation tools. Those of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that various embodiments of the present invention may incorporate a wide variety of alternative robotic structures, including those described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,878,193, entitled "Automated Endoscope System For Optimal Positioning", the full disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference. Additionally, while the data communication between a robotic component and the processor of the robotic surgical system is primarily described herein with reference to communication between the surgical tool **1200** and the master controller **1001**, it should be understood that similar communication may take place between circuitry of a manipulator, a set-up joint, an endoscope or other image capture device, or the like, and the processor of the robotic surgical system for component compatibility verification, component-type identification, component calibration (such as off-set or the like) communication, confirmation of coupling of the component to the robotic surgical system, or the like.

An exemplary non-limiting surgical tool **1200** that is well-adapted for use with a robotic system **1000** that has a tool drive assembly **1010** (FIG. **30**) that is operatively coupled to a master controller **1001** that is operable by inputs from an operator (i.e., a surgeon) is depicted in FIG. **29**. As can be seen in that Figure, the surgical tool **1200** includes a surgical end effector **2012** that comprises an endocutter. In at least one form, the surgical tool **1200** generally includes an elongated shaft assembly **2008** that has a proximal closure tube **2040** and a distal closure tube **2042** that are coupled together by an articulation joint **2011**. The surgical tool **1200** is operably coupled to the manipulator by a tool mounting portion, generally designated as **1300**. The surgical tool **1200** further includes an interface **1230** which mechanically and electrically couples the tool mounting portion **1300** to the manipulator. One form of interface **1230** is illustrated in FIGS. **27-31**. In various embodiments, the tool mounting portion **1300** includes a tool mounting plate **1302** that operably supports a plurality of (four are shown in FIG. **34**) rotatable body portions, driven discs or elements **1304**, that each include a pair of pins **1306** that extend from a surface of the driven element **1304**. One pin **1306** is closer to an axis of rotation of each driven element **1304** than the other pin **1306** on the same driven element **1304**, which helps to ensure positive angular alignment of the driven element **1304**. Interface **1230** includes an adaptor portion **1240** that is configured to mountingly engage the mounting plate **1302** as will be further discussed below. The adaptor portion **1240** may include an array of electrical connecting pins **1242** (FIG. **32**) which may be coupled to a memory structure by a circuit board within the tool mounting portion **1300**. While interface **1230** is described herein with reference to mechanical, electrical, and magnetic coupling elements, it should be understood that a wide variety of telemetry modalities might be used, including infrared, inductive coupling, or the like.

As can be seen in FIGS. **30-33**, the adapter portion **1240** generally includes a tool side **1244** and a holder side **1246**. In various forms, a plurality of rotatable bodies **1250** are mounted to a floating plate **1248** which has a limited range of movement relative to the surrounding adaptor structure normal to the major surfaces of the adaptor **1240**. Axial movement of the floating plate **1248** helps decouple the rotatable

bodies **1250** from the tool mounting portion **1300** when the levers **1303** along the sides of the tool mounting portion housing **1301** are actuated (See FIG. **29**). Other mechanisms/arrangements may be employed for releasably coupling the tool mounting portion **1300** to the adaptor **1240**. In at least one form, rotatable bodies **1250** are resiliently mounted to floating plate **1248** by resilient radial members which extend into a circumferential indentation about the rotatable bodies **1250**. The rotatable bodies **1250** can move axially relative to plate **1248** by deflection of these resilient structures. When disposed in a first axial position (toward tool side **1244**) the rotatable bodies **1250** are free to rotate without angular limitation. However, as the rotatable bodies **1250** move axially toward tool side **1244**, tabs **1252** (extending radially from the rotatable bodies **1250**) laterally engage detents on the floating plates so as to limit angular rotation of the rotatable bodies **1250** about their axes. This limited rotation can be used to help drivingly engage the rotatable bodies **1250** with drive pins **1272** of a corresponding tool holder portion **1270** of the robotic system **1000**, as the drive pins **1272** will push the rotatable bodies **1250** into the limited rotation position until the pins **1234** are aligned with (and slide into) openings **1256'**. Openings **1256** on the tool side **1244** and openings **1256'** on the holder side **1246** of rotatable bodies **1250** are configured to accurately align the driven elements **1304** (FIG. **34**) of the tool mounting portion **1300** with the drive elements **1271** of the tool holder **1270**. As described above regarding inner and outer pins **1306** of driven elements **1304**, the openings **1256**, **1256'** are at differing distances from the axis of rotation on their respective rotatable bodies **1250** so as to ensure that the alignment is not 180 degrees from its intended position. Additionally, each of the openings **1256** is slightly radially elongated so as to fittingly receive the pins **1306** in the circumferential orientation. This allows the pins **1306** to slide radially within the openings **1256**, **1256'** and accommodate some axial misalignment between the tool **1200** and tool holder **1270**, while minimizing any angular misalignment and backlash between the drive and driven elements. Openings **1256** on the tool side **1244** are offset by about 90 degrees from the openings **1256'** (shown in broken lines) on the holder side **1246**, as can be seen most clearly in FIG. **33**.

Various embodiments may further include an array of electrical connector pins **1242** located on holder side **1246** of adaptor **1240**, and the tool side **1244** of the adaptor **1240** may include slots **1258** (FIG. **33**) for receiving a pin array (not shown) from the tool mounting portion **1300**. In addition to transmitting electrical signals between the surgical tool **1200** and the tool holder **1270**, at least some of these electrical connections may be coupled to an adaptor memory device **1260** (FIG. **32**) by a circuit board of the adaptor **1240**.

A detachable latch arrangement **1239** may be employed to releasably affix the adaptor **1240** to the tool holder **1270**. As used herein, the term "tool drive assembly" when used in the context of the robotic system **1000**, at least encompasses various embodiments of the adapter **1240** and tool holder **1270** and which has been generally designated as **1010** in FIG. **30**. For example, as can be seen in FIG. **30**, the tool holder **1270** may include a first latch pin arrangement **1274** that is sized to be received in corresponding clevis slots **1241** provided in the adaptor **1240**. In addition, the tool holder **1270** may further have second latch pins **1276** that are sized to be retained in corresponding latch devices **1243** in the adaptor **1240**. See FIG. **32**. In at least one form, a latch assembly **1245** is movably supported on the adapter **1240** and is biasable between a first latched position wherein the latch pins **1276** are retained within their respective latch clevis **1243** and an unlatched position wherein the second latch pins **1276** may be

into or removed from the latch devices **1243**. A spring or springs (not shown) are employed to bias the latch assembly into the latched position. A lip on the tool side **1244** of adaptor **1240** may slidably receive laterally extending tabs of tool mounting housing **1301**.

Turning next to FIGS. **34-41**, in at least one embodiment, the surgical tool **1200** includes a surgical end effector **2012** that comprises in this example, among other things, at least one component **2024** that is selectively movable between first and second positions relative to at least one other component **2022** in response to various control motions applied thereto as will be discussed in further detail below. In various embodiments, component **2022** comprises an elongated channel **2022** configured to operably support a surgical staple cartridge **2034** therein and component **2024** comprises a pivotally translatable clamping member, such as an anvil **2024**. Various embodiments of the surgical end effector **2012** are configured to maintain the anvil **2024** and elongated channel **2022** at a spacing that assures effective stapling and severing of tissue clamped in the surgical end effector **2012**. As can be seen in FIG. **40**, the surgical end effector **2012** further includes a cutting instrument **2032** and a sled **2033**. The cutting instrument **2032** may be, for example, a knife. The surgical staple cartridge **2034** operably houses a plurality of surgical staples (not shown) therein that are supported on movable staple drivers (not shown). As the cutting instrument **2032** is driven distally through a centrally-disposed slot (not shown) in the surgical staple cartridge **2034**, it forces the sled **2033** distally as well. As the sled **2033** is driven distally, its “wedge-shaped” configuration contacts the movable staple drivers and drives them vertically toward the closed anvil **2024**. The surgical staples are formed as they are driven into the forming surface located on the underside of the anvil **2024**. The sled **2033** may be part of the surgical staple cartridge **2034**, such that when the cutting instrument **2032** is retracted following the cutting operation, the sled **2033** does not retract. The anvil **2024** may be pivotally opened and closed at a pivot point **2025** located at the proximal end of the elongated channel **2022**. The anvil **2024** may also include a tab **2027** at its proximal end that interacts with a component of the mechanical closure system (described further below) to facilitate the opening of the anvil **2024**. The elongated channel **2022** and the anvil **2024** may be made of an electrically conductive material (such as metal) so that they may serve as part of an antenna that communicates with sensor(s) in the end effector, as described above. The surgical staple cartridge **2034** could be made of a nonconductive material (such as plastic) and the sensor may be connected to or disposed in the surgical staple cartridge **2034**, as was also described above.

As can be seen in FIGS. **34-41**, the surgical end effector **2012** is attached to the tool mounting portion **1300** by an elongated shaft assembly **2008** according to various embodiments. As shown in the illustrated embodiment, the shaft assembly **2008** includes an articulation joint generally indicated as **2011** that enables the surgical end effector **2012** to be selectively articulated about an articulation axis AA-AA that is substantially transverse to a longitudinal tool axis LT-LT. See FIG. **35**. In other embodiments, the articulation joint is omitted. In various embodiments, the shaft assembly **2008** may include a closure tube assembly **2009** that comprises a proximal closure tube **2040** and a distal closure tube **2042** that are pivotally linked by a pivot links **2044** and operably supported on a spine assembly generally depicted as **2049**. In the illustrated embodiment, the spine assembly **2049** comprises a distal spine portion **2050** that is attached to the elongated channel **2022** and is pivotally coupled to the proximal spine portion **2052**. The closure tube assembly **2009** is configured

to axially slide on the spine assembly **2049** in response to actuation motions applied thereto. The distal closure tube **2042** includes an opening **2045** into which the tab **2027** on the anvil **2024** is inserted in order to facilitate opening of the anvil **2024** as the distal closure tube **2042** is moved axially in the proximal direction “PD”. The closure tubes **2040**, **2042** may be made of electrically conductive material (such as metal) so that they may serve as part of the antenna, as described above. Components of the main drive shaft assembly (e.g., the drive shafts **2048**, **2050**) may be made of a nonconductive material (such as plastic).

In use, it may be desirable to rotate the surgical end effector **2012** about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT. In at least one embodiment, the tool mounting portion **1300** includes a rotational transmission assembly **2069** that is configured to receive a corresponding rotary output motion from the tool drive assembly **1010** of the robotic system **1000** and convert that rotary output motion to a rotary control motion for rotating the elongated shaft assembly **2008** (and surgical end effector **2012**) about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT. In various embodiments, for example, the proximal end **2060** of the proximal closure tube **2040** is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate **1302** of the tool mounting portion **1300** by a forward support cradle **1309** and a closure sled **2100** that is also movably supported on the tool mounting plate **1302**. In at least one form, the rotational transmission assembly **2069** includes a tube gear segment **2062** that is formed on (or attached to) the proximal end **2060** of the proximal closure tube **2040** for operable engagement by a rotational gear assembly **2070** that is operably supported on the tool mounting plate **1302**. As can be seen in FIG. **37**, the rotational gear assembly **2070**, in at least one embodiment, comprises a rotation drive gear **2072** that is coupled to a corresponding first one of the driven discs or elements **1304** on the adapter side **1307** of the tool mounting plate **1302** when the tool mounting portion **1300** is coupled to the tool drive assembly **1010**. See FIG. **34**. The rotational gear assembly **2070** further comprises a rotary driven gear **2074** that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate **1302** in meshing engagement with the tube gear segment **2062** and the rotation drive gear **2072**. Application of a first rotary output motion from the tool drive assembly **1010** of the robotic system **1000** to the corresponding driven element **1304** will thereby cause rotation of the rotation drive gear **2072**. Rotation of the rotation drive gear **2072** ultimately results in the rotation of the elongated shaft assembly **2008** (and the surgical end effector **2012**) about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT (represented by arrow “R” in FIG. **37**). It will be appreciated that the application of a rotary output motion from the tool drive assembly **1010** in one direction will result in the rotation of the elongated shaft assembly **2008** and surgical end effector **2012** about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT in a first direction and an application of the rotary output motion in an opposite direction will result in the rotation of the elongated shaft assembly **2008** and surgical end effector **2012** in a second direction that is opposite to the first direction.

In at least one embodiment, the closure of the anvil **2024** relative to the staple cartridge **2034** is accomplished by axially moving the closure tube assembly **2009** in the distal direction “DD” on the spine assembly **2049**. As indicated above, in various embodiments, the proximal end **2060** of the proximal closure tube **2040** is supported by the closure sled **2100** which comprises a portion of a closure transmission, generally depicted as **2099**. In at least one form, the closure sled **2100** is configured to support the closure tube **2009** on the tool mounting plate **1320** such that the proximal closure tube **2040** can rotate relative to the closure sled **2100**, yet

31

travel axially with the closure sled **2100**. In particular, as can be seen in FIG. **41**, the closure sled **2100** has an upstanding tab **2101** that extends into a radial groove **2063** in the proximal end portion of the proximal closure tube **2040**. In addition, as can be seen in FIGS. **39** and **42**, the closure sled **2100** has a tab portion **2102** that extends through a slot **1305** in the tool mounting plate **1302**. The tab portion **2102** is configured to retain the closure sled **2100** in sliding engagement with the tool mounting plate **1302**. In various embodiments, the closure sled **2100** has an upstanding portion **2104** that has a closure rack gear **2106** formed thereon. The closure rack gear **2106** is configured for driving engagement with a closure gear assembly **2110**. See FIG. **39**.

In various forms, the closure gear assembly **2110** includes a closure spur gear **2112** that is coupled to a corresponding second one of the driven discs or elements **1304** on the adapter side **1307** of the tool mounting plate **1302**. See FIG. **34**. Thus, application of a second rotary output motion from the tool drive assembly **1010** of the robotic system **1000** to the corresponding second driven element **1304** will cause rotation of the closure spur gear **2112** when the tool mounting portion **1300** is coupled to the tool drive assembly **1010**. The closure gear assembly **2110** further includes a closure reduction gear set **2114** that is supported in meshing engagement with the closure spur gear **2112**. As can be seen in FIGS. **38** and **39**, the closure reduction gear set **2114** includes a driven gear **2116** that is rotatably supported in meshing engagement with the closure spur gear **2112**. The closure reduction gear set **2114** further includes a first closure drive gear **2118** that is in meshing engagement with a second closure drive gear **2120** that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate **1302** in meshing engagement with the closure rack gear **2106**. Thus, application of a second rotary output motion from the tool drive assembly **1010** of the robotic system **1000** to the corresponding second driven element **1304** will cause rotation of the closure spur gear **2112** and the closure transmission **2110** and ultimately drive the closure sled **2100** and closure tube assembly **2009** axially. The axial direction in which the closure tube assembly **2009** moves ultimately depends upon the direction in which the second driven element **1304** is rotated. For example, in response to one rotary output motion received from the tool drive assembly **1010** of the robotic system **1000**, the closure sled **2100** will be driven in the distal direction “DD” and ultimately drive the closure tube assembly **1009** in the distal direction. As the distal closure tube **2042** is driven distally, the end of the closure tube segment **2042** will engage a portion of the anvil **2024** and cause the anvil **2024** to pivot to a closed position. Upon application of an “opening” output motion from the tool drive assembly **1010** of the robotic system **1000**, the closure sled **2100** and shaft assembly **2008** will be driven in the proximal direction “PD”. As the distal closure tube **2042** is driven in the proximal direction, the opening **2045** therein interacts with the tab **2027** on the anvil **2024** to facilitate the opening thereof. In various embodiments, a spring (not shown) may be employed to bias the anvil to the open position when the distal closure tube **2042** has been moved to its starting position. In various embodiments, the various gears of the closure gear assembly **2110** are sized to generate the necessary closure forces needed to satisfactorily close the anvil **2024** onto the tissue to be cut and stapled by the surgical end effector **2012**. For example, the gears of the closure transmission **2110** may be sized to generate approximately 70-120 pounds.

In various embodiments, the cutting instrument **2032** is driven through the surgical end effector **2012** by a knife bar **2200**. See FIGS. **40** and **42**. In at least one form, the knife bar **2200** may be fabricated from, for example, stainless steel or

32

other similar material and has a substantially rectangular cross-sectional shape. Such knife bar configuration is sufficiently rigid to push the cutting instrument **2032** through tissue clamped in the surgical end effector **2012**, while still being flexible enough to enable the surgical end effector **2012** to articulate relative to the proximal closure tube **2040** and the proximal spine portion **2052** about the articulation axis AA-AA as will be discussed in further detail below. As can be seen in FIGS. **43** and **44**, the proximal spine portion **2052** has a rectangular-shaped passage **2054** extending therethrough to provide support to the knife bar **2200** as it is axially pushed therethrough. The proximal spine portion **2052** has a proximal end **2056** that is rotatably mounted to a spine mounting bracket **2057** attached to the tool mounting plate **1032**. See FIG. **42**. Such arrangement permits the proximal spine portion **2052** to rotate, but not move axially, within the proximal closure tube **2040**.

As shown in FIG. **40**, the distal end **2202** of the knife bar **2200** is attached to the cutting instrument **2032**. The proximal end **2204** of the knife bar **2200** is rotatably affixed to a knife rack gear **2206** such that the knife bar **2200** is free to rotate relative to the knife rack gear **2206**. See FIG. **39**. As can be seen in FIGS. **36-41**, the knife rack gear **2206** is slidably supported within a rack housing **2210** that is attached to the tool mounting plate **1302** such that the knife rack gear **2206** is retained in meshing engagement with a knife gear assembly **2220**. More specifically and with reference to FIG. **39**, in at least one embodiment, the knife gear assembly **2220** includes a knife spur gear **2222** that is coupled to a corresponding third one of the driven discs or elements **1304** on the adapter side **1307** of the tool mounting plate **1302**. See FIG. **34**. Thus, application of another rotary output motion from the robotic system **1000** through the tool drive assembly **1010** to the corresponding third driven element **1304** will cause rotation of the knife spur gear **2222**. The knife gear assembly **2220** further includes a knife gear reduction set **2224** that includes a first knife driven gear **2226** and a second knife drive gear **2228**. The knife gear reduction set **2224** is rotatably mounted to the tool mounting plate **1302** such that the first knife driven gear **2226** is in meshing engagement with the knife spur gear **2222**. Likewise, the second knife drive gear **2228** is in meshing engagement with a third knife drive gear **2230** that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate **1302** in meshing engagement with the knife rack gear **2206**. In various embodiments, the gears of the knife gear assembly **2220** are sized to generate the forces needed to drive the cutting element **2032** through the tissue clamped in the surgical end effector **2012** and actuate the staples therein. For example, the gears of the knife drive assembly **2230** may be sized to generate approximately 40 to 100 pounds. It will be appreciated that the application of a rotary output motion from the tool drive assembly **1010** in one direction will result in the axial movement of the cutting instrument **2032** in a distal direction and application of the rotary output motion in an opposite direction will result in the axial travel of the cutting instrument **2032** in a proximal direction.

In various embodiments, the surgical tool **1200** employs and articulation system **2007** that includes an articulation joint **2011** that enables the surgical end effector **2012** to be articulated about an articulation axis AA-AA that is substantially transverse to the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT. In at least one embodiment, the surgical tool **1200** includes first and second articulation bars **2250a**, **2250b** that are slidably supported within corresponding passages **2053** provided through the proximal spine portion **2052**. See FIGS. **42** and **44**. In at least one form, the first and second articulation bars **2250a**, **2250b** are actuated by an articulation transmission generally

designated as **2249** that is operably supported on the tool mounting plate **1032**. Each of the articulation bars **2250a**, **2250b** has a proximal end **2252** that has a guide rod protruding therefrom which extend laterally through a corresponding slot in the proximal end portion of the proximal spine portion **2052** and into a corresponding arcuate slot in an articulation nut **2260** which comprises a portion of the articulation transmission. FIG. **43** illustrates articulation bar **2250a**. It will be understood that articulation bar **2250b** is similarly constructed. As can be seen in FIG. **40**, for example, the articulation bar **2250a** has a guide rod **2254** which extends laterally through a corresponding slot **2058** in the proximal end portion **2056** of the distal spine portion **2050** and into a corresponding arcuate slot **2262** in the articulation nut **2260**. In addition, the articulation bar **2250a** has a distal end **2251a** that is pivotally coupled to the distal spine portion **2050** by, for example, a pin **2253a** and articulation bar **2250b** has a distal end **2251b** that is pivotally coupled to the distal spine portion **2050** by, for example, a pin **2253b**. In particular, the articulation bar **2250a** is laterally offset in a first lateral direction from the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT and the articulation bar **2250b** is laterally offset in a second lateral direction from the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT. Thus, axial movement of the articulation bars **2250a** and **2250b** in opposing directions will result in the articulation of the distal spine portion **2050** as well as the surgical end effector **2012** attached thereto about the articulation axis AA-AA as will be discussed in further detail below.

Articulation of the surgical end effector **2012** is controlled by rotating the articulation nut **2260** about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT. The articulation nut **2260** is rotatably journaled on the proximal end portion **2056** of the distal spine portion **2050** and is rotatably driven thereon by an articulation gear assembly **2270**. More specifically and with reference to FIG. **37**, in at least one embodiment, the articulation gear assembly **2270** includes an articulation spur gear **2272** that is coupled to a corresponding fourth one of the driven discs or elements **1304** on the adapter side **1307** of the tool mounting plate **1302**. See FIG. **34**. Thus, application of another rotary input motion from the robotic system **1000** through the tool drive assembly **1010** to the corresponding fourth driven element **1304** will cause rotation of the articulation spur gear **2272** when the interface **1230** is coupled to the tool holder **1270**. An articulation drive gear **2274** is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate **1302** in meshing engagement with the articulation spur gear **2272** and a gear portion **2264** of the articulation nut **2260** as shown. As can be seen in FIGS. **42** and **43**, the articulation nut **2260** has a shoulder **2266** formed thereon that defines an annular groove **2267** for receiving retaining posts **2268** therein. Retaining posts **2268** are attached to the tool mounting plate **1302** and serve to prevent the articulation nut **2260** from moving axially on the proximal spine portion **2052** while maintaining the ability to be rotated relative thereto. Thus, rotation of the articulation nut **2260** in a first direction, will result in the axial movement of the articulation bar **2250a** in a distal direction "DD" and the axial movement of the articulation bar **2250b** in a proximal direction "PD" because of the interaction of the guide rods **2254** with the spiral slots **2262** in the articulation gear **2260**. Similarly, rotation of the articulation nut **2260** in a second direction that is opposite to the first direction will result in the axial movement of the articulation bar **2250a** in the proximal direction "PD" as well as cause articulation bar **2250b** to axially move in the distal direction "DD". Thus, the surgical end effector **2012** may be selectively articulated about articulation axis "AA-AA" in a first direction "FD" by simultaneously moving the articulation bar **2250a** in the distal direc-

tion "DD" and the articulation bar **2250b** in the proximal direction "PD". Likewise, the surgical end effector **2012** may be selectively articulated about the articulation axis "AA-AA" in a second direction "SD" by simultaneously moving the articulation bar **2250a** in the proximal direction "PD" and the articulation bar **2250b** in the distal direction "DD." See FIG. **35**.

The tool embodiment described above employs an interface arrangement that is particularly well-suited for mounting the robotically controllable medical tool onto at least one form of robotic arm arrangement that generates at least four different rotary control motions. Those of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that such rotary output motions may be selectively controlled through the programmable control systems employed by the robotic system/controller. For example, the tool arrangement described above may be well-suited for use with those robotic systems manufactured by Intuitive Surgical, Inc. of Sunnyvale, Calif., U.S.A., many of which may be described in detail in various patents incorporated herein by reference. The unique and novel aspects of various embodiments of the present invention serve to utilize the rotary output motions supplied by the robotic system to generate specific control motions having sufficient magnitudes that enable end effectors to cut and staple tissue. Thus, the unique arrangements and principles of various embodiments of the present invention may enable a variety of different forms of the tool systems disclosed and claimed herein to be effectively employed in connection with other types and forms of robotic systems that supply programmed rotary or other output motions. In addition, as will become further apparent as the present Detailed Description proceeds, various end effector embodiments of the present invention that require other forms of actuation motions may also be effectively actuated utilizing one or more of the control motions generated by the robotic system.

FIGS. **46-50** illustrate yet another surgical tool **2300** that may be effectively employed in connection with the robotic system **1000** that has a tool drive assembly that is operably coupled to a controller of the robotic system that is operable by inputs from an operator and which is configured to provide at least one rotary output motion to at least one rotatable body portion supported on the tool drive assembly. In various forms, the surgical tool **2300** includes a surgical end effector **2312** that includes an elongated channel **2322** and a pivotally translatable clamping member, such as an anvil **2324**, which are maintained at a spacing that assures effective stapling and severing of tissue clamped in the surgical end effector **2312**. As shown in the illustrated embodiment, the surgical end effector **2312** may include, in addition to the previously-mentioned elongated channel **2322** and anvil **2324**, a cutting instrument **2332** that has a sled portion **2333** formed thereon, a surgical staple cartridge **2334** that is seated in the elongated channel **2322**, and a rotary end effector drive shaft **2336** that has a helical screw thread formed thereon. The cutting instrument **2332** may be, for example, a knife. As will be discussed in further detail below, rotation of the end effector drive shaft **2336** will cause the cutting instrument **2332** and sled portion **2333** to axially travel through the surgical staple cartridge **2334** to move between a starting position and an ending position. The direction of axial travel of the cutting instrument **2332** depends upon the direction in which the end effector drive shaft **2336** is rotated. The anvil **2324** may be pivotally opened and closed at a pivot point **2325** connected to the proximate end of the elongated channel **2322**. The anvil **2324** may also include a tab **2327** at its proximate end that operably interfaces with a component of the mechanical closure system (described further below) to open and close the anvil

2324. When the end effector drive shaft 2336 is rotated, the cutting instrument 2332 and sled 2333 will travel longitudinally through the surgical staple cartridge 2334 from the starting position to the ending position, thereby cutting tissue clamped within the surgical end effector 2312. The movement of the sled 2333 through the surgical staple cartridge 2334 causes the staples therein to be driven through the severed tissue and against the closed anvil 2324, which turns the staples to fasten the severed tissue. In one form, the elongated channel 2322 and the anvil 2324 may be made of an electrically conductive material (such as metal) so that they may serve as part of the antenna that communicates with sensor(s) in the end effector, as described above. The surgical staple cartridge 2334 could be made of a nonconductive material (such as plastic) and the sensor may be connected to or disposed in the surgical staple cartridge 2334, as described above.

It should be noted that although the embodiments of the surgical tool 2300 described herein employ a surgical end effector 2312 that staples the severed tissue, in other embodiments different techniques for fastening or sealing the severed tissue may be used. For example, end effectors that use RF energy or adhesives to fasten the severed tissue may also be used. U.S. Pat. No. 5,709,680, entitled "Electrosurgical Hemostatic Device" to Yates et al., and U.S. Pat. No. 5,688,270, entitled "Electrosurgical Hemostatic Device With Recessed And/Or Offset Electrodes" to Yates et al., which are incorporated herein by reference, discloses cutting instruments that use RF energy to fasten the severed tissue. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/267,811 to Morgan et al., now U.S. Pat. No. 7,673,783, and U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/267,383 to Shelton et al., now U.S. Pat. No. 7,607,557, which are also incorporated herein by reference, disclose cutting instruments that use adhesives to fasten the severed tissue. Accordingly, although the description herein refers to cutting/stapling operations and the like, it should be recognized that this is an exemplary embodiment and is not meant to be limiting. Other tissue-fastening techniques may also be used.

In the illustrated embodiment, the surgical end effector 2312 is coupled to an elongated shaft assembly 2308 that is coupled to a tool mounting portion 2460 and defines a longitudinal tool axis LT-LT. In this embodiment, the elongated shaft assembly 2308 does not include an articulation joint. Those of ordinary skill in the art will understand that other embodiments may have an articulation joint therein. In at least one embodiment, the elongated shaft assembly 2308 comprises a hollow outer tube 2340 that is rotatably supported on a tool mounting plate 2462 of a tool mounting portion 2460 as will be discussed in further detail below. In various embodiments, the elongated shaft assembly 2308 further includes a distal spine shaft 2350. Distal spine shaft 2350 has a distal end portion 2354 that is coupled to, or otherwise integrally formed with, a distal stationary base portion 2360 that is non-movably coupled to the channel 2322. See FIGS. 47-49.

As shown in FIG. 47, the distal spine shaft 2350 has a proximal end portion 2351 that is slidably received within a slot 2355 in a proximal spine shaft 2353 that is non-movably supported within the hollow outer tube 2340 by at least one support collar 2357. As can be further seen in FIGS. 47 and 48, the surgical tool 2300 includes a closure tube 2370 that is constrained to only move axially relative to the distal stationary base portion 2360. The closure tube 2370 has a proximal end 2372 that has an internal thread 2374 formed therein that is in threaded engagement with a transmission arrangement, generally depicted as 2375 that is operably supported on the

tool mounting plate 2462. In various forms, the transmission arrangement 2375 includes a rotary drive shaft assembly, generally designated as 2381. When rotated, the rotary drive shaft assembly 2381 will cause the closure tube 2370 to move axially as will be describe in further detail below. In at least one form, the rotary drive shaft assembly 2381 includes a closure drive nut 2382 of a closure clutch assembly generally designated as 2380. More specifically, the closure drive nut 2382 has a proximal end portion 2384 that is rotatably supported relative to the outer tube 2340 and is in threaded engagement with the closure tube 2370. For assembly purposes, the proximal end portion 2384 may be threadably attached to a retention ring 2386. Retention ring 2386, in cooperation with an end 2387 of the closure drive nut 2382, defines an annular slot 2388 into which a shoulder 2392 of a locking collar 2390 extends. The locking collar 2390 is non-movably attached (e.g., welded, glued, etc.) to the end of the outer tube 2340. Such arrangement serves to affix the closure drive nut 2382 to the outer tube 2340 while enabling the closure drive nut 2382 to rotate relative to the outer tube 2340. The closure drive nut 2382 further has a distal end 2383 that has a threaded portion 2385 that threadably engages the internal thread 2374 of the closure tube 2370. Thus, rotation of the closure drive nut 2382 will cause the closure tube 2370 to move axially as represented by arrow "D" in FIG. 48.

Closure of the anvil 2324 and actuation of the cutting instrument 2332 are accomplished by control motions that are transmitted by a hollow drive sleeve 2400. As can be seen in FIGS. 47 and 48, the hollow drive sleeve 2400 is rotatably and slidably received on the distal spine shaft 2350. The drive sleeve 2400 has a proximal end portion 2401 that is rotatably mounted to the proximal spine shaft 2353 that protrudes from the tool mounting portion 2460 such that the drive sleeve 2400 may rotate relative thereto. See FIG. 47. As can also be seen in FIGS. 47-49, the drive sleeve 2400 is rotated about the longitudinal tool axis "LT-LT" by a drive shaft 2440. The drive shaft 2440 has a drive gear 2444 that is attached to its distal end 2442 and is in meshing engagement with a driven gear 2450 that is attached to the drive sleeve 2400.

The drive sleeve 2400 further has a distal end portion 2402 that is coupled to a closure clutch 2410 portion of the closure clutch assembly 2380 that has a proximal face 2412 and a distal face 2414. The proximal face 2412 has a series of proximal teeth 2416 formed thereon that are adapted for selective engagement with corresponding proximal teeth cavities 2418 formed in the proximal end portion 2384 of the closure drive nut 2382. Thus, when the proximal teeth 2416 are in meshing engagement with the proximal teeth cavities 2418 in the closure drive nut 2382, rotation of the drive sleeve 2400 will result in rotation of the closure drive nut 2382 and ultimately cause the closure tube 2370 to move axially as will be discussed in further detail below.

As can be most particularly seen in FIGS. 47 and 48, the distal face 2414 of the drive clutch portion 2410 has a series of distal teeth 2415 formed thereon that are adapted for selective engagement with corresponding distal teeth cavities 2426 formed in a face plate portion 2424 of a knife drive shaft assembly 2420. In various embodiments, the knife drive shaft assembly 2420 comprises a hollow knife shaft segment 2430 that is rotatably received on a corresponding portion of the distal spine shaft 2350 that is attached to or protrudes from the stationary base 2360. When the distal teeth 2415 of the closure clutch portion 2410 are in meshing engagement with the distal teeth cavities 2426 in the face plate portion 2424, rotation of the drive sleeve 2400 will result in rotation of the drive shaft segment 2430 about the stationary shaft 2350. As can be seen in FIGS. 47-49, a knife drive gear 2432 is attached to the

drive shaft segment **2430** and is meshing engagement with a drive knife gear **2434** that is attached to the end effector drive shaft **2336**. Thus, rotation of the drive shaft segment **2430** will result in the rotation of the end effector drive shaft **2336** to drive the cutting instrument **2332** and sled **2333** distally through the surgical staple cartridge **2334** to cut and staple tissue clamped within the surgical end effector **2312**. The sled **2333** may be made of, for example, plastic, and may have a sloped distal surface. As the sled **2333** traverses the elongated channel **2322**, the sloped forward surface of the sled **2333** pushes up or “drive” the staples in the surgical staple cartridge **2334** through the clamped tissue and against the anvil **2324**. The anvil **2324** turns or “forms” the staples, thereby stapling the severed tissue. As used herein, the term “fire” refers to the initiation of actions required to drive the cutting instrument and sled portion in a distal direction through the surgical staple cartridge to cut the tissue clamped in the surgical end effector and drive the staples through the severed tissue.

In use, it may be desirable to rotate the surgical end effector **2312** about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT. In at least one embodiment, the transmission arrangement **2375** includes a rotational transmission assembly **2465** that is configured to receive a corresponding rotary output motion from the tool drive assembly **1010** of the robotic system **1000** and convert that rotary output motion to a rotary control motion for rotating the elongated shaft assembly **2308** (and surgical end effector **2312**) about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT. As can be seen in FIG. **50**, a proximal end **2341** of the outer tube **2340** is rotatably supported within a cradle arrangement **2343** attached to the tool mounting plate **2462** of the tool mounting portion **2460**. A rotation gear **2345** is formed on or attached to the proximal end **2341** of the outer tube **2340** of the elongated shaft assembly **2308** for meshing engagement with a rotation gear assembly **2470** operably supported on the tool mounting plate **2462**. In at least one embodiment, a rotation drive gear **2472** is coupled to a corresponding first one of the driven discs or elements **1304** on the adapter side of the tool mounting plate **2462** when the tool mounting portion **2460** is coupled to the tool drive assembly **1010**. See FIGS. **34** and **50**. The rotation drive assembly **2470** further comprises a rotary driven gear **2474** that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate **2462** in meshing engagement with the rotation gear **2345** and the rotation drive gear **2472**. Application of a first rotary output motion from the robotic system **1000** through the tool drive assembly **1010** to the corresponding driven element **1304** will thereby cause rotation of the rotation drive gear **2472** by virtue of being operably coupled thereto. Rotation of the rotation drive gear **2472** ultimately results in the rotation of the elongated shaft assembly **2308** (and the end effector **2312**) about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT (primary rotary motion).

Closure of the anvil **2324** relative to the staple cartridge **2034** is accomplished by axially moving the closure tube **2370** in the distal direction “DD”. Axial movement of the closure tube **2370** in the distal direction “DD” is accomplished by applying a rotary control motion to the closure drive nut **2382**. To apply the rotary control motion to the closure drive nut **2382**, the closure clutch **2410** must first be brought into meshing engagement with the proximal end portion **2384** of the closure drive nut **2382**. In various embodiments, the transmission arrangement **2375** further includes a shifter drive assembly **2480** that is operably supported on the tool mounting plate **2462**. More specifically and with reference to FIG. **50**, it can be seen that a proximal end portion **2359** of the proximal spine portion **2353** extends through the rotation gear **2345** and is rotatably coupled to a shifter gear rack **2481** that is slidably affixed to the tool mounting plate

2462 through slots **2482**. The shifter drive assembly **2480** further comprises a shifter drive gear **2483** that is coupled to a corresponding second one of the driven discs or elements **1304** on the adapter side of the tool mounting plate **2462** when the tool mounting portion **2460** is coupled to the tool holder **1270**. See FIGS. **34** and **50**. The shifter drive assembly **2480** further comprises a shifter driven gear **2478** that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate **2462** in meshing engagement with the shifter drive gear **2483** and the shifter gear rack **2482**. Application of a second rotary output motion from the robotic system **1000** through the tool drive assembly **1010** to the corresponding driven element **1304** will thereby cause rotation of the shifter drive gear **2483** by virtue of being operably coupled thereto. Rotation of the shifter drive gear **2483** ultimately results in the axial movement of the shifter gear rack **2482** and the proximal spine portion **2353** as well as the drive sleeve **2400** and the closure clutch **2410** attached thereto. The direction of axial travel of the closure clutch **2410** depends upon the direction in which the shifter drive gear **2483** is rotated by the robotic system **1000**. Thus, rotation of the shifter drive gear **2483** in a first rotary direction will result in the axial movement of the closure clutch **2410** in the proximal direction “PD” to bring the proximal teeth **2416** into meshing engagement with the proximal teeth cavities **2418** in the closure drive nut **2382**. Conversely, rotation of the shifter drive gear **2483** in a second rotary direction (opposite to the first rotary direction) will result in the axial movement of the closure clutch **2410** in the distal direction “DD” to bring the distal teeth **2415** into meshing engagement with corresponding distal teeth cavities **2426** formed in the face plate portion **2424** of the knife drive shaft assembly **2420**.

Once the closure clutch **2410** has been brought into meshing engagement with the closure drive nut **2382**, the closure drive nut **2382** is rotated by rotating the closure clutch **2410**. Rotation of the closure clutch **2410** is controlled by applying rotary output motions to a rotary drive transmission portion **2490** of transmission arrangement **2375** that is operably supported on the tool mounting plate **2462** as shown in FIG. **50**. In at least one embodiment, the rotary drive transmission **2490** includes a rotary drive assembly **2490'** that includes a gear **2491** that is coupled to a corresponding third one of the driven discs or elements **1304** on the adapter side of the tool mounting plate **2462** when the tool mounting portion **2460** is coupled to the tool holder **1270**. See FIGS. **34** and **50**. The rotary drive transmission **2490** further comprises a first rotary driven gear **2492** that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate **2462** in meshing engagement with a second rotary driven gear **2493** and the rotary drive gear **2491**. The second rotary driven gear **2493** is coupled to a proximal end portion **2443** of the drive shaft **2440**.

Rotation of the rotary drive gear **2491** in a first rotary direction will result in the rotation of the drive shaft **2440** in a first direction. Conversely, rotation of the rotary drive gear **2491** in a second rotary direction (opposite to the first rotary direction) will cause the drive shaft **2440** to rotate in a second direction. As indicated above, the drive shaft **2440** has a drive gear **2444** that is attached to its distal end **2442** and is in meshing engagement with a driven gear **2450** that is attached to the drive sleeve **2400**. Thus, rotation of the drive shaft **2440** results in rotation of the drive sleeve **2400**.

A method of operating the surgical tool **2300** will now be described. Once the tool mounting portion **2462** has been operably coupled to the tool holder **1270** of the robotic system **1000** and oriented into position adjacent the target tissue to be cut and stapled, if the anvil **2334** is not already in the open position (FIG. **47**), the robotic system **1000** may apply the first rotary output motion to the shifter drive gear **2483** which

results in the axial movement of the closure clutch **2410** into meshing engagement with the closure drive nut **2382** (if it is not already in meshing engagement therewith). See FIG. **48**. Once the controller **1001** of the robotic system **1000** has confirmed that the closure clutch **2410** is meshing engagement with the closure drive nut **2382** (e.g., by means of sensor(s) in the surgical end effector **2312** that are in communication with the robotic control system), the robotic controller **1001** may then apply a second rotary output motion to the rotary drive gear **2492** which, as was described above, ultimately results in the rotation of the rotary drive nut **2382** in the first direction which results in the axial travel of the closure tube **2370** in the distal direction "DD". As the closure tube **2370** moved in the distal direction, it contacts a portion of the anvil **2323** and causes the anvil **2324** to pivot to the closed position to clamp the target tissue between the anvil **2324** and the surgical staple cartridge **2334**. Once the robotic controller **1001** determines that the anvil **2334** has been pivoted to the closed position by corresponding sensor(s) in the surgical end effector **2312** in communication therewith, the robotic system **1000** discontinues the application of the second rotary output motion to the rotary drive gear **2491**. The robotic controller **1001** may also provide the surgeon with an indication that the anvil **2334** has been fully closed. The surgeon may then initiate the firing procedure. In alternative embodiments, the firing procedure may be automatically initiated by the robotic controller **1001**. The robotic controller **1001** then applies the primary rotary control motion **2483** to the shifter drive gear **2483** which results in the axial movement of the closure clutch **2410** into meshing engagement with the face plate portion **2424** of the knife drive shaft assembly **2420**. See FIG. **49**. Once the controller **1001** of the robotic system **1000** has confirmed that the closure clutch **2410** is meshing engagement with the face plate portion **2424** (by means of sensor(s) in the end effector **2312** that are in communication with the robotic controller **1001**), the robotic controller **1001** may then apply the second rotary output motion to the rotary drive gear **2492** which, as was described above, ultimately results in the axial movement of the cutting instrument **2332** and sled portion **2333** in the distal direction "DD" through the surgical staple cartridge **2334**. As the cutting instrument **2332** moves distally through the surgical staple cartridge **2334**, the tissue clamped therein is severed. As the sled portion **2333** is driven distally, it causes the staples within the surgical staple cartridge to be driven through the severed tissue into forming contact with the anvil **2324**. Once the robotic controller **1001** has determined that the cutting instrument **2324** has reached the end position within the surgical staple cartridge **2334** (by means of sensor(s) in the end effector **2312** that are in communication with the robotic controller **1001**), the robotic controller **1001** discontinues the application of the second rotary output motion to the rotary drive gear **2491**. Thereafter, the robotic controller **1001** applies the secondary rotary output motion to the rotary drive gear **2491** which ultimately results in the axial travel of the cutting instrument **2332** and sled portion **2333** in the proximal direction "PD" to the starting position. Once the robotic controller **1001** has determined that the cutting instrument **2324** has reached the starting position by means of sensor(s) in the surgical end effector **2312** that are in communication with the robotic controller **1001**, the robotic controller **1001** discontinues the application of the secondary rotary output motion to the rotary drive gear **2491**. Thereafter, the robotic controller **1001** applies the primary rotary output motion to the shifter drive gear **2483** to cause the closure clutch **2410** to move into engagement with the rotary drive nut **2382**. Once the closure clutch **2410** has been moved into meshing engage-

ment with the rotary drive nut **2382**, the robotic controller **1001** then applies the secondary output motion to the rotary drive gear **2491** which ultimately results in the rotation of the rotary drive nut **2382** in the second direction to cause the closure tube **2370** to move in the proximal direction "PD". As can be seen in FIGS. **47-49**, the closure tube **2370** has an opening **2345** therein that engages the tab **2327** on the anvil **2324** to cause the anvil **2324** to pivot to the open position. In alternative embodiments, a spring may also be employed to pivot the anvil **2324** to the open position when the closure tube **2370** has been returned to the starting position (FIG. **47**).

FIGS. **51-55** illustrate yet another surgical tool **2500** that may be effectively employed in connection with the robotic system **1000**. In various forms, the surgical tool **2500** includes a surgical end effector **2512** that includes a "first portion" in the form of an elongated channel **2522** and a "second movable portion" in the form of a pivotally translatable clamping member, such as an anvil **2524**, which are maintained at a spacing that assures effective stapling and severing of tissue clamped in the surgical end effector **2512**. As shown in the illustrated embodiment, the surgical end effector **2512** may include, in addition to the previously-mentioned elongated channel **2522** and anvil **2524**, a "third movable portion" in the form of a cutting instrument **2532**, a sled (not shown), and a surgical staple cartridge **2534** that is removably seated in the elongated channel **2522**. The cutting instrument **2532** may be, for example, a knife. The anvil **2524** may be pivotably opened and closed at a pivot point **2525** connected to the proximate end of the elongated channel **2522**. The anvil **2524** may also include a tab **2527** at its proximate end that is configured to operably interface with a component of the mechanical closure system (described further below) to open and close the anvil **2524**. When actuated, the knife **2532** and sled travel longitudinally along the elongated channel **2522**, thereby cutting tissue clamped within the surgical end effector **2512**. The movement of the sled along the elongated channel **2522** causes the staples of the surgical staple cartridge **2534** to be driven through the severed tissue and against the closed anvil **2524**, which turns the staples to fasten the severed tissue. In one form, the elongated channel **2522** and the anvil **2524** may be made of an electrically conductive material (such as metal) so that they may serve as part of the antenna that communicates with sensor(s) in the surgical end effector, as described above. The surgical staple cartridge **2534** could be made of a nonconductive material (such as plastic) and the sensor may be connected to or disposed in the surgical staple cartridge **2534**, as described above.

It should be noted that although the embodiments of the surgical tool **2500** described herein employ a surgical end effector **2512** that staples the severed tissue, in other embodiments different techniques for fastening or sealing the severed tissue may be used. For example, end effectors that use RF energy or adhesives to fasten the severed tissue may also be used. U.S. Pat. No. 5,709,680, entitled "Electrosurgical Hemostatic Device" to Yates et al., and U.S. Pat. No. 5,688,270, entitled "Electrosurgical Hemostatic Device With Recessed And/Or Offset Electrodes" to Yates et al., which are incorporated herein by reference, discloses cutting instruments that use RF energy to fasten the severed tissue. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/267,811 to Morgan et al., now U.S. Pat. No. 7,673,783, and U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/267,383 to Shelton et al., now U.S. Pat. No. 7,607,557, which are also incorporated herein by reference, disclose cutting instruments that use adhesives to fasten the severed tissue. Accordingly, although the description herein refers to cutting/stapling operations and the like, it should be recog-

nized that this is an exemplary embodiment and is not meant to be limiting. Other tissue-fastening techniques may also be used.

In the illustrated embodiment, the elongated channel **2522** of the surgical end effector **2512** is coupled to an elongated shaft assembly **2508** that is coupled to a tool mounting portion **2600**. In at least one embodiment, the elongated shaft assembly **2508** comprises a hollow spine tube **2540** that is non-movably coupled to a tool mounting plate **2602** of the tool mounting portion **2600**. As can be seen in FIGS. **52** and **53**, the proximal end **2523** of the elongated channel **2522** comprises a hollow tubular structure configured to be attached to the distal end **2541** of the spine tube **2540**. In one embodiment, for example, the proximal end **2523** of the elongated channel **2522** is welded or glued to the distal end of the spine tube **2540**.

As can be further seen in FIGS. **52** and **53**, in at least one non-limiting embodiment, the surgical tool **2500** further includes an axially movable actuation member in the form of a closure tube **2550** that is constrained to move axially relative to the elongated channel **2522** and the spine tube **2540**. The closure tube **2550** has a proximal end **2552** that has an internal thread **2554** formed therein that is in threaded engagement with a rotatably movable portion in the form of a closure drive nut **2560**. More specifically, the closure drive nut **2560** has a proximal end portion **2562** that is rotatably supported relative to the elongated channel **2522** and the spine tube **2540**. For assembly purposes, the proximal end portion **2562** is threadably attached to a retention ring **2570**. The retention ring **2570** is received in a groove **2529** formed between a shoulder **2527** on the proximal end **2523** of the elongated channel **2522** and the distal end **2541** of the spine tube **2540**. Such arrangement serves to rotatably support the closure drive nut **2560** within the elongated channel **2522**. Rotation of the closure drive nut **2560** will cause the closure tube **2550** to move axially as represented by arrow “D” in FIG. **52**.

Extending through the spine tube **2540** and the closure drive nut **2560** is a drive member which, in at least one embodiment, comprises a knife bar **2580** that has a distal portion **2582** that is rotatably coupled to the cutting instrument **2532** such that the knife bar **2580** may rotate relative to the cutting instrument **2582**. As can be seen in FIG. **52-54**, the closure drive nut **2560** has a slot **2564** therein through which the knife bar **2580** can slidably extend. Such arrangement permits the knife bar **2580** to move axially relative to the closure drive nut **2560**. However, rotation of the knife bar **2580** about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT will also result in the rotation of the closure drive nut **2560**. The axial direction in which the closure tube **2550** moves ultimately depends upon the direction in which the knife bar **2580** and the closure drive nut **2560** are rotated. As the closure tube **2550** is driven distally, the distal end thereof will contact the anvil **2524** and cause the anvil **2524** to pivot to a closed position. Upon application of an opening rotary output motion from the robotic system **1000**, the closure tube **2550** will be driven in the proximal direction “PD” and pivot the anvil **2524** to the open position by virtue of the engagement of the tab **2527** with the opening **2555** in the closure tube **2550**.

In use, it may be desirable to rotate the surgical end effector **2512** about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT. In at least one embodiment, the tool mounting portion **2600** is configured to receive a corresponding first rotary output motion from the robotic system **1000** and convert that first rotary output motion to a rotary control motion for rotating the elongated shaft assembly **2508** about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT. As can be seen in FIG. **55**, a proximal end **2542** of the hollow spine tube **2540** is rotatably supported within a cradle

arrangement **2603** attached to a tool mounting plate **2602** of the tool mounting portion **2600**. Various embodiments of the surgical tool **2500** further include a transmission arrangement, generally depicted as **2605**, that is operably supported on the tool mounting plate **2602**. In various forms the transmission arrangement **2605** include a rotation gear **2544** that is formed on or attached to the proximal end **2542** of the spine tube **2540** for meshing engagement with a rotation drive assembly **2610** that is operably supported on the tool mounting plate **2602**. In at least one embodiment, a rotation drive gear **2612** is coupled to a corresponding first one of the rotational bodies, driven discs or elements **1304** on the adapter side of the tool mounting plate **2602** when the tool mounting portion **2600** is coupled to the tool holder **1270**. See FIGS. **34** and **55**. The rotation drive assembly **2610** further comprises a rotary driven gear **2614** that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate **2602** in meshing engagement with the rotation gear **2544** and the rotation drive gear **2612**. Application of a first rotary output motion from the robotic system **1000** through the tool drive assembly **1010** to the corresponding driven rotational body **1304** will thereby cause rotation of the rotation drive gear **2612** by virtue of being operably coupled thereto. Rotation of the rotation drive gear **2612** ultimately results in the rotation of the elongated shaft assembly **2508** (and the end effector **2512**) about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT.

Closure of the anvil **2524** relative to the surgical staple cartridge **2534** is accomplished by axially moving the closure tube **2550** in the distal direction “DD”. Axial movement of the closure tube **2550** in the distal direction “DD” is accomplished by applying a rotary control motion to the closure drive nut **2382**. In various embodiments, the closure drive nut **2560** is rotated by applying a rotary output motion to the knife bar **2580**. Rotation of the knife bar **2580** is controlled by applying rotary output motions to a rotary closure system **2620** that is operably supported on the tool mounting plate **2602** as shown in FIG. **55**. In at least one embodiment, the rotary closure system **2620** includes a closure drive gear **2622** that is coupled to a corresponding second one of the driven rotatable body portions discs or elements **1304** on the adapter side of the tool mounting plate **2462** when the tool mounting portion **2600** is coupled to the tool holder **1270**. See FIGS. **34** and **55**. The closure drive gear **2622**, in at least one embodiment, is in meshing driving engagement with a closure gear train, generally depicted as **2623**. The closure gear drive rain **2623** comprises a first driven closure gear **2624** that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate **2602**. The first closure driven gear **2624** is attached to a second closure driven gear **2626** by a drive shaft **2628**. The second closure driven gear **2626** is in meshing engagement with a third closure driven gear **2630** that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate **2602**. Rotation of the closure drive gear **2622** in a second rotary direction will result in the rotation of the third closure driven gear **2630** in a second direction. Conversely, rotation of the closure drive gear **2483** in a secondary rotary direction (opposite to the second rotary direction) will cause the third closure driven gear **2630** to rotate in a secondary direction.

As can be seen in FIG. **55**, a drive shaft assembly **2640** is coupled to a proximal end of the knife bar **2580**. In various embodiments, the drive shaft assembly **2640** includes a proximal portion **2642** that has a square cross-sectional shape. The proximal portion **2642** is configured to slideably engage a correspondingly shaped aperture in the third driven gear **2630**. Such arrangement results in the rotation of the drive shaft assembly **2640** (and knife bar **2580**) when the third driven gear **2630** is rotated. The drive shaft assembly **2640** is

axially advanced in the distal and proximal directions by a knife drive assembly 2650. One form of the knife drive assembly 2650 comprises a rotary drive gear 2652 that is coupled to a corresponding third one of the driven rotatable body portions, discs or elements 1304 on the adapter side of the tool mounting plate 2462 when the tool mounting portion 2600 is coupled to the tool holder 1270. See FIGS. 34 and 55. The rotary driven gear 2652 is in meshing driving engagement with a gear train, generally depicted as 2653. In at least one form, the gear train 2653 further comprises a first rotary driven gear assembly 2654 that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate 2602. The first rotary driven gear assembly 2654 is in meshing engagement with a third rotary driven gear assembly 2656 that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate 2602 and which is in meshing engagement with a fourth rotary driven gear assembly 2658 that is in meshing engagement with a threaded portion 2644 of the drive shaft assembly 2640. Rotation of the rotary drive gear 2652 in a third rotary direction will result in the axial advancement of the drive shaft assembly 2640 and knife bar 2580 in the distal direction "DD". Conversely, rotation of the rotary drive gear 2652 in a tertiary rotary direction (opposite to the third rotary direction) will cause the drive shaft assembly 2640 and the knife bar 2580 to move in the proximal direction.

A method of operating the surgical tool 2500 will now be described. Once the tool mounting portion 2600 has been operably coupled to the tool holder 1270 of the robotic system 1000, the robotic system 1000 can orient the surgical end effector 2512 in position adjacent the target tissue to be cut and stapled. If the anvil 2524 is not already in the open position (FIG. 52), the robotic system 1000 may apply the second rotary output motion to the closure drive gear 2622 which results in the rotation of the knife bar 2580 in a second direction. Rotation of the knife bar 2580 in the second direction results in the rotation of the closure drive nut 2560 in a second direction. As the closure drive nut 2560 rotates in the second direction, the closure tube 2550 moves in the proximal direction "PD". As the closure tube 2550 moves in the proximal direction "PD", the tab 2527 on the anvil 2524 interfaces with the opening 2555 in the closure tube 2550 and causes the anvil 2524 to pivot to the open position. In addition or in alternative embodiments, a spring (not shown) may be employed to pivot the anvil 2354 to the open position when the closure tube 2550 has been returned to the starting position (FIG. 52). The opened surgical end effector 2512 may then be manipulated by the robotic system 1000 to position the target tissue between the open anvil 2524 and the surgical staple cartridge 2534. Thereafter, the surgeon may initiate the closure process by activating the robotic control system 1000 to apply the second rotary output motion to the closure drive gear 2622 which, as was described above, ultimately results in the rotation of the closure drive nut 2382 in the second direction which results in the axial travel of the closure tube 2250 in the distal direction "DD". As the closure tube 2550 moves in the distal direction, it contacts a portion of the anvil 2524 and causes the anvil 2524 to pivot to the closed position to clamp the target tissue between the anvil 2524 and the staple cartridge 2534. Once the robotic controller 1001 determines that the anvil 2524 has been pivoted to the closed position by corresponding sensor(s) in the end effector 2512 that are in communication therewith, the robotic controller 1001 discontinues the application of the second rotary output motion to the closure drive gear 2622. The robotic controller 1001 may also provide the surgeon with an indication that the anvil 2524 has been fully closed. The surgeon may then

initiate the firing procedure. In alternative embodiments, the firing procedure may be automatically initiated by the robotic controller 1001.

After the robotic controller 1001 has determined that the anvil 2524 is in the closed position, the robotic controller 1001 then applies the third rotary output motion to the rotary drive gear 2652 which results in the axial movement of the drive shaft assembly 2640 and knife bar 2580 in the distal direction "DD". As the cutting instrument 2532 moves distally through the surgical staple cartridge 2534, the tissue clamped therein is severed. As the sled portion (not shown) is driven distally, it causes the staples within the surgical staple cartridge 2534 to be driven through the severed tissue into forming contact with the anvil 2524. Once the robotic controller 1001 has determined that the cutting instrument 2532 has reached the end position within the surgical staple cartridge 2534 by means of sensor(s) in the surgical end effector 2512 that are in communication with the robotic controller 1001, the robotic controller 1001 discontinues the application of the second rotary output motion to the rotary drive gear 2652. Thereafter, the robotic controller 1001 applies the secondary rotary control motion to the rotary drive gear 2652 which ultimately results in the axial travel of the cutting instrument 2532 and sled portion in the proximal direction "PD" to the starting position. Once the robotic controller 1001 has determined that the cutting instrument 2524 has reached the starting position by means of sensor(s) in the end effector 2512 that are in communication with the robotic controller 1001, the robotic controller 1001 discontinues the application of the secondary rotary output motion to the rotary drive gear 2652. Thereafter, the robotic controller 1001 may apply the secondary rotary output motion to the closure drive gear 2622 which results in the rotation of the knife bar 2580 in a secondary direction. Rotation of the knife bar 2580 in the secondary direction results in the rotation of the closure drive nut 2560 in a secondary direction. As the closure drive nut 2560 rotates in the secondary direction, the closure tube 2550 moves in the proximal direction "PD" to the open position.

FIGS. 56-61B illustrate yet another surgical tool 2700 that may be effectively employed in connection with the robotic system 1000. In various forms, the surgical tool 2700 includes a surgical end effector 2712 that includes a "first portion" in the form of an elongated channel 2722 and a "second movable portion" in on form comprising a pivotally translatable clamping member, such as an anvil 2724, which are maintained at a spacing that assures effective stapling and severing of tissue clamped in the surgical end effector 2712. As shown in the illustrated embodiment, the surgical end effector 2712 may include, in addition to the previously-mentioned channel 2722 and anvil 2724, a "third movable portion" in the form of a cutting instrument 2732, a sled (not shown), and a surgical staple cartridge 2734 that is removably seated in the elongated channel 2722. The cutting instrument 2732 may be, for example, a knife. The anvil 2724 may be pivotably opened and closed at a pivot point 2725 connected to the proximal end of the elongated channel 2722. The anvil 2724 may also include a tab 2727 at its proximal end that interfaces with a component of the mechanical closure system (described further below) to open and close the anvil 2724. When actuated, the knife 2732 and sled to travel longitudinally along the elongated channel 2722, thereby cutting tissue clamped within the surgical end effector 2712. The movement of the sled along the elongated channel 2722 causes the staples of the surgical staple cartridge 2734 to be driven through the severed tissue and against the closed anvil 2724, which turns the staples to fasten the severed tissue. In one form, the

elongated channel 2722 and the anvil 2724 may be made of an electrically conductive material (such as metal) so that they may serve as part of the antenna that communicates with sensor(s) in the surgical end effector, as described above. The surgical staple cartridge 2734 could be made of a nonconductive material (such as plastic) and the sensor may be connected to or disposed in the surgical staple cartridge 2734, as described above.

It should be noted that although the embodiments of the surgical tool 2500 described herein employ a surgical end effector 2712 that staples the severed tissue, in other embodiments different techniques for fastening or sealing the severed tissue may be used. For example, end effectors that use RF energy or adhesives to fasten the severed tissue may also be used. U.S. Pat. No. 5,709,680, entitled "Electrosurgical Hemostatic Device" to Yates et al., and U.S. Pat. No. 5,688,270, entitled "Electrosurgical Hemostatic Device With Recessed And/Or Offset Electrodes" to Yates et al., which are incorporated herein by reference, discloses cutting instruments that use RF energy to fasten the severed tissue. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/267,811 to Morgan et al., now U.S. Pat. No. 7,673,783, and U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/267,383 to Shelton et al., now U.S. Pat. 7,607,557, which are also incorporated herein by reference, disclose cutting instruments that use adhesives to fasten the severed tissue. Accordingly, although the description herein refers to cutting/stapling operations and the like, it should be recognized that this is an exemplary embodiment and is not meant to be limiting. Other tissue-fastening techniques may also be used.

In the illustrated embodiment, the elongated channel 2722 of the surgical end effector 2712 is coupled to an elongated shaft assembly 2708 that is coupled to a tool mounting portion 2900. Although not shown, the elongated shaft assembly 2708 may include an articulation joint to permit the surgical end effector 2712 to be selectively articulated about an axis that is substantially transverse to the tool axis LT-LT. In at least one embodiment, the elongated shaft assembly 2708 comprises a hollow spine tube 2740 that is non-movably coupled to a tool mounting plate 2902 of the tool mounting portion 2900. As can be seen in FIGS. 57 and 58, the proximal end 2723 of the elongated channel 2722 comprises a hollow tubular structure that is attached to the spine tube 2740 by means of a mounting collar 2790. A cross-sectional view of the mounting collar 2790 is shown in FIG. 59. In various embodiments, the mounting collar 2790 has a proximal flanged end 2791 that is configured for attachment to the distal end of the spine tube 2740. In at least one embodiment, for example, the proximal flanged end 2791 of the mounting collar 2790 is welded or glued to the distal end of the spine tube 2740. As can be further seen in FIGS. 57 and 58, the mounting collar 2790 further has a mounting hub portion 2792 that is sized to receive the proximal end 2723 of the elongated channel 2722 thereon. The proximal end 2723 of the elongated channel 2722 is non-movably attached to the mounting hub portion 2792 by, for example, welding, adhesive, etc.

As can be further seen in FIGS. 57 and 58, the surgical tool 2700 further includes an axially movable actuation member in the form of a closure tube 2750 that is constrained to move axially relative to the elongated channel 2722. The closure tube 2750 has a proximal end 2752 that has an internal thread 2754 formed therein that is in threaded engagement with a rotatably movable portion in the form of a closure drive nut 2760. More specifically, the closure drive nut 2760 has a proximal end portion 2762 that is rotatably supported relative to the elongated channel 2722 and the spine tube 2740. For assembly purposes, the proximal end portion 2762 is thread-

ably attached to a retention ring 2770. The retention ring 2770 is received in a groove 2729 formed between a shoulder 2727 on the proximal end 2723 of the channel 2722 and the mounting hub 2729 of the mounting collar 2790. Such arrangement serves to rotatably support the closure drive nut 2760 within the channel 2722. Rotation of the closure drive nut 2760 will cause the closure tube 2750 to move axially as represented by arrow "D" in FIG. 57.

Extending through the spine tube 2740, the mounting collar 2790, and the closure drive nut 2760 is a drive member, which in at least one embodiment, comprises a knife bar 2780 that has a distal end portion 2782 that is coupled to the cutting instrument 2732. As can be seen in FIGS. 57 and 58, the mounting collar 2790 has a passage 2793 therethrough for permitting the knife bar 2780 to slidably pass therethrough. Similarly, the closure drive nut 2760 has a slot 2764 therein through which the knife bar 2780 can slidably extend. Such arrangement permits the knife bar 2780 to move axially relative to the closure drive nut 2760.

Actuation of the anvil 2724 is controlled by a rotary driven closure shaft 2800. As can be seen in FIGS. 57 and 58, a distal end portion 2802 of the closure drive shaft 2800 extends through a passage 2794 in the mounting collar 2790 and a closure gear 2804 is attached thereto. The closure gear 2804 is configured for driving engagement with the inner surface 2761 of the closure drive nut 2760. Thus, rotation of the closure shaft 2800 will also result in the rotation of the closure drive nut 2760. The axial direction in which the closure tube 2750 moves ultimately depends upon the direction in which the closure shaft 2800 and the closure drive nut 2760 are rotated. For example, in response to one rotary closure motion received from the robotic system 1000, the closure tube 2750 will be driven in the distal direction "DD". As the closure tube 2750 is driven distally, the opening 2745 will engage the tab 2727 on the anvil 2724 and cause the anvil 2724 to pivot to a closed position. Upon application of an opening rotary motion from the robotic system 1000, the closure tube 2750 will be driven in the proximal direction "PD" and pivot the anvil 2724 to the open position. In various embodiments, a spring (not shown) may be employed to bias the anvil 2724 to the open position (FIG. 57).

In use, it may be desirable to rotate the surgical end effector 2712 about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT. In at least one embodiment, the tool mounting portion 2900 is configured to receive a corresponding first rotary output motion from the robotic system 1000 for rotating the elongated shaft assembly 2708 about the tool axis LT-LT. As can be seen in FIG. 61, a proximal end 2742 of the hollow spine tube 2740 is rotatably supported within a cradle arrangement 2903 and a bearing assembly 2904 that are attached to a tool mounting plate 2902 of the tool mounting portion 2900. A rotation gear 2744 is formed on or attached to the proximal end 2742 of the spine tube 2740 for meshing engagement with a rotation drive assembly 2910 that is operably supported on the tool mounting plate 2902. In at least one embodiment, a rotation drive gear 2912 is coupled to a corresponding first one of the driven discs or elements 1304 on the adapter side of the tool mounting plate 2602 when the tool mounting portion 2600 is coupled to the tool holder 1270. See FIGS. 34 and 61. The rotation drive assembly 2910 further comprises a rotary driven gear 2914 that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate 2902 in meshing engagement with the rotation gear 2744 and the rotation drive gear 2912. Application of a first rotary control motion from the robotic system 1000 through the tool holder 1270 and the adapter 1240 to the corresponding driven element 1304 will thereby cause rotation of the rotation drive gear 2912 by virtue of being operably

coupled thereto. Rotation of the rotation drive gear 2912 ultimately results in the rotation of the elongated shaft assembly 2708 (and the end effector 2712) about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT (primary rotary motion).

Closure of the anvil 2724 relative to the staple cartridge 2734 is accomplished by axially moving the closure tube 2750 in the distal direction "DD". Axial movement of the closure tube 2750 in the distal direction "DD" is accomplished by applying a rotary control motion to the closure drive nut 2760. In various embodiments, the closure drive nut 2760 is rotated by applying a rotary output motion to the closure drive shaft 2800. As can be seen in FIG. 61, a proximal end portion 2806 of the closure drive shaft 2800 has a driven gear 2808 thereon that is in meshing engagement with a closure drive assembly 2920. In various embodiments, the closure drive system 2920 includes a closure drive gear 2922 that is coupled to a corresponding second one of the driven rotational bodies or elements 1304 on the adapter side of the tool mounting plate 2462 when the tool mounting portion 2900 is coupled to the tool holder 1270. See FIGS. 34 and 61. The closure drive gear 2922 is supported in meshing engagement with a closure gear train, generally depicted as 2923. In at least one form, the closure gear train 2923 comprises a first driven closure gear 2924 that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate 2902. The first closure driven gear 2924 is attached to a second closure driven gear 2926 by a drive shaft 2928. The second closure driven gear 2926 is in meshing engagement with a planetary gear assembly 2930. In various embodiments, the planetary gear assembly 2930 includes a driven planetary closure gear 2932 that is rotatably supported within the bearing assembly 2904 that is mounted on tool mounting plate 2902. As can be seen in FIGS. 61 and 61B, the proximal end portion 2806 of the closure drive shaft 2800 is rotatably supported within the proximal end portion 2742 of the spine tube 2740 such that the driven gear 2808 is in meshing engagement with central gear teeth 2934 formed on the planetary gear 2932. As can also be seen in FIG. 61A, two additional support gears 2936 are attached to or rotatably supported relative to the proximal end portion 2742 of the spine tube 2740 to provide bearing support thereto. Such arrangement with the planetary gear assembly 2930 serves to accommodate rotation of the spine shaft 2740 by the rotation drive assembly 2910 while permitting the closure driven gear 2808 to remain in meshing engagement with the closure drive system 2920. In addition, rotation of the closure drive gear 2922 in a first direction will ultimately result in the rotation of the closure drive shaft 2800 and closure drive nut 2760 which will ultimately result in the closure of the anvil 2724 as described above. Conversely, rotation of the closure drive gear 2922 in a second opposite direction will ultimately result in the rotation of the closure drive nut 2760 in an opposite direction which results in the opening of the anvil 2724.

As can be seen in FIG. 61, the proximal end 2784 of the knife bar 2780 has a threaded shaft portion 2786 attached thereto which is in driving engagement with a knife drive assembly 2940. In various embodiments, the threaded shaft portion 2786 is rotatably supported by a bearing 2906 attached to the tool mounting plate 2902. Such arrangement permits the threaded shaft portion 2786 to rotate and move axially relative to the tool mounting plate 2902. The knife bar 2780 is axially advanced in the distal and proximal directions by the knife drive assembly 2940. One form of the knife drive assembly 2940 comprises a rotary drive gear 2942 that is coupled to a corresponding third one of the rotatable bodies, driven discs or elements 1304 on the adapter side of the tool mounting plate 2902 when the tool mounting portion 2900 is coupled to the tool holder 1270. See FIGS. 34 and 61. The

rotary drive gear 2942 is in meshing engagement with a knife gear train, generally depicted as 2943. In various embodiments, the knife gear train 2943 comprises a first rotary driven gear assembly 2944 that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate 2902. The first rotary driven gear assembly 2944 is in meshing engagement with a third rotary driven gear assembly 2946 that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate 2902 and which is in meshing engagement with a fourth rotary driven gear assembly 2948 that is in meshing engagement with the threaded portion 2786 of the knife bar 2780. Rotation of the rotary drive gear 2942 in one direction will result in the axial advancement of the knife bar 2780 in the distal direction "DD". Conversely, rotation of the rotary drive gear 2942 in an opposite direction will cause the knife bar 2780 to move in the proximal direction. Tool 2700 may otherwise be used as described above.

FIGS. 62 and 63 illustrate a surgical tool embodiment 2700 that is substantially identical to tool 2700 that was described in detail above. However tool 2700' includes a pressure sensor 2950 that is configured to provide feedback to the robotic controller 1001 concerning the amount of clamping pressure experienced by the anvil 2724. In various embodiments, for example, the pressure sensor may comprise a spring biased contact switch. For a continuous signal, it would use either a cantilever beam with a strain gage on it or a dome button top with a strain gage on the inside. Another version may comprise an off switch that contacts only at a known desired load. Such arrangement would include a dome on the based wherein the dome is one electrical pole and the base is the other electrical pole. Such arrangement permits the robotic controller 1001 to adjust the amount of clamping pressure being applied to the tissue within the surgical end effector 2712 by adjusting the amount of closing pressure applied to the anvil 2724. Those of ordinary skill in the art will understand that such pressure sensor arrangement may be effectively employed with several of the surgical tool embodiments described herein as well as their equivalent structures.

FIG. 64 illustrates a portion of another surgical tool 3000 that may be effectively used in connection with a robotic system 1000. The surgical tool 3003 employs on-board motor(s) for powering various components of a surgical end effector cutting instrument. In at least one non-limiting embodiment for example, the surgical tool 3000 includes a surgical end effector in the form of an endocutter (not shown) that has an anvil (not shown) and surgical staple cartridge arrangement (not shown) of the types and constructions described above. The surgical tool 3000 also includes an elongated shaft (not shown) and anvil closure arrangement (not shown) of the types described above. Thus, this portion of the Detailed Description will not repeat the description of those components beyond that which is necessary to appreciate the unique and novel attributes of the various embodiments of surgical tool 3000.

In the depicted embodiment, the end effector includes a cutting instrument 3002 that is coupled to a knife bar 3003. As can be seen in FIG. 64, the surgical tool 3000 includes a tool mounting portion 3010 that includes a tool mounting plate 3012 that is configured to mountingly interface with the adaptor portion 1240' which is coupled to the robotic system 1000 in the various manners described above. The tool mounting portion 3010 is configured to operably support a transmission arrangement 3013 thereon. In at least one embodiment, the adaptor portion 1240' may be identical to the adaptor portion 1240 described in detail above without the powered rotation bodies and disc members employed by adaptor 1240. In other embodiments, the adaptor portion 1240' may be identical to adaptor portion 1240. Still other modifications which are

considered to be within the spirit and scope of the various forms of the present invention may employ one or more of the mechanical motions (i.e., rotary motion(s)) from the tool holder portion 1270 (as described hereinabove) to power/actuate the transmission arrangement 3013 while also employing one or more motors within the tool mounting portion 3010 to power one or more other components of the surgical end effector. In addition, while the end effector of the depicted embodiment comprises an endocutter, those of ordinary skill in the art will understand that the unique and novel attributes of the depicted embodiment may be effectively employed in connection with other types of surgical end effectors without departing from the spirit and scope of various forms of the present invention.

In various embodiments, the tool mounting plate 3012 is configured to at least house a first firing motor 3011 for supplying firing and retraction motions to the knife bar 3003 which is coupled to or otherwise operably interfaces with the cutting instrument 3002. The tool mounting plate 3012 has an array of electrical connecting pins 3014 which are configured to interface with the slots 1258 (FIG. 33) in the adapter 1240'. Such arrangement permits the controller 1001 of the robotic system 1000 to provide control signals to the electronic control circuit 3020 of the surgical tool 3000. While the interface is described herein with reference to mechanical, electrical, and magnetic coupling elements, it should be understood that a wide variety of telemetry modalities might be used, including infrared, inductive coupling, or the like.

Control circuit 3020 is shown in schematic form in FIG. 64. In one form or embodiment, the control circuit 3020 includes a power supply in the form of a battery 3022 that is coupled to an on-off solenoid powered switch 3024. Control circuit 3020 further includes an on/off firing solenoid 3026 that is coupled to a double pole switch 3028 for controlling the rotational direction of the motor 3011. Thus, when the controller 1001 of the robotic system 1000 supplies an appropriate control signal, switch 3024 will permit battery 3022 to supply power to the double pole switch 3028. The controller 1001 of the robotic system 1000 will also supply an appropriate signal to the double pole switch 3028 to supply power to the motor 3011. When it is desired to fire the surgical end effector (i.e., drive the cutting instrument 3002 distally through tissue clamped in the surgical end effector, the double pole switch 3028 will be in a first position. When it is desired to retract the cutting instrument 3002 to the starting position, the double pole switch 3028 will be moved to the second position by the controller 1001.

Various embodiments of the surgical tool 3000 also employ a gear box 3030 that is sized, in cooperation with a firing gear train 3031 that, in at least one non-limiting embodiment, comprises a firing drive gear 3032 that is in meshing engagement with a firing driven gear 3034 for generating a desired amount of driving force necessary to drive the cutting instrument 3002 through tissue and to drive and form staples in the various manners described herein. In the embodiment depicted in FIG. 61, the driven gear 3034 is coupled to a screw shaft 3036 that is in threaded engagement with a screw nut arrangement 3038 that is constrained to move axially (represented by arrow "D"). The screw nut arrangement 3038 is attached to the firing bar 3003. Thus, by rotating the screw shaft 3036 in a first direction, the cutting instrument 3002 is driven in the distal direction "DD" and rotating the screw shaft in an opposite second direction, the cutting instrument 3002 may be retracted in the proximal direction "PD".

FIG. 65 illustrates a portion of another surgical tool 3000' that is substantially identical to tool 3000 described above, except that the driven gear 3034 is attached to a drive shaft

3040. The drive shaft 3040 is attached to a second driver gear 3042 that is in meshing engagement with a third driven gear 3044 that is in meshing engagement with a screw 3046 coupled to the firing bar 3003.

FIG. 66 illustrates another surgical tool 3200 that may be effectively used in connection with a robotic system 1000. In this embodiment, the surgical tool 3200 includes a surgical end effector 3212 that in one non-limiting form, comprises a component portion that is selectively movable between first and second positions relative to at least one other end effector component portion. As will be discussed in further detail below, the surgical tool 3200 employs on-board motors for powering various components of a transmission arrangement 3305. The surgical end effector 3212 includes an elongated channel 3222 that operably supports a surgical staple cartridge 3234. The elongated channel 3222 has a proximal end 3223 that slidably extends into a hollow elongated shaft assembly 3208 that is coupled to a tool mounting portion 3300. In addition, the surgical end effector 3212 includes an anvil 3224 that is pivotally coupled to the elongated channel 3222 by a pair of trunnions 3225 that are received within corresponding openings 3229 in the elongated channel 3222. A distal end portion 3209 of the shaft assembly 3208 includes an opening 3245 into which a tab 3227 on the anvil 3224 is inserted in order to open the anvil 3224 as the elongated channel 3222 is moved axially in the proximal direction "PD" relative to the distal end portion 3209 of the shaft assembly 3208. In various embodiments, a spring (not shown) may be employed to bias the anvil 3224 to the open position.

As indicated above, the surgical tool 3200 includes a tool mounting portion 3300 that includes a tool mounting plate 3302 that is configured to operably support the transmission arrangement 3305 and to mountably interface with the adaptor portion 1240' which is coupled to the robotic system 1000 in the various manners described above. In at least one embodiment, the adaptor portion 1240' may be identical to the adaptor portion 1240 described in detail above without the powered disc members employed by adapter 1240. In other embodiments, the adaptor portion 1240' may be identical to adaptor portion 1240. However, in such embodiments, because the various components of the surgical end effector 3212 are all powered by motor(s) in the tool mounting portion 3300, the surgical tool 3200 will not employ or require any of the mechanical (i.e., non-electrical) actuation motions from the tool holder portion 1270 to power the surgical end effector 3200 components. Still other modifications which are considered to be within the spirit and scope of the various forms of the present invention may employ one or more of the mechanical motions from the tool holder portion 1270 (as described hereinabove) to power/actuate one or more of the surgical end effector components while also employing one or more motors within the tool mounting portion to power one or more other components of the surgical end effector.

In various embodiments, the tool mounting plate 3302 is configured to support a first firing motor 3310 for supplying firing and retraction motions to the transmission arrangement 3305 to drive a knife bar 3335 that is coupled to a cutting instrument 3332 of the type described above. As can be seen in FIG. 66, the tool mounting plate 3212 has an array of electrical connecting pins 3014 which are configured to interface with the slots 1258 (FIG. 33) in the adapter 1240'. Such arrangement permits the controller 1001 of the robotic system 1000 to provide control signals to the electronic control circuits 3320, 3340 of the surgical tool 3200. While the interface is described herein with reference to mechanical, electrical, and magnetic coupling elements, it should be understood that

a wide variety of telemetry modalities might be used, including infrared, inductive coupling, or the like.

In one form or embodiment, the first control circuit 3320 includes a first power supply in the form of a first battery 3322 that is coupled to a first on-off solenoid powered switch 3324. The first firing control circuit 3320 further includes a first on/off firing solenoid 3326 that is coupled to a first double pole switch 3328 for controlling the rotational direction of the first firing motor 3310. Thus, when the robotic controller 1001 supplies an appropriate control signal, the first switch 3324 will permit the first battery 3322 to supply power to the first double pole switch 3328. The robotic controller 1001 will also supply an appropriate signal to the first double pole switch 3328 to supply power to the first firing motor 3310. When it is desired to fire the surgical end effector (i.e., drive the cutting instrument 3232 distally through tissue clamped in the surgical end effector 3212, the first switch 3328 will be positioned in a first position by the robotic controller 1001. When it is desired to retract the cutting instrument 3232 to the starting position, the robotic controller 1001 will send the appropriate control signal to move the first switch 3328 to the second position.

Various embodiments of the surgical tool 3200 also employ a first gear box 3330 that is sized, in cooperation with a firing drive gear 3332 coupled thereto that operably interfaces with a firing gear train 3333. In at least one non-limiting embodiment, the firing gear train 3333 comprises a firing driven gear 3334 that is in meshing engagement with drive gear 3332, for generating a desired amount of driving force necessary to drive the cutting instrument 3232 through tissue and to drive and form staples in the various manners described herein. In the embodiment depicted in FIG. 66, the driven gear 3334 is coupled to a drive shaft 3335 that has a second driven gear 3336 coupled thereto. The second driven gear 3336 is supported in meshing engagement with a third driven gear 3337 that is in meshing engagement with a fourth driven gear 3338. The fourth driven gear 3338 is in meshing engagement with a threaded proximal portion 3339 of the knife bar 3235 that is constrained to move axially. Thus, by rotating the drive shaft 3335 in a first direction, the cutting instrument 3232 is driven in the distal direction "DD" and rotating the drive shaft 3335 in an opposite second direction, the cutting instrument 3232 may be retracted in the proximal direction "PD".

As indicated above, the opening and closing of the anvil 3224 is controlled by axially moving the elongated channel 3222 relative to the elongated shaft assembly 3208. The axial movement of the elongated channel 3222 is controlled by a closure control system 3339. In various embodiments, the closure control system 3339 includes a closure shaft 3340 which has a hollow threaded end portion 3341 that threadably engages a threaded closure rod 3342. The threaded end portion 3341 is rotatably supported in a spine shaft 3343 that operably interfaces with the tool mounting portion 3300 and extends through a portion of the shaft assembly 3208 as shown. The closure system 3339 further comprises a closure control circuit 3350 that includes a second power supply in the form of a second battery 3352 that is coupled to a second on-off solenoid powered switch 3354. Closure control circuit 3350 further includes a second on/off firing solenoid 3356 that is coupled to a second double pole switch 3358 for controlling the rotation of a second closure motor 3360. Thus, when the robotic controller 1001 supplies an appropriate control signal, the second switch 3354 will permit the second battery 3352 to supply power to the second double pole switch 3358. The robotic controller 1001 will also supply an appropriate signal to the second double pole switch 3358 to supply power to the second motor 3360. When it is desired to

close the anvil 3224, the second switch 3348 will be in a first position. When it is desired to open the anvil 3224, the second switch 3348 will be moved to a second position.

Various embodiments of tool mounting portion 3300 also employ a second gear box 3362 that is coupled to a closure drive gear 3364. The closure drive gear 3364 is in meshing engagement with a closure gear train 3363. In various non-limiting forms, the closure gear train 3363 includes a closure driven gear 3365 that is attached to a closure drive shaft 3366. Also attached to the closure drive shaft 3366 is a closure drive gear 3367 that is in meshing engagement with a closure shaft gear 3360 attached to the closure shaft 3340. FIG. 66 depicts the end effector 3212 in the open position. As indicated above, when the threaded closure rod 3342 is in the position depicted in FIG. 66, a spring (not shown) biases the anvil 3224 to the open position. When it is desired to close the anvil 3224, the robotic controller 1001 will activate the second motor 3360 to rotate the closure shaft 3340 to draw the threaded closure rod 3342 and the channel 3222 in the proximal direction "PD". As the anvil 3224 contacts the distal end portion 3209 of the shaft 3208, the anvil 3224 is pivoted to the closed position.

A method of operating the surgical tool 3200 will now be described. Once the tool mounting portion 3302 has been operably coupled to the tool holder 1270 of the robotic system 1000, the robotic system 1000 can orient the end effector 3212 in position adjacent the target tissue to be cut and stapled. If the anvil 3224 is not already in the open position, the robotic controller 1001 may activate the second closure motor 3360 to drive the channel 3222 in the distal direction to the position depicted in FIG. 66. Once the robotic controller 1001 determines that the surgical end effector 3212 is in the open position by sensor(s) in the end effector and/or the tool mounting portion 3300, the robotic controller 1001 may provide the surgeon with a signal to inform the surgeon that the anvil 3224 may then be closed. Once the target tissue is positioned between the open anvil 3224 and the surgical staple cartridge 3234, the surgeon may then commence the closure process by activating the robotic controller 1001 to apply a closure control signal to the second closure motor 3360. The second closure motor 3360 applies a rotary motion to the closure shaft 3340 to draw the channel 3222 in the proximal direction "PD" until the anvil 3224 has been pivoted to the closed position. Once the robotic controller 1001 determines that the anvil 3224 has been moved to the closed position by sensor(s) in the surgical end effector 3212 and/or in the tool mounting portion 3300 that are in communication with the robotic control system, the motor 3360 may be deactivated. Thereafter, the firing process may be commenced either manually by the surgeon activating a trigger, button, etc. on the controller 1001 or the controller 1001 may automatically commence the firing process.

To commence the firing process, the robotic controller 1001 activates the firing motor 3310 to drive the firing bar 3235 and the cutting instrument 3232 in the distal direction "DD". Once robotic controller 1001 has determined that the cutting instrument 3232 has moved to the ending position within the surgical staple cartridge 3234 by means of sensors in the surgical end effector 3212 and/or the motor drive portion 3300, the robotic controller 1001 may provide the surgeon with an indication signal. Thereafter the surgeon may manually activate the first motor 3310 to retract the cutting instrument 3232 to the starting position or the robotic controller 1001 may automatically activate the first motor 3310 to retract the cutting element 3232.

The embodiment depicted in FIG. 66 does not include an articulation joint. FIGS. 67 and 68 illustrate surgical tools 3200' and 3200'' that have end effectors 3212', 3212'', respec-

tively that may be employed with an elongated shaft embodiment that has an articulation joint of the various types disclosed herein. For example, as can be seen in FIG. 64, a threaded closure shaft 3342 is coupled to the proximal end 3223 of the elongated channel 3222 by a flexible cable or other flexible member 3345. The location of an articulation joint (not shown) within the elongated shaft assembly 3208 will coincide with the flexible member 3345 to enable the flexible member 3345 to accommodate such articulation. In addition, in the above-described embodiment, the flexible member 33345 is rotatably affixed to the proximal end portion 3223 of the elongated channel 3222 to enable the flexible member 3345 to rotate relative thereto to prevent the flexible member 3229 from “winding up” relative to the channel 3222. Although not shown, the cutting element may be driven in one of the above described manners by a knife bar that can also accommodate articulation of the elongated shaft assembly. FIG. 68 depicts a surgical end effector 3212 that is substantially identical to the surgical end effector 3212 described above, except that the threaded closure rod 3342 is attached to a closure nut 3347 that is constrained to only move axially within the elongated shaft assembly 3208. The flexible member 3345 is attached to the closure nut 3347. Such arrangement also prevents the threaded closure rod 3342 from winding-up the flexible member 3345. A flexible knife bar 3235' may be employed to facilitate articulation of the surgical end effector 3212".

The surgical tools 3200, 3200', and 3200" described above may also employ anyone of the cutting instrument embodiments described herein. As described above, the anvil of each of the end effectors of these tools is closed by drawing the elongated channel into contact with the distal end of the elongated shaft assembly. Thus, once the target tissue has been located between the staple cartridge 3234 and the anvil 3224, the robotic controller 1001 can start to draw the channel 3222 inward into the shaft assembly 3208. In various embodiments, however, to prevent the end effector 3212, 3212', 3212" from moving the target tissue with the end effector during this closing process, the controller 1001 may simultaneously move the tool holder and ultimately the tool such to compensate for the movement of the elongated channel 3222 so that, in effect, the target tissue is clamped between the anvil and the elongated channel without being otherwise moved.

FIGS. 69-71 depict another surgical tool embodiment 3201 that is substantially identical to surgical tool 3200" described above, except for the differences discussed below. In this embodiment, the threaded closure rod 3342' has variable pitched grooves. More specifically, as can be seen in FIG. 70, the closure rod 3342' has a distal groove section 3380 and a proximal groove section 3382. The distal and proximal groove sections 3380, 3382 are configured for engagement with a lug 3390 supported within the hollow threaded end portion 3341'. As can be seen in FIG. 70, the distal groove section 3380 has a finer pitch than the groove section 3382. Thus, such variable pitch arrangement permits the elongated channel 3222 to be drawn into the shaft 3208 at a first speed or rate by virtue of the engagement between the lug 3390 and the proximal groove segment 3382. When the lug 3390 engages the distal groove segment, the channel 3222 will be drawn into the shaft 3208 at a second speed or rate. Because the proximal groove segment 3382 is coarser than the distal groove segment 3380, the first speed will be greater than the second speed. Such arrangement serves to speed up the initial closing of the end effector for tissue manipulation and then after the tissue has been properly positioned therein, generate the amount of closure forces to properly clamp the tissue for

cutting and sealing. Thus, the anvil 3234 initially closes fast with a lower force and then applies a higher closing force as the anvil closes more slowly.

The surgical end effector opening and closing motions are employed to enable the user to use the end effector to grasp and manipulate tissue prior to fully clamping it in the desired location for cutting and sealing. The user may, for example, open and close the surgical end effector numerous times during this process to orient the end effector in a proper position which enables the tissue to be held in a desired location. Thus, in at least some embodiments, to produce the high loading for firing, the fine thread may require as many as 5-10 full rotations to generate the necessary load. In some cases, for example, this action could take as long as 2-5 seconds. If it also took an equally long time to open and close the end effector each time during the positioning/tissue manipulation process, just positioning the end effector may take an undesirably long time. If that happens, it is possible that a user may abandon such use of the end effector for use of a conventional grasper device. Use of graspers, etc. may undesirably increase the costs associated with completing the surgical procedure.

The above-described embodiments employ a battery or batteries to power the motors used to drive the end effector components. Activation of the motors is controlled by the robotic system 1000. In alternative embodiments, the power supply may comprise alternating current “AC” that is supplied to the motors by the robotic system 1000. That is, the AC power would be supplied from the system powering the robotic system 1000 through the tool holder and adapter. In still other embodiments, a power cord or tether may be attached to the tool mounting portion 3300 to supply the requisite power from a separate source of alternating or direct current.

In use, the controller 1001 may apply an initial rotary motion to the closure shaft 3340 (FIG. 66) to draw the elongated channel 3222 axially inwardly into the elongated shaft assembly 3208 and move the anvil from a first position to an intermediate position at a first rate that corresponds with the point wherein the distal groove section 3380 transitions to the proximal groove section 3382. Further application of rotary motion to the closure shaft 3340 will cause the anvil to move from the intermediate position to the closed position relative to the surgical staple cartridge. When in the closed position, the tissue to be cut and stapled is properly clamped between the anvil and the surgical staple cartridge.

FIGS. 72-75 illustrate another surgical tool embodiment 3400 of the present invention. This embodiment includes an elongated shaft assembly 3408 that extends from a tool mounting portion 3500. The elongated shaft assembly 3408 includes a rotatable proximal closure tube segment 3410 that is rotatably journaled on a proximal spine member 3420 that is rigidly coupled to a tool mounting plate 3502 of the tool mounting portion 3500. The proximal spine member 3420 has a distal end 3422 that is coupled to an elongated channel portion 3522 of a surgical end effector 3412. For example, in at least one embodiment, the elongated channel portion 3522 has a distal end portion 3523 that “hookingly engages” the distal end 3422 of the spine member 3420. The elongated channel 3522 is configured to support a surgical staple cartridge 3534 therein. This embodiment may employ one of the various cutting instrument embodiments disclosed herein to sever tissue that is clamped in the surgical end effector 3412 and fire the staples in the staple cartridge 3534 into the severed tissue.

Surgical end effector 3412 has an anvil 3524 that is pivotally coupled to the elongated channel 3522 by a pair of trun-

nions 3525 that are received in corresponding openings 3529 in the elongated channel 3522. The anvil 3524 is moved between the open (FIG. 72) and closed positions (FIGS. 73-75) by a distal closure tube segment 3430. A distal end portion 3432 of the distal closure tube segment 3430 includes an opening 3445 into which a tab 3527 on the anvil 3524 is inserted in order to open and close the anvil 3524 as the distal closure tube segment 3430 moves axially relative thereto. In various embodiments, the opening 3445 is shaped such that as the closure tube segment 3430 is moved in the proximal direction, the closure tube segment 3430 causes the anvil 3524 to pivot to an open position. In addition or in the alternative, a spring (not shown) may be employed to bias the anvil 3524 to the open position.

As can be seen in FIGS. 72-75, the distal closure tube segment 3430 includes a lug 3442 that extends from its distal end 3440 into threaded engagement with a variable pitch groove/thread 3414 formed in the distal end 3412 of the rotatable proximal closure tube segment 3410. The variable pitch groove/thread 3414 has a distal section 3416 and a proximal section 3418. The pitch of the distal groove/thread section 3416 is finer than the pitch of the proximal groove/thread section 3418. As can also be seen in FIGS. 72-75, the distal closure tube segment 3430 is constrained for axial movement relative to the spine member 3420 by an axial retainer pin 3450 that is received in an axial slot 3424 in the distal end of the spine member 3420.

As indicated above, the anvil 2524 is open and closed by rotating the proximal closure tube segment 3410. The variable pitch thread arrangement permits the distal closure tube segment 3430 to be driven in the distal direction "DD" at a first speed or rate by virtue of the engagement between the lug 3442 and the proximal groove/thread section 3418. When the lug 3442 engages the distal groove/thread section 3416, the distal closure tube segment 3430 will be driven in the distal direction at a second speed or rate. Because the proximal groove/thread section 3418 is coarser than the distal groove/thread segment 3416, the first speed will be greater than the second speed.

In at least one embodiment, the tool mounting portion 3500 is configured to receive a corresponding first rotary motion from the robotic controller 1001 and convert that first rotary motion to a primary rotary motion for rotating the rotatable proximal closure tube segment 3410 about a longitudinal tool axis LT-LT. As can be seen in FIG. 76, a proximal end 3460 of the proximal closure tube segment 3410 is rotatably supported within a cradle arrangement 3504 attached to a tool mounting plate 3502 of the tool mounting portion 3500. A rotation gear 3462 is formed on or attached to the proximal end 3460 of the closure tube segment 3410 for meshing engagement with a rotation drive assembly 3470 that is operably supported on the tool mounting plate 3502. In at least one embodiment, a rotation drive gear 3472 is coupled to a corresponding first one of the driven discs or elements 1304 on the adapter side of the tool mounting plate 3502 when the tool mounting portion 3500 is coupled to the tool holder 1270. See FIGS. 34 and 76. The rotation drive assembly 3470 further comprises a rotary driven gear 3474 that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate 3502 in meshing engagement with the rotation gear 3462 and the rotation drive gear 3472. Application of a first rotary control motion from the robotic controller 1001 through the tool holder 1270 and the adapter 1240 to the corresponding driven element 1304 will thereby cause rotation of the rotation drive gear 3472 by virtue of being operably coupled thereto. Rotation of the

rotation drive gear 3472 ultimately results in the rotation of the closure tube segment 3410 to open and close the anvil 3524 as described above.

As indicated above, the surgical end effector 3412 employs a cutting instrument of the type and constructions described above. FIG. 76 illustrates one form of knife drive assembly 3480 for axially advancing a knife bar 3492 that is attached to such cutting instrument. One form of the knife drive assembly 3480 comprises a rotary drive gear 3482 that is coupled to a corresponding third one of the driven discs or elements 1304 on the adapter side of the tool mounting plate 3502 when the tool drive portion 3500 is coupled to the tool holder 1270. See FIGS. 34 and 76. The knife drive assembly 3480 further comprises a first rotary driven gear assembly 3484 that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate 5200. The first rotary driven gear assembly 3484 is in meshing engagement with a third rotary driven gear assembly 3486 that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate 3502 and which is in meshing engagement with a fourth rotary driven gear assembly 3488 that is in meshing engagement with a threaded portion 3494 of drive shaft assembly 3490 that is coupled to the knife bar 3492. Rotation of the rotary drive gear 3482 in a second rotary direction will result in the axial advancement of the drive shaft assembly 3490 and knife bar 3492 in the distal direction "DD". Conversely, rotation of the rotary drive gear 3482 in a secondary rotary direction (opposite to the second rotary direction) will cause the drive shaft assembly 3490 and the knife bar 3492 to move in the proximal direction.

FIGS. 77-86 illustrate another surgical tool 3600 embodiment of the present invention that may be employed in connection with a robotic system 1000. As can be seen in FIG. 77, the tool 3600 includes an end effector in the form of a disposable loading unit 3612. Various forms of disposable loading units that may be employed in connection with tool 3600 are disclosed, for example, in U.S. Patent Application Publication No. US 2009/0206131 A1, entitled "End Effector Arrangements For a Surgical Cutting and Stapling Instrument", the disclosure of which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety.

In at least one form, the disposable loading unit 3612 includes an anvil assembly 3620 that is supported for pivotal travel relative to a carrier 3630 that operably supports a staple cartridge 3640 therein. A mounting assembly 3650 is pivotally coupled to the cartridge carrier 3630 to enable the carrier 3630 to pivot about an articulation axis AA-AA relative to a longitudinal tool axis LT-LT. Referring to FIG. 82, mounting assembly 3650 includes upper and lower mounting portions 3652 and 3654. Each mounting portion includes a threaded bore 3656 on each side thereof dimensioned to receive threaded bolts (not shown) for securing the proximal end of carrier 3630 thereto. A pair of centrally located pivot members 3658 extends between upper and lower mounting portions via a pair of coupling members 3660 which engage a distal end of a housing portion 3662. Coupling members 3660 each include an interlocking proximal portion 3664 configured to be received in grooves 3666 formed in the proximal end of housing portion 3662 to retain mounting assembly 3650 and housing portion 3662 in a longitudinally fixed position in relation thereto.

In various forms, housing portion 3662 of disposable loading unit 3614 includes an upper housing half 3670 and a lower housing half 3672 contained within an outer casing 3674. The proximal end of housing half 3670 includes engagement nubs 3676 for releasably engaging an elongated shaft 3700 and an insertion tip 3678. Nubs 3676 form a bayonet-type coupling with the distal end of the elongated shaft 3700 which will be discussed in further detail below. Housing halves 3670, 3672

define a channel **3674** for slidably receiving axial drive assembly **3680**. A second articulation link **3690** is dimensioned to be slidably positioned within a slot **3679** formed between housing halves **3670**, **3672**. A pair of blow out plates **3691** are positioned adjacent the distal end of housing portion **3662** adjacent the distal end of axial drive assembly **3680** to prevent outward bulging of drive assembly **3680** during articulation of carrier **3630**.

In various embodiments, the second articulation link **3690** includes at least one elongated metallic plate. Preferably, two or more metallic plates are stacked to form link **3690**. The proximal end of articulation link **3690** includes a hook portion **3692** configured to engage first articulation link **3710** extending through the elongated shaft **3700**. The distal end of the second articulation link **3690** includes a loop **3694** dimensioned to engage a projection formed on mounting assembly **3650**. The projection is laterally offset from pivot pin **3658** such that linear movement of second articulation link **3690** causes mounting assembly **3650** to pivot about pivot pins **3658** to articulate the carrier **3630**.

In various forms, axial drive assembly **3680** includes an elongated drive beam **3682** including a distal working head **3684** and a proximal engagement section **3685**. Drive beam **3682** may be constructed from a single sheet of material or, preferably, multiple stacked sheets. Engagement section **3685** includes a pair of engagement fingers which are dimensioned and configured to mountingly engage a pair of corresponding retention slots formed in drive member **3686**. Drive member **3686** includes a proximal porthole **3687** configured to receive the distal end **3722** of control rod **2720** (See FIG. **86**) when the proximal end of disposable loading unit **3614** is engaged with elongated shaft **3700** of surgical tool **3600**.

Referring to FIGS. **77** and **84-86**, to use the surgical tool **3600**, a disposable loading unit **3612** is first secured to the distal end of elongated shaft **3700**. It will be appreciated that the surgical tool **3600** may include an articulating or a non-articulating disposable loading unit. To secure the disposable loading unit **3612** to the elongated shaft **3700**, the distal end **3722** of control rod **3720** is inserted into insertion tip **3678** of disposable loading unit **3612**, and insertion tip **3678** is slid longitudinally into the distal end of the elongated shaft **3700** in the direction indicated by arrow "A" in FIG. **84** such that hook portion **3692** of second articulation link **3690** slides within a channel **3702** in the elongated shaft **3700**. Nubs **3676** will each be aligned in a respective channel (not shown) in elongated shaft **3700**. When hook portion **3692** engages the proximal wall **3704** of channel **3702**, disposable loading unit **3612** is rotated in the direction indicated by arrow "B" in FIGS. **83** and **84** to move hook portion **3692** of second articulation link **3690** into engagement with finger **3712** of first articulation link **3710**. Nubs **3676** also form a "bayonet-type" coupling within annular channel **3703** in the elongated shaft **3700**. During rotation of loading unit **3612**, nubs **3676** engage cam surface **3732** (FIG. **84**) of block plate **3730** to initially move plate **3730** in the direction indicated by arrow "C" in FIG. **84** to lock engagement member **3734** in recess **3721** of control rod **3720** to prevent longitudinal movement of control rod **3720** during attachment of disposable loading unit **3612**. During the final degree of rotation, nubs **3676** disengage from cam surface **3732** to allow blocking plate **3730** to move in the direction indicated by arrow "D" in FIGS. **83** and **86** from behind engagement member **3734** to once again permit longitudinal movement of control rod **3720**. While the above-described attachment method reflects that the disposable loading unit **3612** is manipulated relative to the elongated shaft **3700**, the person of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that the disposable loading unit **3612** may be supported

in a stationary position and the robotic system **1000** may manipulate the elongated shaft portion **3700** relative to the disposable loading unit **3612** to accomplish the above-described coupling procedure.

FIG. **87** illustrates another disposable loading unit **3612'** that is attachable in a bayonet-type arrangement with the elongated shaft **3700'** that is substantially identical to shaft **3700** except for the differences discussed below. As can be seen in FIG. **87**, the elongated shaft **3700'** has slots **3705** that extend for at least a portion thereof and which are configured to receive nubs **3676** therein. In various embodiments, the disposable loading unit **3612'** includes arms **3677** extending therefrom which, prior to the rotation of disposable loading unit **3612'**, can be aligned, or at least substantially aligned, with nubs **3676** extending from housing portion **3662**. In at least one embodiment, arms **3677** and nubs **3676** can be inserted into slots **3705** in elongated shaft **3700'**, for example, when disposable loading unit **3612'** is inserted into elongated shaft **3700'**. When disposable loading unit **3612'** is rotated, arms **3677** can be sufficiently confined within slots **3705** such that slots **3705** can hold them in position, whereas nubs **3676** can be positioned such that they are not confined within slots **3705** and can be rotated relative to arms **3677**. When rotated, the hook portion **3692** of the articulation link **3690** is engaged with the first articulation link **3710** extending through the elongated shaft **3700'**.

Other methods of coupling the disposable loading units to the end of the elongated shaft may be employed. For example, as shown in FIGS. **88** and **89**, disposable loading unit **3612"** can include connector portion **3613** which can be configured to be engaged with connector portion **3740** of the elongated shaft **3700"**. In at least one embodiment, connector portion **3613** can include at least one projection and/or groove which can be mated with at least one projection and/or groove of connector portion **3740**. In at least one such embodiment, the connector portions can include co-operating dovetail portions. In various embodiments, the connector portions can be configured to interlock with one another and prevent, or at least inhibit, distal and/or proximal movement of disposable loading unit **3612"** along axis **3741**. In at least one embodiment, the distal end of the axial drive assembly **3680'** can include aperture **3681** which can be configured to receive projection **3721** extending from control rod **3720'**. In various embodiments, such an arrangement can allow disposable loading unit **3612"** to be assembled to elongated shaft **3700** in a direction which is not collinear with or parallel to axis **3741**. Although not illustrated, axial drive assembly **3680'** and control rod **3720** can include any other suitable arrangement of projections and apertures to operably connect them to each other. Also in this embodiment, the first articulation link **3710** which can be operably engaged with second articulation link **3690**.

As can be seen in FIGS. **77** and **90**, the surgical tool **3600** includes a tool mounting portion **3750**. The tool mounting portion **3750** includes a tool mounting plate **3751** that is configured for attachment to the tool drive assembly **1010**. The tool mounting portion operably supported a transmission arrangement **3752** thereon. In use, it may be desirable to rotate the disposable loading unit **3612** about the longitudinal tool axis defined by the elongated shaft **3700**. In at least one embodiment, the transmission arrangement **3752** includes a rotational transmission assembly **3753** that is configured to receive a corresponding rotary output motion from the tool drive assembly **1010** of the robotic system **1000** and convert that rotary output motion to a rotary control motion for rotating the elongated shaft **3700** (and the disposable loading unit **3612**) about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT. As can be seen

in FIG. 90, a proximal end 3701 of the elongated shaft 3700 is rotatably supported within a cradle arrangement 3754 that is attached to the tool mounting plate 3751 of the tool mounting portion 3750. A rotation gear 3755 is formed on or attached to the proximal end 3701 of the elongated shaft 3700 for meshing engagement with a rotation gear assembly 3756 operably supported on the tool mounting plate 3751. In at least one embodiment, a rotation drive gear 3757 drivingly coupled to a corresponding first one of the driven discs or elements 1304 on the adapter side of the tool mounting plate 3751 when the tool mounting portion 3750 is coupled to the tool drive assembly 1010. The rotation transmission assembly 3753 further comprises a rotary driven gear 3758 that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate 3751 in meshing engagement with the rotation gear 3755 and the rotation drive gear 3757. Application of a first rotary output motion from the robotic system 1000 through the tool drive assembly 1010 to the corresponding driven element 1304 will thereby cause rotation of the rotation drive gear 3757 by virtue of being operably coupled thereto. Rotation of the rotation drive gear 3757 ultimately results in the rotation of the elongated shaft 3700 (and the disposable loading unit 3612) about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT (primary rotary motion).

As can be seen in FIG. 90, a drive shaft assembly 3760 is coupled to a proximal end of the control rod 2720. In various embodiments, the control rod 2720 is axially advanced in the distal and proximal directions by a knife/closure drive transmission 3762. One form of the knife/closure drive assembly 3762 comprises a rotary drive gear 3763 that is coupled to a corresponding second one of the driven rotatable body portions, discs or elements 1304 on the adapter side of the tool mounting plate 3751 when the tool mounting portion 3750 is coupled to the tool holder 1270. The rotary driven gear 3763 is in meshing driving engagement with a gear train, generally depicted as 3764. In at least one form, the gear train 3764 further comprises a first rotary driven gear assembly 3765 that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate 3751. The first rotary driven gear assembly 3765 is in meshing engagement with a second rotary driven gear assembly 3766 that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate 3751 and which is in meshing engagement with a third rotary driven gear assembly 3767 that is in meshing engagement with a threaded portion 3768 of the drive shaft assembly 3760. Rotation of the rotary drive gear 3763 in a second rotary direction will result in the axial advancement of the drive shaft assembly 3760 and control rod 2720 in the distal direction "DD". Conversely, rotation of the rotary drive gear 3763 in a secondary rotary direction which is opposite to the second rotary direction will cause the drive shaft assembly 3760 and the control rod 2720 to move in the proximal direction. When the control rod 2720 moves in the distal direction, it drives the drive beam 3682 and the working head 3684 thereof distally through the surgical staple cartridge 3640. As the working head 3684 is driven distally, it operably engages the anvil 3620 to pivot it to a closed position.

The cartridge carrier 3630 may be selectively articulated about articulation axis AA-AA by applying axial articulation control motions to the first and second articulation links 3710 and 3690. In various embodiments, the transmission arrangement 3752 further includes an articulation drive 3770 that is operably supported on the tool mounting plate 3751. More specifically and with reference to FIG. 90, it can be seen that a proximal end portion 3772 of an articulation drive shaft 3771 configured to operably engage with the first articulation link 3710 extends through the rotation gear 3755 and is rotatably coupled to a shifter rack gear 3774 that is slidably affixed to the tool mounting plate 3751 through slots 3775. The

articulation drive 3770 further comprises a shifter drive gear 3776 that is coupled to a corresponding third one of the driven discs or elements 1304 on the adapter side of the tool mounting plate 3751 when the tool mounting portion 3750 is coupled to the tool holder 1270. The articulation drive assembly 3770 further comprises a shifter driven gear 3778 that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate 3751 in meshing engagement with the shifter drive gear 3776 and the shifter rack gear 3774. Application of a third rotary output motion from the robotic system 1000 through the tool drive assembly 1010 to the corresponding driven element 1304 will thereby cause rotation of the shifter drive gear 3776 by virtue of being operably coupled thereto. Rotation of the shifter drive gear 3776 ultimately results in the axial movement of the shifter gear rack 3774 and the articulation drive shaft 3771. The direction of axial travel of the articulation drive shaft 3771 depends upon the direction in which the shifter drive gear 3776 is rotated by the robotic system 1000. Thus, rotation of the shifter drive gear 3776 in a first rotary direction will result in the axial movement of the articulation drive shaft 3771 in the proximal direction "PD" and cause the cartridge carrier 3630 to pivot in a first direction about articulation axis AA-AA. Conversely, rotation of the shifter drive gear 3776 in a second rotary direction (opposite to the first rotary direction) will result in the axial movement of the articulation drive shaft 3771 in the distal direction "DD" to thereby cause the cartridge carrier 3630 to pivot about articulation axis AA-AA in an opposite direction.

FIG. 91 illustrates yet another surgical tool 3800 embodiment of the present invention that may be employed with a robotic system 1000. As can be seen in FIG. 91, the surgical tool 3800 includes a surgical end effector 3812 in the form of an endocutter 3814 that employs various cable-driven components. Various forms of cable driven endocutters are disclosed, for example, in U.S. Pat. No. 7,726,537, entitled "Surgical Stapler With Universal Articulation and Tissue Pre-Clamp" and U.S. Patent Application Publication No. US 2008/0308603A1, entitled "Cable Driven Surgical Stapling and Cutting Instrument With Improved Cable Attachment Arrangements", the disclosures of each are herein incorporated by reference in their respective entireties. Such endocutters 3814 may be referred to as a "disposable loading unit" because they are designed to be disposed of after a single use. However, the various unique and novel arrangements of various embodiments of the present invention may also be employed in connection with cable driven end effectors that are reusable.

As can be seen in FIG. 91, in at least one form, the endocutter 3814 includes an elongated channel 3822 that operably supports a surgical staple cartridge 3834 therein. An anvil 3824 is pivotally supported for movement relative to the surgical staple cartridge 3834. The anvil 3824 has a cam surface 3825 that is configured for interaction with a pre-clamping collar 3840 that is supported for axial movement relative thereto. The end effector 3814 is coupled to an elongated shaft assembly 3808 that is attached to a tool mounting portion 3900. In various embodiments, a closure cable 3850 is employed to move pre-clamping collar 3840 distally onto and over cam surface 3825 to close the anvil 3824 relative to the surgical staple cartridge 3834 and compress the tissue therebetween. Preferably, closure cable 3850 attaches to the pre-clamping collar 3840 at or near point 3841 and is fed through a passageway in anvil 3824 (or under a proximal portion of anvil 3824) and fed proximally through shaft 3808. Actuation of closure cable 3850 in the proximal direction "PD" forces pre-clamping collar 3840 distally against cam surface 3825 to close anvil 3824 relative to staple cartridge assembly 3834. A

61

return mechanism, e.g., a spring, cable system or the like, may be employed to return pre-clamping collar **3840** to a pre-clamping orientation which re-opens the anvil **3824**.

The elongated shaft assembly **3808** may be cylindrical in shape and define a channel **3811** which may be dimensioned to receive a tube adapter **3870**. See FIG. **92**. In various embodiments, the tube adapter **3870** may be slidingly received in friction-fit engagement with the internal channel of elongated shaft **3808**. The outer surface of the tube adapter **3870** may further include at least one mechanical interface, e.g., a cutout or notch **3871**, oriented to mate with a corresponding mechanical interface, e.g., a radially inwardly extending protrusion or detent (not shown), disposed on the inner periphery of internal channel **3811** to lock the tube adapter **3870** to the elongated shaft **3808**. In various embodiments, the distal end of tube adapter **3870** may include a pair of opposing flanges **3872a** and **3872b** which define a cavity for pivotably receiving a pivot block **3873** therein. Each flange **3872a** and **3872b** may include an aperture **3874a** and **3874b** that is oriented to receive a pivot pin **3875** that extends through an aperture in pivot block **3873** to allow pivotable movement of pivot block **3873** about an axis that is perpendicular to longitudinal tool axis "LT-LT". The channel **3822** may be formed with two upwardly extending flanges **3823a**, **3823b** that have apertures therein, which are dimensioned to receive a pivot pin **3827**. In turn, pivot pin **3875** mounts through apertures in pivot block **3873** to permit rotation of the surgical end effector **3814** about the "Y" axis as needed during a given surgical procedure. Rotation of pivot block **3873** about pin **3875** along "Z" axis rotates the surgical end effector **3814** about the "Z" axis. See FIG. **92**. Other methods of fastening the elongated channel **3822** to the pivot block **3873** may be effectively employed without departing from the spirit and scope of the present invention.

The surgical staple cartridge **3834** can be assembled and mounted within the elongated channel **3822** during the manufacturing or assembly process and sold as part of the surgical end effector **3812**, or the surgical staple cartridge **3834** may be designed for selective mounting within the elongated channel **3822** as needed and sold separately, e.g., as a single use replacement, replaceable or disposable staple cartridge assembly. It is within the scope of this disclosure that the surgical end effector **3812** may be pivotally, operatively, or integrally attached, for example, to distal end **3809** of the elongated shaft assembly **3808** of a disposable surgical stapler. As is known, a used or spent disposable loading unit **3814** can be removed from the elongated shaft assembly **3808** and replaced with an unused disposable unit. The endocutter **3814** may also preferably include an actuator, preferably a dynamic clamping member **3860**, a sled **3862**, as well as staple pushers (not shown) and staples (not shown) once an unspent or unused cartridge **3834** is mounted in the elongated channel **3822**. See FIG. **92**.

In various embodiments, the dynamic clamping member **3860** is associated with, e.g., mounted on and rides on, or with or is connected to or integral with and/or rides behind sled **3862**. It is envisioned that dynamic clamping member **3860** can have cam wedges or cam surfaces attached or integrally formed or be pushed by a leading distal surface thereof. In various embodiments, dynamic clamping member **3860** may include an upper portion **3863** having a transverse aperture **3864** with a pin **3865** mountable or mounted therein, a central support or upward extension **3866** and substantially T-shaped bottom flange **3867** which cooperate to slidingly retain dynamic clamping member **3860** along an ideal cutting path during longitudinal, distal movement of sled **3862**. The leading cutting edge **3868**, here, knife blade **3869**, is dimensioned

62

to ride within slot **3835** of staple cartridge assembly **3834** and separate tissue once stapled. As used herein, the term "knife assembly" may include the aforementioned dynamic clamping member **3860**, knife **3869**, and sled **3862** or other knife/beam/sled drive arrangements and cutting instrument arrangements. In addition, the various embodiments of the present invention may be employed with knife assembly/cutting instrument arrangements that may be entirely supported in the staple cartridge **3834** or partially supported in the staple cartridge **3834** and elongated channel **3822** or entirely supported within the elongated channel **3822**.

In various embodiments, the dynamic clamping member **3860** may be driven in the proximal and distal directions by a cable drive assembly **3870**. In one non-limiting form, the cable drive assembly comprises a pair of advance cables **3880**, **3882** and a firing cable **3884**. FIGS. **93** and **94** illustrate the cables **3880**, **3882**, **3884** in diagrammatic form. As can be seen in those Figures, a first advance cable **3880** is operably supported on a first distal cable transition support **3885** which may comprise, for example, a pulley, rod, capstan, etc. that is attached to the distal end of the elongated channel **3822** and a first proximal cable transition support **3886** which may comprise, for example, a pulley, rod, capstan, etc. that is operably supported by the elongated channel **3822**. A distal end **3881** of the first advance cable **3880** is affixed to the dynamic clamping assembly **3860**. The second advance cable **3882** is operably supported on a second distal cable transition support **3887** which may, for example, comprise a pulley, rod, capstan, etc. that is mounted to the distal end of the elongated channel **3822** and a second proximal cable transition support **3888** which may, for example, comprise a pulley, rod, capstan, etc. mounted to the proximal end of the elongated channel **3822**. The proximal end **3883** of the second advance cable **3882** may be attached to the dynamic clamping assembly **3860**. Also in these embodiments, an endless firing cable **3884** is employed and journaled on a support **3889** that may comprise a pulley, rod, capstan, etc. mounted within the elongated shaft **3808**. In one embodiment, the retract cable **3884** may be formed in a loop and coupled to a connector **3889'** that is fixedly attached to the first and second advance cables **3880**, **3882**.

Various non-limiting embodiments of the present invention include a cable drive transmission **3920** that is operably supported on a tool mounting plate **3902** of the tool mounting portion **3900**. The tool mounting portion **3900** has an array of electrical connecting pins **3904** which are configured to interface with the slots **1258** (FIG. **33**) in the adapter **1240'**. Such arrangement permits the robotic system **1000** to provide control signals to a control circuit **3910** of the tool **3800**. While the interface is described herein with reference to mechanical, electrical, and magnetic coupling elements, it should be understood that a wide variety of telemetry modalities might be used, including infrared, inductive coupling, or the like.

Control circuit **3910** is shown in schematic form in FIG. **91**. In one form or embodiment, the control circuit **3910** includes a power supply in the form of a battery **3912** that is coupled to an on-off solenoid powered switch **3914**. In other embodiments, however, the power supply may comprise a source of alternating current. Control circuit **3910** further includes an on/off solenoid **3916** that is coupled to a double pole switch **3918** for controlling motor rotation direction. Thus, when the robotic system **1000** supplies an appropriate control signal, switch **3914** will permit battery **3912** to supply power to the double pole switch **3918**. The robotic system **1000** will also supply an appropriate signal to the double pole switch **3918** to supply power to a shifter motor **3922**.

Turning to FIGS. 95-100, at least one embodiment of the cable drive transmission 3920 comprises a drive pulley 3930 that is operably mounted to a drive shaft 3932 that is attached to a driven element 1304 of the type and construction described above that is designed to interface with a corresponding drive element 1250 of the adapter 1240. See FIGS. 33 and 98. Thus, when the tool mounting portion 3900 is operably coupled to the tool holder 1270, the robot system 1000 can apply rotary motion to the drive pulley 3930 in a desired direction. A first drive member or belt 3934 drivably engages the drive pulley 3930 and a second drive shaft 3936 that is rotatably supported on a shifter yoke 3940. The shifter yoke 3940 is operably coupled to the shifter motor 3922 such that rotation of the shaft 3923 of the shifter motor 3922 in a first direction will shift the shifter yoke in a first direction "FD" and rotation of the shifter motor shaft 3923 in a second direction will shift the shifter yoke 3940 in a second direction "SD". Other embodiments of the present invention may employ a shifter solenoid arrangement for shifting the shifter yoke in said first and second directions.

As can be seen in FIGS. 95-98, a closure drive gear 3950 mounted to a second drive shaft 3936 and is configured to selectively mesh with a closure drive assembly, generally designated as 3951. Likewise a firing drive gear 3960 is also mounted to the second drive shaft 3936 and is configured to selectively mesh with a firing drive assembly generally designated as 3961. Rotation of the second drive shaft 3936 causes the closure drive gear 3950 and the firing drive gear 3960 to rotate. In one non-limiting embodiment, the closure drive assembly 3951 comprises a closure driven gear 3952 that is coupled to a first closure pulley 3954 that is rotatably supported on a third drive shaft 3956. The closure cable 3850 is drivably received on the first closure pulley 3954 such that rotation of the closure driven gear 3952 will drive the closure cable 3850. Likewise, the firing drive assembly 3961 comprises a firing driven gear 3962 that is coupled to a first firing pulley 3964 that is rotatably supported on the third drive shaft 3956. The first and second driving pulleys 3954 and 3964 are independently rotatable on the third drive shaft 3956. The firing cable 3884 is drivably received on the first firing pulley 3964 such that rotation of the firing driven gear 3962 will drive the firing cable 3884.

Also in various embodiments, the cable drive transmission 3920 further includes a braking assembly 3970. In at least one embodiment, for example, the braking assembly 3970 includes a closure brake 3972 that comprises a spring arm 3973 that is attached to a portion of the transmission housing 3971. The closure brake 3972 has a gear lug 3974 that is sized to engage the teeth of the closure driven gear 3952 as will be discussed in further detail below. The braking assembly 3970 further includes a firing brake 3976 that comprises a spring arm 3977 that is attached to another portion of the transmission housing 3971. The firing brake 3976 has a gear lug 3978 that is sized to engage the teeth of the firing driven gear 3962.

At least one embodiment of the surgical tool 3800 may be used as follows. The tool mounting portion 3900 is operably coupled to the interface 1240 of the robotic system 1000. The controller or control unit of the robotic system is operated to locate the tissue to be cut and stapled between the open anvil 3824 and the staple cartridge 3834. When in that initial position, the braking assembly 3970 has locked the closure driven gear 3952 and the firing driven gear 3962 such that they cannot rotate. That is, as shown in FIG. 96, the gear lug 3974 is in locking engagement with the closure driven gear 3952 and the gear lug 3978 is in locking engagement with the firing driven gear 3962. Once the surgical end effector 3814 has been properly located, the controller 1001 of the robotic

system 1000 will provide a control signal to the shifter motor 3922 (or shifter solenoid) to move the shifter yoke 3940 in the first direction. As the shifter yoke 3940 is moved in the first direction, the closure drive gear 3950 moves the gear lug 3974 out of engagement with the closure driven gear 3952 as it moves into meshing engagement with the closure driven gear 3952. As can be seen in FIG. 95, when in that position, the gear lug 3978 remains in locking engagement with the firing driven gear 3962 to prevent actuation of the firing system. Thereafter, the robotic controller 1001 provides a first rotary actuation motion to the drive pulley 3930 through the interface between the driven element 1304 and the corresponding components of the tool holder 1240. As the drive pulley 3930 is rotated in the first direction, the closure cable 3850 is rotated to drive the preclamping collar 3840 into closing engagement with the cam surface 3825 of the anvil 3824 to move it to the closed position thereby clamping the target tissue between the anvil 3824 and the staple cartridge 3834. See FIG. 91. Once the anvil 3824 has been moved to the closed position, the robotic controller 1001 stops the application of the first rotary motion to the drive pulley 3930. Thereafter, the robotic controller 1001 may commence the firing process by sending another control signal to the shifter motor 3922 (or shifter solenoid) to cause the shifter yoke to move in the second direction "SD" as shown in FIG. 97. As the shifter yoke 3940 is moved in the second direction, the firing drive gear 3960 moves the gear lug 3978 out of engagement with the firing driven gear 3962 as it moves into meshing engagement with the firing driven gear 3962. As can be seen in FIG. 97, when in that position, the gear lug 3974 remains in locking engagement with the closure driven gear 3952 to prevent actuation of the closure system. Thereafter, the robotic controller 1001 is activated to provide the first rotary actuation motion to the drive pulley 3930 through the interface between the driven element 1304 and the corresponding components of the tool holder 1240. As the drive pulley 3930 is rotated in the first direction, the firing cable 3884 is rotated to drive the dynamic clamping member 3860 in the distal direction "DD" thereby firing the staples and cutting the tissue clamped in the end effector 3814. Once the robotic system 1000 determines that the dynamic clamping member 3860 has reached its distal most position—either through sensors or through monitoring the amount of rotary input applied to the drive pulley 3930, the controller 1001 may then apply a second rotary motion to the drive pulley 3930 to rotate the closure cable 3850 in an opposite direction to cause the dynamic clamping member 3860 to be retracted in the proximal direction "PD". Once the dynamic clamping member has been retracted to the starting position, the application of the second rotary motion to the drive pulley 3930 is discontinued. Thereafter, the shifter motor 3922 (or shifter solenoid) is powered to move the shifter yoke 3940 to the closure position (FIG. 95). Once the closure drive gear 3950 is in meshing engagement with the closure driven gear 3952, the robotic controller 1001 may once again apply the second rotary motion to the drive pulley 3930. Rotation of the drive pulley 3930 in the second direction causes the closure cable 3850 to retract the preclamping collar 3840 out of engagement with the cam surface 3825 of the anvil 3824 to permit the anvil 3824 to move to an open position (by a spring or other means) to release the stapled tissue from the surgical end effector 3814.

FIG. 101 illustrates a surgical tool 4000 that employs a gear driven firing bar 4092 as shown in FIGS. 102-104. This embodiment includes an elongated shaft assembly 4008 that extends from a tool mounting portion 4100. The tool mounting portion 4100 includes a tool mounting plate 4102 that

65

operable supports a transmission arrangement **4103** thereon. The elongated shaft assembly **4008** includes a rotatable proximal closure tube **4010** that is rotatably journaled on a proximal spine member **4020** that is rigidly coupled to the tool mounting plate **4102**. The proximal spine member **4020** has a distal end that is coupled to an elongated channel portion **4022** of a surgical end effector **4012**. The surgical effector **4012** may be substantially similar to surgical end effector **3412** described above. In addition, the anvil **4024** of the surgical end effector **4012** may be opened and closed by a distal closure tube **4030** that operably interfaces with the proximal closure tube **4010**. Distal closure tube **4030** is identical to distal closure tube **3430** described above. Similarly, proximal closure tube **4010** is identical to proximal closure tube segment **3410** described above.

Anvil **4024** is opened and closed by rotating the proximal closure tube **4010** in manner described above with respect to distal closure tube **3410**. In at least one embodiment, the transmission arrangement comprises a closure transmission, generally designated as **4011**. As will be further discussed below, the closure transmission **4011** is configured to receive a corresponding first rotary motion from the robotic system **1000** and convert that first rotary motion to a primary rotary motion for rotating the rotatable proximal closure tube **4010** about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT. As can be seen in FIG. **104**, a proximal end **4060** of the proximal closure tube **4010** is rotatably supported within a cradle arrangement **4104** that is attached to a tool mounting plate **4102** of the tool mounting portion **4100**. A rotation gear **4062** is formed on or attached to the proximal end **4060** of the closure tube segment **4010** for meshing engagement with a rotation drive assembly **4070** that is operably supported on the tool mounting plate **4102**. In at least one embodiment, a rotation drive gear **4072** is coupled to a corresponding first one of the driven discs or elements **1304** on the adapter side of the tool mounting plate **4102** when the tool mounting portion **4100** is coupled to the tool holder **1270**. See FIGS. **34** and **104**. The rotation drive assembly **4070** further comprises a rotary driven gear **4074** that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate **4102** in meshing engagement with the rotation gear **4062** and the rotation drive gear **4072**. Application of a first rotary control motion from the robotic system **1000** through the tool holder **1270** and the adapter **1240** to the corresponding driven element **1304** will thereby cause rotation of the rotation drive gear **4072** by virtue of being operably coupled thereto. Rotation of the rotation drive gear **4072** ultimately results in the rotation of the closure tube segment **4010** to open and close the anvil **4024** as described above.

As indicated above, the end effector **4012** employs a cutting element **3860** as shown in FIGS. **102** and **103**. In at least one non-limiting embodiment, the transmission arrangement **4103** further comprises a knife drive transmission that includes a knife drive assembly **4080**. FIG. **104** illustrates one form of knife drive assembly **4080** for axially advancing the knife bar **4092** that is attached to such cutting element using cables as described above with respect to surgical tool **3800**. In particular, the knife bar **4092** replaces the firing cable **3884** employed in an embodiment of surgical tool **3800**. One form of the knife drive assembly **4080** comprises a rotary drive gear **4082** that is coupled to a corresponding second one of the driven discs or elements **1304** on the adapter side of the tool mounting plate **4102** when the tool mounting portion **4100** is coupled to the tool holder **1270**. See FIGS. **34** and **104**. The knife drive assembly **4080** further comprises a first rotary driven gear assembly **4084** that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate **4102**. The first rotary driven gear assembly **4084** is in meshing engagement with a third rotary driven

66

gear assembly **4086** that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate **4102** and which is in meshing engagement with a fourth rotary driven gear assembly **4088** that is in meshing engagement with a threaded portion **4094** of drive shaft assembly **4090** that is coupled to the knife bar **4092**. Rotation of the rotary drive gear **4082** in a second rotary direction will result in the axial advancement of the drive shaft assembly **4090** and knife bar **4092** in the distal direction "DD". Conversely, rotation of the rotary drive gear **4082** in a secondary rotary direction (opposite to the second rotary direction) will cause the drive shaft assembly **4090** and the knife bar **4092** to move in the proximal direction. Movement of the firing bar **4092** in the proximal direction "PD" will drive the cutting element **3860** in the distal direction "DD". Conversely, movement of the firing bar **4092** in the distal direction "DD" will result in the movement of the cutting element **3860** in the proximal direction "PD".

FIGS. **105-111** illustrate yet another surgical tool **5000** that may be effectively employed in connection with a robotic system **1000**. In various forms, the surgical tool **5000** includes a surgical end effector **5012** in the form of a surgical stapling instrument that includes an elongated channel **5020** and a pivotally translatable clamping member, such as an anvil **5070**, which are maintained at a spacing that assures effective stapling and severing of tissue clamped in the surgical end effector **5012**. As can be seen in FIG. **107**, the elongated channel **5020** may be substantially U-shaped in cross-section and be fabricated from, for example, titanium, 203 stainless steel, 304 stainless steel, 416 stainless steel, 17-4 stainless steel, 17-7 stainless steel, 6061 or 7075 aluminum, chromium steel, ceramic, etc. A substantially U-shaped metal channel pan **5022** may be supported in the bottom of the elongated channel **5020** as shown.

Various embodiments include an actuation member in the form of a sled assembly **5030** that is operably supported within the surgical end effector **5012** and axially movable therein between a starting position and an ending position in response to control motions applied thereto. In some forms, the metal channel pan **5022** has a centrally-disposed slot **5024** therein to movably accommodate a base portion **5032** of the sled assembly **5030**. The base portion **5032** includes a foot portion **5034** that is sized to be slidably received in a slot **5021** in the elongated channel **5020**. See FIG. **107**. As can be seen in FIGS. **107**, **110**, and **111**, the base portion **5032** of sled assembly **5030** includes an axially extending threaded bore **5036** that is configured to be threadedly received on a threaded drive shaft **5130** as will be discussed in further detail below. In addition, the sled assembly **5030** includes an upstanding support portion **5038** that supports a tissue cutting blade or tissue cutting instrument **5040**. The upstanding support portion **5038** terminates in a top portion **5042** that has a pair of laterally extending retaining fins **5044** protruding therefrom. As shown in FIG. **107**, the fins **5044** are positioned to be received within corresponding slots **5072** in anvil **5070**. The fins **5044** and the foot **5034** serve to retain the anvil **5070** in a desired spaced closed position as the sled assembly **5030** is driven distally through the tissue clamped within the surgical end effector **5014**. As can also be seen in FIGS. **109** and **111**, the sled assembly **5030** further includes a reciprocatably or sequentially activatable drive assembly **5050** for driving staple pushers toward the closed anvil **5070**.

More specifically and with reference to FIGS. **107** and **108**, the elongated channel **5020** is configured to operably support a surgical staple cartridge **5080** therein. In at least one form, the surgical staple cartridge **5080** comprises a body portion **5082** that may be fabricated from, for example, Vectra, Nylon (6/6 or 6/12) and include a centrally disposed slot **5084** for

67

accommodating the upstanding support portion **5038** of the sled assembly **5030**. See FIG. **107**. These materials could also be filled with glass, carbon, or mineral fill of 10%-40%. The surgical staple cartridge **5080** further includes a plurality of cavities **5086** for movably supporting lines or rows of staple-supporting pushers **5088** therein. The cavities **5086** may be arranged in spaced longitudinally extending lines or rows **5090**, **5092**, **5094**, **5096**. For example, the rows **5090** may be referred to herein as first inboard rows. The rows **5092** may be referred to herein as first outboard rows. The rows **5094** may be referred to as second inboard rows and the rows **5096** may be referred to as second outboard rows. The first inboard row **5090** and the first outboard row **5092** are located on a first lateral side of the longitudinal slot **5084** and the second inboard row **5094** and the second outboard row **5096** are located on a second lateral side of the longitudinal slot **5084**. The first staple pushers **5088** in the first inboard row **5092** are staggered in relationship to the first staple pushers **5088** in the first outboard row **5090**. Similarly, the second staple pushers **5088** in the second outboard row **5096** are staggered in relationship to the second pushers **5088** in the second inboard row **5094**. Each pusher **5088** operably supports a surgical staple **5098** thereon.

In various embodiments, the sequentially-activatable or reciprocally-activatable drive assembly **5050** includes a pair of outboard drivers **5052** and a pair of inboard drivers **5054** that are each attached to a common shaft **5056** that is rotatably mounted within the base **5032** of the sled assembly **5030**. The outboard drivers **5052** are oriented to sequentially or reciprocally engage a corresponding plurality of outboard activation cavities **5026** provided in the channel pan **5022**. Likewise, the inboard drivers **5054** are oriented to sequentially or reciprocally engage a corresponding plurality of inboard activation cavities **5028** provided in the channel pan **5022**. The inboard activation cavities **5028** are arranged in a staggered relationship relative to the adjacent outboard activation cavities **5026**. See FIG. **108**. As can also be seen in FIGS. **108** and **110**, in at least one embodiment, the sled assembly **5030** further includes distal wedge segments **5060** and intermediate wedge segments **5062** located on each side of the bore **5036** to engage the pushers **5088** as the sled assembly **5030** is driven distally in the distal direction "DD". As indicated above, the sled assembly **5030** is threadedly received on a threaded portion **5132** of a drive shaft **5130** that is rotatably supported within the end effector **5012**. In various embodiments, for example, the drive shaft **5130** has a distal end **5134** that is supported in a distal bearing **5136** mounted in the surgical end effector **5012**. See FIGS. **107** and **108**.

In various embodiments, the surgical end effector **5012** is coupled to a tool mounting portion **5200** by an elongated shaft assembly **5108**. In at least one embodiment, the tool mounting portion **5200** operably supports a transmission arrangement generally designated as **5204** that is configured to receive rotary output motions from the robotic system. The elongated shaft assembly **5108** includes an outer closure tube **5110** that is rotatable and axially movable on a spine member **5120** that is rigidly coupled to a tool mounting plate **5201** of the tool mounting portion **5200**. The spine member **5120** also has a distal end **5122** that is coupled to the elongated channel portion **5020** of the surgical end effector **5012**.

In use, it may be desirable to rotate the surgical end effector **5012** about a longitudinal tool axis LT-LT defined by the elongated shaft assembly **5008**. In various embodiments, the outer closure tube **5110** has a proximal end **5112** that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate **5201** of the tool drive portion **5200** by a forward support cradle **5203**. The proximal end **5112** of the outer closure tube **5110** is config-

68

ured to operably interface with a rotation transmission portion **5206** of the transmission arrangement **5204**. In various embodiments, the proximal end **5112** of the outer closure tube **5110** is also supported on a closure sled **5140** that is also movably supported on the tool mounting plate **5201**. A closure tube gear segment **5114** is formed on the proximal end **5112** of the outer closure tube **5110** for meshing engagement with a rotation drive assembly **5150** of the rotation transmission **5206**. As can be seen in FIG. **105**, the rotation drive assembly **5150**, in at least one embodiment, comprises a rotation drive gear **5152** that is coupled to a corresponding first one of the driven discs or elements **1304** on the adapter side **1307** of the tool mounting plate **5201** when the tool drive portion **5200** is coupled to the tool holder **1270**. The rotation drive assembly **5150** further comprises a rotary driven gear **5154** that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate **5201** in meshing engagement with the closure tube gear segment **5114** and the rotation drive gear **5152**. Application of a first rotary control motion from the robotic system **1000** through the tool holder **1270** and the adapter **1240** to the corresponding driven element **1304** will thereby cause rotation of the rotation drive gear **5152**. Rotation of the rotation drive gear **5152** ultimately results in the rotation of the elongated shaft assembly **5108** (and the end effector **5012**) about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT (represented by arrow "R" in FIG. **105**).

Closure of the anvil **5070** relative to the surgical staple cartridge **5080** is accomplished by axially moving the outer closure tube **5110** in the distal direction "DD". Such axial movement of the outer closure tube **5110** may be accomplished by a closure transmission portion closure transmission portion **5144** of the transmission arrangement **5204**. As indicated above, in various embodiments, the proximal end **5112** of the outer closure tube **5110** is supported by the closure sled **5140** which enables the proximal end **5112** to rotate relative thereto, yet travel axially with the closure sled **5140**. In particular, as can be seen in FIG. **105**, the closure sled **5140** has an upstanding tab **5141** that extends into a radial groove **5115** in the proximal end portion **5112** of the outer closure tube **5110**. In addition, as was described above, the closure sled **5140** is slidably mounted to the tool mounting plate **5201**. In various embodiments, the closure sled **5140** has an upstanding portion **5142** that has a closure rack gear **5143** formed thereon. The closure rack gear **5143** is configured for driving engagement with the closure transmission **5144**.

In various forms, the closure transmission **5144** includes a closure spur gear **5145** that is coupled to a corresponding second one of the driven discs or elements **1304** on the adapter side **1307** of the tool mounting plate **5201**. Thus, application of a second rotary control motion from the robotic system **1000** through the tool holder **1270** and the adapter **1240** to the corresponding second driven element **1304** will cause rotation of the closure spur gear **5145** when the interface **1230** is coupled to the tool mounting portion **5200**. The closure transmission **5144** further includes a driven closure gear set **5146** that is supported in meshing engagement with the closure spur gear **5145** and the closure rack gear **5143**. Thus, application of a second rotary control motion from the robotic system **1000** through the tool holder **1270** and the adapter **1240** to the corresponding second driven element **1304** will cause rotation of the closure spur gear **5145** and ultimately drive the closure sled **5140** and the outer closure tube **5110** axially. The axial direction in which the closure tube **5110** moves ultimately depends upon the direction in which the second driven element **1304** is rotated. For example, in response to one rotary closure motion received from the robotic system **1000**, the closure sled **5140** will be driven in

the distal direction “DD” and ultimately the outer closure tube 5110 will be driven in the distal direction as well. The outer closure tube 5110 has an opening 5117 in the distal end 5116 that is configured for engagement with a tab 5071 on the anvil 5070 in the manners described above. As the outer closure tube 5110 is driven distally, the proximal end 5116 of the closure tube 5110 will contact the anvil 5070 and pivot it closed. Upon application of an “opening” rotary motion from the robotic system 1000, the closure sled 5140 and outer closure tube 5110 will be driven in the proximal direction “PD” and pivot the anvil 5070 to the open position in the manners described above.

In at least one embodiment, the drive shaft 5130 has a proximal end 5137 that has a proximal shaft gear 5138 attached thereto. The proximal shaft gear 5138 is supported in meshing engagement with a distal drive gear 5162 attached to a rotary drive bar 5160 that is rotatably supported with spine member 5120. Rotation of the rotary drive bar 5160 and ultimately rotary drive shaft 5130 is controlled by a rotary knife transmission 5207 which comprises a portion of the transmission arrangement 5204 supported on the tool mounting plate 5210. In various embodiments, the rotary knife transmission 5207 comprises a rotary knife drive system 5170 that is operably supported on the tool mounting plate 5201. In various embodiments, the knife drive system 5170 includes a rotary drive gear 5172 that is coupled to a corresponding third one of the driven discs or elements 1304 on the adapter side of the tool mounting plate 5201 when the tool drive portion 5200 is coupled to the tool holder 1270. The knife drive system 5170 further comprises a first rotary driven gear 5174 that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate 5201 in meshing engagement with a second rotary driven gear 5176 and the rotary drive gear 5172. The second rotary driven gear 5176 is coupled to a proximal end portion 5164 of the rotary drive bar 5160.

Rotation of the rotary drive gear 5172 in a first rotary direction will result in the rotation of the rotary drive bar 5160 and rotary drive shaft 5130 in a first direction. Conversely, rotation of the rotary drive gear 5172 in a second rotary direction (opposite to the first rotary direction) will cause the rotary drive bar 5160 and rotary drive shaft 5130 to rotate in a second direction. 2400. Thus, rotation of the drive shaft 2440 results in rotation of the drive sleeve 2400.

One method of operating the surgical tool 5000 will now be described. The tool drive 5200 is operably coupled to the interface 1240 of the robotic system 1000. The controller 1001 of the robotic system 1000 is operated to locate the tissue to be cut and stapled between the open anvil 5070 and the surgical staple cartridge 5080. Once the surgical end effector 5012 has been positioned by the robot system 1000 such that the target tissue is located between the anvil 5070 and the surgical staple cartridge 5080, the controller 1001 of the robotic system 1000 may be activated to apply the second rotary output motion to the second driven element 1304 coupled to the closure spur gear 5145 to drive the closure sled 5140 and the outer closure tube 5110 axially in the distal direction to pivot the anvil 5070 closed in the manner described above. Once the robotic controller 1001 determines that the anvil 5070 has been closed by, for example, sensors in the surgical end effector 5012 and/or the tool drive portion 5200, the robotic controller 1001 system may provide the surgeon with an indication that signifies the closure of the anvil. Such indication may be, for example, in the form of a light and/or audible sound, tactile feedback on the control members, etc. Then the surgeon may initiate the firing process. In alternative embodiments, however, the robotic controller 1001 may automatically commence the firing process.

To commence the firing process, the robotic controller applies a third rotary output motion to the third driven disc or element 1304 coupled to the rotary drive gear 5172. Rotation of the rotary drive gear 5172 results in the rotation of the rotary drive bar 5160 and rotary drive shaft 5130 in the manner described above. Firing and formation of the surgical staples 5098 can be best understood from reference to FIGS. 106, 108, and 109. As the sled assembly 5030 is driven in the distal direction “DD” through the surgical staple cartridge 5080, the distal wedge segments 5060 first contact the staple pushers 5088 and start to move them toward the closed anvil 5070. As the sled assembly 5030 continues to move distally, the outboard drivers 5052 will drop into the corresponding activation cavity 5026 in the channel pan 5022. The opposite end of each outboard driver 5052 will then contact the corresponding outboard pusher 5088 that has moved up the distal and intermediate wedge segments 5060, 5062. Further distal movement of the sled assembly 5030 causes the outboard drivers 5052 to rotate and drive the corresponding pushers 5088 toward the anvil 5070 to cause the staples 5098 supported thereon to be formed as they are driven into the anvil 5070. It will be understood that as the sled assembly 5030 moves distally, the knife blade 5040 cuts through the tissue that is clamped between the anvil and the staple cartridge. Because the inboard drivers 5054 and outboard drivers 5052 are attached to the same shaft 5056 and the inboard drivers 5054 are radially offset from the outboard drivers 5052 on the shaft 5056, as the outboard drivers 5052 are driving their corresponding pushers 5088 toward the anvil 5070, the inboard drivers 5054 drop into their next corresponding activation cavity 5028 to cause them to rotatably or reciprocatingly drive the corresponding inboard pushers 5088 towards the closed anvil 5070 in the same manner. Thus, the laterally corresponding outboard staples 5098 on each side of the centrally disposed slot 5084 are simultaneously formed together and the laterally corresponding inboard staples 5098 on each side of the slot 5084 are simultaneously formed together as the sled assembly 5030 is driven distally. Once the robotic controller 1001 determines that the sled assembly 5030 has reached its distal most position—either through sensors or through monitoring the amount of rotary input applied to the drive shaft 5130 and/or the rotary drive bar 5160, the controller 1001 may then apply a third rotary output motion to the drive shaft 5130 to rotate the drive shaft 5130 in an opposite direction to retract the sled assembly 5030 back to its starting position. Once the sled assembly 5030 has been retracted to the starting position (as signaled by sensors in the end effector 5012 and/or the tool drive portion 5200), the application of the second rotary motion to the drive shaft 5130 is discontinued. Thereafter, the surgeon may manually activate the anvil opening process or it may be automatically commenced by the robotic controller 1001. To open the anvil 5070, the second rotary output motion is applied to the closure spur gear 5145 to drive the closure sled 5140 and the outer closure tube 5110 axially in the proximal direction. As the closure tube 5110 moves proximally, the opening 5117 in the distal end 5116 of the closure tube 5110 contacts the tab 5071 on the anvil 5070 to pivot the anvil 5070 to the open position. A spring may also be employed to bias the anvil 5070 to the open position when the closure tube 5116 has been returned to the starting position. Again, sensors in the surgical end effector 5012 and/or the tool mounting portion 5200 may provide the robotic controller 1001 with a signal indicating that the anvil 5070 is now open. Thereafter, the surgical end effector 5012 may be withdrawn from the surgical site.

FIGS. 112-117 diagrammatically depict the sequential firing of staples in a surgical tool assembly 5000' that is substantially similar to the surgical tool assembly 5000 described above. In this embodiment, the inboard and outboard drivers 5052', 5054' have a cam-like shape with a cam surface 5053 and an actuator protrusion 5055 as shown in FIGS. 112-118. The drivers 5052', 5054' are journaled on the same shaft 5056' that is rotatably supported by the sled assembly 5030'. In this embodiment, the sled assembly 5030' has distal wedge segments 5060' for engaging the pushers 5088. FIG. 112 illustrates an initial position of two inboard or outboard drivers 5052', 5054' as the sled assembly 5030' is driven in the distal direction "DD". As can be seen in that Figure, the pusher 5088a has advanced up the wedge segment 5060' and has contacted the driver 5052', 5054'. Further travel of the sled assembly 5030' in the distal direction causes the driver 5052', 5054' to pivot in the "P" direction (FIG. 113) until the actuator portion 5055 contacts the end wall 5029a of the activation cavity 5026, 5028 as shown in FIG. 114. Continued advancement of the sled assembly 5030' in the distal direction "DD" causes the driver 5052', 5054' to rotate in the "D" direction as shown in FIG. 115. As the driver 5052', 5054' rotates, the pusher 5088a rides up the cam surface 5053 to the final vertical position shown in FIG. 116. When the pusher 5088a reaches the final vertical position shown in FIGS. 116 and 117, the staple (not shown) supported thereon has been driven into the staple forming surface of the anvil to form the staple.

FIGS. 119-124 illustrate a surgical end effector 5312 that may be employed for example, in connection with the tool mounting portion 1300 and shaft 2008 described in detail above. In various forms, the surgical end effector 5312 includes an elongated channel 5322 that is constructed as described above for supporting a surgical staple cartridge 5330 therein. The surgical staple cartridge 5330 comprises a body portion 5332 that includes a centrally disposed slot 5334 for accommodating an upstanding support portion 5386 of a sled assembly 5380. See FIGS. 119-121. The surgical staple cartridge body portion 5332 further includes a plurality of cavities 5336 for movably supporting staple-supporting pushers 5350 therein. The cavities 5336 may be arranged in spaced longitudinally extending rows 5340, 5342, 5344, 5346. The rows 5340, 5342 are located on one lateral side of the longitudinal slot 5334 and the rows 5344, 5346 are located on the other side of longitudinal slot 5334. In at least one embodiment, the pushers 5350 are configured to support two surgical staples 5352 thereon. In particular, each pusher 5350 located on one side of the elongated slot 5334 supports one staple 5352 in row 5340 and one staple 5352 in row 5342 in a staggered orientation. Likewise, each pusher 5350 located on the other side of the elongated slot 5334 supports one surgical staple 5352 in row 5344 and another surgical staple 5352 in row 5346 in a staggered orientation. Thus, every pusher 5350 supports two surgical staples 5352.

As can be further seen in FIGS. 119, 120, the surgical staple cartridge 5330 includes a plurality of rotary drivers 5360. More particularly, the rotary drivers 5360 on one side of the elongated slot 5334 are arranged in a single line 5370 and correspond to the pushers 5350 in lines 5340, 5342. In addition, the rotary drivers 5360 on the other side of the elongated slot 5334 are arranged in a single line 5372 and correspond to the pushers 5350 in lines 5344, 5346. As can be seen in FIG. 119, each rotary driver 5360 is rotatably supported within the staple cartridge body 5332. More particularly, each rotary driver 5360 is rotatably received on a corresponding driver shaft 5362. Each driver 5360 has an arcuate ramp portion 5364 formed thereon that is configured to engage an arcuate lower surface 5354 formed on each pusher 5350. See FIG.

124. In addition, each driver 5360 has a lower support portion 5366 extend therefrom to slidably support the pusher 5360 on the channel 5322. Each driver 5360 has a downwardly extending actuation rod 5368 that is configured for engagement with a sled assembly 5380.

As can be seen in FIG. 121, in at least one embodiment, the sled assembly 5380 includes a base portion 5382 that has a foot portion 5384 that is sized to be slidably received in a slot 5333 in the channel 5322. See FIG. 119. The sled assembly 5380 includes an upstanding support portion 5386 that supports a tissue cutting blade or tissue cutting instrument 5388. The upstanding support portion 5386 terminates in a top portion 5390 that has a pair of laterally extending retaining fins 5392 protruding therefrom. The fins 5392 are positioned to be received within corresponding slots (not shown) in the anvil (not shown). As with the above-described embodiments, the fins 5392 and the foot portion 5384 serve to retain the anvil (not shown) in a desired spaced closed position as the sled assembly 5380 is driven distally through the tissue clamped within the surgical end effector 5312. The upstanding support portion 5386 is configured for attachment to a knife bar 2200 (FIG. 40). The sled assembly 5380 further has a horizontally-extending actuator plate 5394 that is shaped for actuating engagement with each of the actuation rods 5368 on the pushers 5360.

Operation of the surgical end effector 5312 will now be explained with reference to FIGS. 119 and 120. As the sled assembly 5380 is driven in the distal direction "DD" through the staple cartridge 5330, the actuator plate 5394 sequentially contacts the actuation rods 5368 on the pushers 5360. As the sled assembly 5380 continues to move distally, the actuator plate 5394 sequentially contacts the actuator rods 5368 of the drivers 5360 on each side of the elongated slot 5334. Such action causes the drivers 5360 to rotate from a first unactuated position to an actuated portion wherein the pushers 5350 are driven towards the closed anvil. As the pushers 5350 are driven toward the anvil, the surgical staples 5352 thereon are driven into forming contact with the underside of the anvil. Once the robotic system 1000 determines that the sled assembly 5080 has reached its distal most position through sensors or other means, the control system of the robotic system 1000 may then retract the knife bar and sled assembly 5380 back to the starting position. Thereafter, the robotic control system may then activate the procedure for returning the anvil to the open position to release the stapled tissue.

FIGS. 125-129 depict one form of an automated reloading system embodiment of the present invention, generally designated as 5500. In one form, the automated reloading system 5500 is configured to replace a "spent" surgical end effector component in a manipulatable surgical tool portion of a robotic surgical system with a "new" surgical end effector component. As used herein, the term "surgical end effector component" may comprise, for example, a surgical staple cartridge, a disposable loading unit or other end effector components that, when used, are spent and must be replaced with a new component. Furthermore, the term "spent" means that the end effector component has been activated and is no longer useable for its intended purpose in its present state. For example, in the context of a surgical staple cartridge or disposable loading unit, the term "spent" means that at least some of the unformed staples that were previously supported therein have been "fired" therefrom. As used herein, the term "new" surgical end effector component refers to an end effector component that is in condition for its intended use. In the context of a surgical staple cartridge or disposable loading

unit, for example, the term “new” refers to such a component that has unformed staples therein and which is otherwise ready for use.

In various embodiments, the automated reloading system **5500** includes a base portion **5502** that may be strategically located within a work envelope **1109** of a robotic arm cart **1100** (FIG. **26**) of a robotic system **1000**. As used herein, the term “manipulatable surgical tool portion” collectively refers to a surgical tool of the various types disclosed herein and other forms of surgical robotically-actuated tools that are operably attached to, for example, a robotic arm cart **1100** or similar device that is configured to automatically manipulate and actuate the surgical tool. The term “work envelope” as used herein refers to the range of movement of the manipulatable surgical tool portion of the robotic system. FIG. **26** generally depicts an area that may comprise a work envelope of the robotic arm cart **1100**. Those of ordinary skill in the art will understand that the shape and size of the work envelope depicted therein is merely illustrative. The ultimate size, shape and location of a work envelope will ultimately depend upon the construction, range of travel limitations, and location of the manipulatable surgical tool portion. Thus, the term “work envelope” as used herein is intended to cover a variety of different sizes and shapes of work envelopes and should not be limited to the specific size and shape of the sample work envelope depicted in FIG. **26**.

As can be seen in FIG. **125**, the base portion **5502** includes a new component support section or arrangement **5510** that is configured to operably support at least one new surgical end effector component in a “loading orientation”. As used herein, the term “loading orientation” means that the new end effector component is supported in such away so as to permit the corresponding component support portion of the manipulatable surgical tool portion to be brought into loading engagement with (i.e., operably seated or operably attached to) the new end effector component (or the new end effector component to be brought into loading engagement with the corresponding component support portion of the manipulatable surgical tool portion) without human intervention beyond that which may be necessary to actuate the robotic system. As will be further appreciated as the present Detailed Description proceeds, in at least one embodiment, the preparation nurse will load the new component support section before the surgery with the appropriate length and color cartridges (some surgical staple cartridges may support certain sizes of staples the size of which may be indicated by the color of the cartridge body) required for completing the surgical procedure. However, no direct human interaction is necessary during the surgery to reload the robotic endocutter. In one form, the surgical end effector component comprises a staple cartridge **2034** that is configured to be operably seated within a component support portion (elongated channel) of any of the various other end effector arrangements described above. For explanation purposes, new (unused) cartridges will be designated as “**2034a**” and spent cartridges will be designated as “**2034b**”. The Figures depict cartridges **2034a**, **2034b** designed for use with a surgical end effector **2012** that includes a channel **2022** and an anvil **2024**, the construction and operation of which were discussed in detail above. Cartridges **2034a**, **2034b** are identical to cartridges **2034** described above. In various embodiments, the cartridges **2034a**, **2034b** are configured to be snappingly retained (i.e., loading engagement) within the channel **2022** of a surgical end effector **2012**. As the present Detailed Description proceeds, however, those of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that the unique and novel features of the automated cartridge reloading system **5500** may be effectively employed

in connection with the automated removal and installation of other cartridge arrangements without departing from the spirit and scope of the present invention.

In the depicted embodiment, the term “loading orientation” means that the distal tip portion **2035a** of the new surgical staple cartridge **2034a** is inserted into a corresponding support cavity **5512** in the new cartridge support section **5510** such that the proximal end portion **2037a** of the new surgical staple cartridge **2034a** is located in a convenient orientation for enabling the arm cart **1100** to manipulate the surgical end effector **2012** into a position wherein the new cartridge **2034a** may be automatically loaded into the channel **2022** of the surgical end effector **2012**. In various embodiments, the base **5502** includes at least one sensor **5504** which communicates with the control system **1003** of the robotic controller **1001** to provide the control system **1003** with the location of the base **5502** and/or the reload length and color of each staged or new cartridge **2034a**.

As can also be seen in the Figures, the base **5502** further includes a collection receptacle **5520** that is configured to collect spent cartridges **2034b** that have been removed or disengaged from the surgical end effector **2012** that is operably attached to the robotic system **1000**. In addition, in one form, the automated reloading system **5500** includes an extraction system **5530** for automatically removing the spent end effector component from the corresponding support portion of the end effector or manipulatable surgical tool portion without specific human intervention beyond that which may be necessary to activate the robotic system. In various embodiments, the extraction system **5530** includes an extraction hook member **5532**. In one form, for example, the extraction hook member **5532** is rigidly supported on the base portion **5502**. In one embodiment, the extraction hook member has at least one hook **5534** formed thereon that is configured to hookingly engage the distal end **2035** of a spent cartridge **2034b** when it is supported in the elongated channel **2022** of the surgical end effector **2012**. In various forms, the extraction hook member **5532** is conveniently located within a portion of the collection receptacle **5520** such that when the spent end effector component (cartridge **2034b**) is brought into extractive engagement with the extraction hook member **5532**, the spent end effector component (cartridge **2034b**) is dislodged from the corresponding component support portion (elongated channel **2022**), and falls into the collection receptacle **5520**. Thus, to use this embodiment, the manipulatable surgical tool portion manipulates the end effector attached thereto to bring the distal end **2035** of the spent cartridge **2034b** therein into hooking engagement with the hook **5534** and then moves the end effector in such a way to dislodge the spent cartridge **2034b** from the elongated channel **2022**.

In other arrangements, the extraction hook member **5532** comprises a rotatable wheel configuration that has a pair of diametrically-opposed hooks **5334** protruding therefrom. See FIGS. **125** and **128**. The extraction hook member **5532** is rotatably supported within the collection receptacle **5520** and is coupled to an extraction motor **5540** that is controlled by the controller **1001** of the robotic system. This form of the automated reloading system **5500** may be used as follows. FIG. **127** illustrates the introduction of the surgical end effector **2012** that is operably attached to the manipulatable surgical tool portion **1200**. As can be seen in that Figure, the arm cart **1100** of the robotic system **1000** locates the surgical end effector **2012** in the shown position wherein the hook end **5534** of the extraction member **5532** hookingly engages the distal end **2035** of the spent cartridge **2034b** in the surgical end effector **2012**. The anvil **2024** of the surgical end effector

2012 is in the open position. After the distal end 2035 of the spent cartridge 2034b is engaged with the hook end 5532, the extraction motor 5540 is actuated to rotate the extraction wheel 5532 to disengage the spent cartridge 2034b from the channel 2022. To assist with the disengagement of the spent cartridge 2034b from the channel 2022 (or if the extraction member 5530 is stationary), the robotic system 1000 may move the surgical end effector 2012 in an upward direction (arrow "U" in FIG. 128). As the spent cartridge 2034b is dislodged from the channel 2022, the spent cartridge 2034b falls into the collection receptacle 5520. Once the spent cartridge 2034b has been removed from the surgical end effector 2012, the robotic system 1000 moves the surgical end effector 2012 to the position shown in FIG. 126.

In various embodiments, a sensor arrangement 5533 is located adjacent to the extraction member 5532 that is in communication with the controller 1001 of the robotic system 1000. The sensor arrangement 5533 may comprise a sensor that is configured to sense the presence of the surgical end effector 2012 and, more particularly the tip 2035b of the spent surgical staple cartridge 2034b thereof as the distal tip portion 2035b is brought into engagement with the extraction member 5532. In some embodiments, the sensor arrangement 5533 may comprise, for example, a light curtain arrangement. However, other forms of proximity sensors may be employed. In such arrangement, when the surgical end effector 2012 with the spent surgical staple cartridge 2034b is brought into extractive engagement with the extraction member 5532, the sensor senses the distal tip 2035b of the surgical staple cartridge 2034b (e.g., the light curtain is broken). When the extraction member 5532 spins and pops the surgical staple cartridge 2034b loose and it falls into the collection receptacle 5520, the light curtain is again unbroken. Because the surgical end effector 2012 was not moved during this procedure, the robotic controller 1001 is assured that the spent surgical staple cartridge 2034b has been removed therefrom. Other sensor arrangements may also be successfully employed to provide the robotic controller 1001 with an indication that the spent surgical staple cartridge 2034b has been removed from the surgical end effector 2012.

As can be seen in FIG. 129, the surgical end effector 2012 is positioned to grasp a new surgical staple cartridge 2034a between the channel 2022 and the anvil 2024. More specifically, as shown in FIGS. 126 and 129, each cavity 5512 has a corresponding upstanding pressure pad 5514 associated with it. The surgical end effector 2012 is located such that the pressure pad 5514 is located between the new cartridge 2034a and the anvil 2024. Once in that position, the robotic system 1000 closes the anvil 2024 onto the pressure pad 5514 which serves to push the new cartridge 2034a into snapping engagement with the channel 2022 of the surgical end effector 2012. Once the new cartridge 2034a has been snapped into position within the elongated channel 2022, the robotic system 1000 then withdraws the surgical end effector 2012 from the automated cartridge reloading system 5500 for use in connection with performing another surgical procedure.

FIGS. 130-134 depict another automated reloading system 5600 that may be used to remove a spent disposable loading unit 3612 from a manipulatable surgical tool arrangement 3600 (FIGS. 77-90) that is operably attached to an arm cart 1100 or other portion of a robotic system 1000 and reload a new disposable loading unit 3612 therein. As can be seen in FIGS. 130 and 131, one form of the automated reloading system 5600 includes a housing 5610 that has a movable support assembly in the form of a rotary carousel top plate 5620 supported thereon which cooperates with the housing 5610 to form a hollow enclosed area 5612. The automated

reloading system 5600 is configured to be operably supported within the work envelop of the manipulatable surgical tool portion of a robotic system as was described above. In various embodiments, the rotary carousel plate 5620 has a plurality of holes 5622 for supporting a plurality of orientation tubes 5660 therein. As can be seen in FIGS. 131 and 132, the rotary carousel plate 5620 is affixed to a spindle shaft 5624. The spindle shaft 5624 is centrally disposed within the enclosed area 5612 and has a spindle gear 5626 attached thereto. The spindle gear 5626 is in meshing engagement with a carousel drive gear 5628 that is coupled to a carousel drive motor 5630 that is in operative communication with the robotic controller 1001 of the robotic system 1000.

Various embodiments of the automated reloading system 5600 may also include a carousel locking assembly, generally designated as 5640. In various forms, the carousel locking assembly 5640 includes a cam disc 5642 that is affixed to the spindle shaft 5624. The spindle gear 5626 may be attached to the underside of the cam disc 5642 and the cam disc 5642 may be keyed onto the spindle shaft 5624. In alternative arrangements, the spindle gear 5626 and the cam disc 5642 may be independently non-rotatably affixed to the spindle shaft 5624. As can be seen in FIGS. 131 and 132, a plurality of notches 5644 are spaced around the perimeter of the cam disc 5642. A locking arm 5648 is pivotally mounted within the housing 5610 and is biased into engagement with the perimeter of the cam disc 5642 by a locking spring 5649. As can be seen in FIG. 130, the outer perimeter of the cam disc 5642 is rounded to facilitate rotation of the cam disc 5642 relative to the locking arm 5648. The edges of each notch 5644 are also rounded such that when the cam disc 5642 is rotated, the locking arm 5648 is cammed out of engagement with the notches 5644 by the perimeter of the cam disc 5642.

Various forms of the automated reloading system 5600 are configured to support a portable/replaceable tray assembly 5650 that is configured to support a plurality of disposable loading units 3612 in individual orientation tubes 5660. More specifically and with reference to FIGS. 131 and 132, the replaceable tray assembly 5650 comprises a tray 5652 that has a centrally-disposed locator spindle 5654 protruding from the underside thereof. The locator spindle 5654 is sized to be received within a hollow end 5625 of spindle shaft 5624. The tray 5652 has a plurality of holes 5656 therein that are configured to support an orientation tube 5660 therein. Each orientation tube 5660 is oriented within a corresponding hole 5656 in the replaceable tray assembly 5650 in a desired orientation by a locating fin 5666 on the orientation tube 5660 that is designed to be received within a corresponding locating slot 5658 in the tray assembly 5650. In at least one embodiment, the locating fin 5666 has a substantially V-shaped cross-sectional shape that is sized to fit within a V-shaped locating slot 5658. Such arrangement serves to orient the orientation tube 5660 in a desired starting position while enabling it to rotate within the hole 5656 when a rotary motion is applied thereto. That is, when a rotary motion is applied to the orientation tube 5660 the V-shaped locating fin 5666 will pop out of its corresponding locating slot enabling the tube 5660 to rotate relative to the tray 5652 as will be discussed in further detail below. As can also be seen in FIGS. 130-132, the replaceable tray 5652 may be provided with one or more handle portions 5653 to facilitate transport of the tray assembly 5652 when loaded with orientation tubes 5660.

As can be seen in FIG. 134, each orientation tube 5660 comprises a body portion 5662 that has a flanged open end 5664. The body portion 5662 defines a cavity 5668 that is sized to receive a portion of a disposable loading unit 3612 therein. To properly orient the disposable loading unit 3612

within the orientation tube **5660**, the cavity **5668** has a flat locating surface **5670** formed therein. As can be seen in FIG. **134**, the flat locating surface **5670** is configured to facilitate the insertion of the disposable loading unit into the cavity **5668** in a desired or predetermined non-rotatable orientation. In addition, the end **5669** of the cavity **5668** may include a foam or cushion material **5672** that is designed to cushion the distal end of the disposable loading unit **3612** within the cavity **5668**. Also, the length of the locating surface may cooperate with a sliding support member **3689** of the axial drive assembly **3680** of the disposable loading unit **3612** to further locate the disposable loading unit **3612** at a desired position within the orientation tube **5660**.

The orientation tubes **5660** may be fabricated from Nylon, polycarbonate, polyethylene, liquid crystal polymer, **6061** or **7075** aluminum, titanium, **300** or **400** series stainless steel, coated or painted steel, plated steel, etc. and, when loaded in the replaceable tray **5662** and the locator spindle **5654** is inserted into the hollow end **5625** of spindle shaft **5624**, the orientation tubes **5660** extend through corresponding holes **5662** in the carousel top plate **5620**. Each replaceable tray **5662** is equipped with a location sensor **5663** that communicates with the control system **1003** of the controller **1001** of the robotic system **1000**. The sensor **5663** serves to identify the location of the reload system, and the number, length, color and fired status of each reload housed in the tray. In addition, an optical sensor or sensors **5665** that communicate with the robotic controller **1001** may be employed to sense the type/size/length of disposable loading units that are loaded within the tray **5662**.

Various embodiments of the automated reloading system **5600** further include a drive assembly **5680** for applying a rotary motion to the orientation tube **5660** holding the disposable loading unit **3612** to be attached to the shaft **3700** of the surgical tool **3600** (collectively the “manipulatable surgical tool portion”) that is operably coupled to the robotic system. The drive assembly **5680** includes a support yoke **5682** that is attached to the locking arm **5648**. Thus, the support yoke **5682** pivots with the locking arm **5648**. The support yoke **5682** rotatably supports a tube idler wheel **5684** and a tube drive wheel **5686** that is driven by a tube motor **5688** attached thereto. Tube motor **5688** communicates with the control system **1003** and is controlled thereby. The tube idler wheel **5684** and tube drive wheel **5686** are fabricated from, for example, natural rubber, sanoprene, isoplast, etc. such that the outer surfaces thereof create sufficient amount of friction to result in the rotation of an orientation tube **5660** in contact therewith upon activation of the tube motor **5688**. The idler wheel **5684** and tube drive wheel **5686** are oriented relative to each other to create a cradle area **5687** therebetween for receiving an orientation tube **5660** in driving engagement therein.

In use, one or more of the orientation tubes **5660** loaded in the automated reloading system **5600** are left empty, while the other orientation tubes **5660** may operably support a corresponding new disposable loading unit **3612** therein. As will be discussed in further detail below, the empty orientation tubes **5660** are employed to receive a spent disposable loading unit **3612** therein.

The automated reloading system **5600** may be employed as follows after the system **5600** is located within the work envelope of the manipulatable surgical tool portion of a robotic system. If the manipulatable surgical tool portion has a spent disposable loading unit **3612** operably coupled thereto, one of the orientation tubes **5660** that are supported on the replaceable tray **5662** is left empty to receive the spent disposable loading unit **3612** therein. If, however, the

manipulatable surgical tool portion does not have a disposable loading unit **3612** operably coupled thereto, each of the orientation tubes **5660** may be provided with a properly oriented new disposable loading unit **3612**.

As described hereinabove, the disposable loading unit **3612** employs a rotary “bayonet-type” coupling arrangement for operably coupling the disposable loading unit **3612** to a corresponding portion of the manipulatable surgical tool portion. That is, to attach a disposable loading unit **3612** to the corresponding portion of the manipulatable surgical tool portion (**3700**—see FIG. **83**, **84**), a rotary installation motion must be applied to the disposable loading unit **3612** and/or the corresponding portion of the manipulatable surgical tool portion when those components have been moved into loading engagement with each other. Such installation motions are collectively referred to herein as “loading motions”. Likewise, to decouple a spent disposable loading unit **3612** from the corresponding portion of the manipulatable surgical tool, a rotary decoupling motion must be applied to the spent disposable loading unit **3612** and/or the corresponding portion of the manipulatable surgical tool while simultaneously moving the spent disposable loading unit and the corresponding portion of the manipulatable surgical tool away from each other. Such decoupling motions are collectively referred to herein as “extraction motions”.

To commence the loading process, the robotic system **1000** is activated to manipulate the manipulatable surgical tool portion and/or the automated reloading system **5600** to bring the manipulatable surgical tool portion into loading engagement with the new disposable loading unit **3612** that is supported in the orientation tube **5660** that is in driving engagement with the drive assembly **5680**. Once the robotic controller **1001** (FIG. **25**) of the robotic control system **1000** has located the manipulatable surgical tool portion in loading engagement with the new disposable loading unit **3612**, the robotic controller **1001** activates the drive assembly **5680** to apply a rotary loading motion to the orientation tube **5660** in which the new disposable loading unit **3612** is supported and/or applies another rotary loading motion to the corresponding portion of the manipulatable surgical tool portion. Upon application of such rotary loading motions(s), the robotic controller **1001** also causes the corresponding portion of the manipulatable surgical tool portion to be moved towards the new disposable loading unit **3612** into loading engagement therewith. Once the disposable loading unit **3612** is in loading engagement with the corresponding portion of the manipulatable tool portion, the loading motions are discontinued and the manipulatable surgical tool portion may be moved away from the automated reloading system **5600** carrying with it the new disposable loading unit **3612** that has been operably coupled thereto.

To decouple a spent disposable loading unit **3612** from a corresponding manipulatable surgical tool portion, the robotic controller **1001** of the robotic system manipulates the manipulatable surgical tool portion so as to insert the distal end of the spent disposable loading unit **3612** into the empty orientation tube **5660** that remains in driving engagement with the drive assembly **5680**. Thereafter, the robotic controller **1001** activates the drive assembly **5680** to apply a rotary extraction motion to the orientation tube **5660** in which the spent disposable loading unit **3612** is supported and/or applies a rotary extraction motion to the corresponding portion of the manipulatable surgical tool portion. The robotic controller **1001** also causes the manipulatable surgical tool portion to withdraw away from the spent rotary disposable loading unit **3612**. Thereafter the rotary extraction motion(s) are discontinued.

After the spent disposable loading unit **3612** has been removed from the manipulatable surgical tool portion, the robotic controller **1001** may activate the carousel drive motor **5630** to index the carousel top plate **5620** to bring another orientation tube **5660** that supports a new disposable loading unit **3612** therein into driving engagement with the drive assembly **5680**. Thereafter, the loading process may be repeated to attach the new disposable loading unit **3612** therein to the portion of the manipulatable surgical tool portion. The robotic controller **1001** may record the number of disposable loading units that have been used from a particular replaceable tray **5652**. Once the controller **1001** determines that all of the new disposable loading units **3612** have been used from that tray, the controller **1001** may provide the surgeon with a signal (visual and/or audible) indicating that the tray **5652** supporting all of the spent disposable loading units **3612** must be replaced with a new tray **5652** containing new disposable loading units **3612**.

FIGS. **135-140** depict another non-limiting embodiment of a surgical tool **6000** of the present invention that is well-adapted for use with a robotic system **1000** that has a tool drive assembly **1010** (FIG. **27**) that is operatively coupled to a master controller **1001** that is operable by inputs from an operator (i.e., a surgeon). As can be seen in FIG. **135**, the surgical tool **6000** includes a surgical end effector **6012** that comprises an endocutter. In at least one form, the surgical tool **6000** generally includes an elongated shaft assembly **6008** that has a proximal closure tube **6040** and a distal closure tube **6042** that are coupled together by an articulation joint **6100**. The surgical tool **6000** is operably coupled to the manipulator by a tool mounting portion, generally designated as **6200**. The surgical tool **6000** further includes an interface **6030** which may mechanically and electrically couple the tool mounting portion **6200** to the manipulator in the various manners described in detail above.

In at least one embodiment, the surgical tool **6000** includes a surgical end effector **6012** that comprises, among other things, at least one component **6024** that is selectively movable between first and second positions relative to at least one other component **6022** in response to various control motions applied to component **6024** as will be discussed in further detail below to perform a surgical procedure. In various embodiments, component **6022** comprises an elongated channel **6022** configured to operably support a surgical staple cartridge **6034** therein and component **6024** comprises a pivotally translatable clamping member, such as an anvil **6024**. Various embodiments of the surgical end effector **6012** are configured to maintain the anvil **6024** and elongated channel **6022** at a spacing that assures effective stapling and severing of tissue clamped in the surgical end effector **6012**. Unless otherwise stated, the end effector **6012** is similar to the surgical end effector **2012** described above and includes a cutting instrument (not shown) and a sled (not shown). The anvil **6024** may include a tab **6027** at its proximal end that interacts with a component of the mechanical closure system (described further below) to facilitate the opening of the anvil **6024**. The elongated channel **6022** and the anvil **6024** may be made of an electrically conductive material (such as metal) so that they may serve as part of an antenna that communicates with sensor(s) in the end effector, as described above. The surgical staple cartridge **6034** could be made of a nonconductive material (such as plastic) and the sensor may be connected to or disposed in the surgical staple cartridge **6034**, as was also described above.

As can be seen in FIG. **135**, the surgical end effector **6012** is attached to the tool mounting portion **6200** by the elongated shaft assembly **6008** according to various embodiments. As

shown in the illustrated embodiment, the elongated shaft assembly **6008** includes an articulation joint generally designated as **6100** that enables the surgical end effector **6012** to be selectively articulated about a first tool articulation axis AA1-AA1 that is substantially transverse to a longitudinal tool axis LT-LT and a second tool articulation axis AA2-AA2 that is substantially transverse to the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT as well as the first articulation axis AA1-AA1. See FIG. **136**. In various embodiments, the elongated shaft assembly **6008** includes a closure tube assembly **6009** that comprises a proximal closure tube **6040** and a distal closure tube **6042** that are pivotally linked by a pivot links **6044** and **6046**. The closure tube assembly **6009** is movably supported on a spine assembly generally designated as **6102**.

As can be seen in FIG. **137**, the proximal closure tube **6040** is pivotally linked to an intermediate closure tube joint **6043** by an upper pivot link **6044U** and a lower pivot link **6044L** such that the intermediate closure tube joint **6043** is pivotable relative to the proximal closure tube **6040** about a first closure axis CA1-CA1 and a second closure axis CA2-CA2. In various embodiments, the first closure axis CA1-CA1 is substantially parallel to the second closure axis CA2-CA2 and both closure axes CA1-CA1, CA2-CA2 are substantially transverse to the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT. As can be further seen in FIG. **134**, the intermediate closure tube joint **6043** is pivotally linked to the distal closure tube **6042** by a left pivot link **6046L** and a right pivot link **6046R** such that the intermediate closure tube joint **6043** is pivotable relative to the distal closure tube **6042** about a third closure axis CA3-CA3 and a fourth closure axis CA4-CA4. In various embodiments, the third closure axis CA3-CA3 is substantially parallel to the fourth closure axis CA4-CA4 and both closure axes CA3-CA3, CA4-CA4 are substantially transverse to the first and second closure axes CA1-CA1, CA2-CA2 as well as to longitudinal tool axis LT-LT.

The closure tube assembly **6009** is configured to axially slide on the spine assembly **6102** in response to actuation motions applied thereto. The distal closure tube **6042** includes an opening **6045** which interfaces with the tab **6027** on the anvil **6024** to facilitate opening of the anvil **6024** as the distal closure tube **6042** is moved axially in the proximal direction "PD". The closure tubes **6040**, **6042** may be made of electrically conductive material (such as metal) so that they may serve as part of the antenna, as described above. Components of the spine assembly **6102** may be made of a non-conductive material (such as plastic).

As indicated above, the surgical tool **6000** includes a tool mounting portion **6200** that is configured for operable attachment to the tool mounting assembly **1010** of the robotic system **1000** in the various manners described in detail above. As can be seen in FIG. **139**, the tool mounting portion **6200** comprises a tool mounting plate **6202** that operably supports a transmission arrangement **6204** thereon. In various embodiments, the transmission arrangement **6204** includes an articulation transmission **6142** that comprises a portion of an articulation system **6140** for articulating the surgical end effector **6012** about a first tool articulation axis TA1-TA1 and a second tool articulation axis TA2-TA2. The first tool articulation axis TA1-TA1 is substantially transverse to the second tool articulation axis TA2-TA2 and both of the first and second tool articulation axes are substantially transverse to the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT. See FIG. **136**.

To facilitate selective articulation of the surgical end effector **6012** about the first and second tool articulation axes TA1-TA1, TA2-TA2, the spine assembly **6102** comprises a proximal spine portion **6110** that is pivotally coupled to a distal spine portion **6120** by pivot pins **6122** for selective

pivotal travel about TA1-TA1. Similarly, the distal spine portion **6120** is pivotally attached to the elongated channel **6022** of the surgical end effector **6012** by pivot pins **6124** to enable the surgical end effector **6012** to selectively pivot about the second tool axis TA2-TA2 relative to the distal spine portion **6120**.

In various embodiments, the articulation system **6140** further includes a plurality of articulation elements that operably interface with the surgical end effector **6012** and an articulation control arrangement **6160** that is operably supported in the tool mounting member **6200** as will be described in further detail below. In at least one embodiment, the articulation elements comprise a first pair of first articulation cables **6144** and **6146**. The first articulation cables are located on a first or right side of the longitudinal tool axis. Thus, the first articulation cables are referred to herein as a right upper cable **6144** and a right lower cable **6146**. The right upper cable **6144** and the right lower cable **6146** extend through corresponding passages **6147**, **6148**, respectively along the right side of the proximal spine portion **6110**. See FIG. **140**. The articulation system **6140** further includes a second pair of second articulation cables **6150**, **6152**. The second articulation cables are located on a second or left side of the longitudinal tool axis. Thus, the second articulation cables are referred to herein as a left upper articulation cable **6150** and a left articulation cable **6152**. The left upper articulation cable **6150** and the left lower articulation cable **6152** extend through passages **6153**, **6154**, respectively in the proximal spine portion **6110**.

As can be seen in FIG. **136**, the right upper cable **6144** extends around an upper pivot joint **6123** and is attached to a left upper side of the elongated channel **6022** at a left pivot joint **6125**. The right lower cable **6146** extends around a lower pivot joint **6126** and is attached to a left lower side of the elongated channel **6022** at left pivot joint **6125**. The left upper cable **6150** extends around the upper pivot joint **6123** and is attached to a right upper side of the elongated channel **6022** at a right pivot joint **6127**. The left lower cable **6152** extends around the lower pivot joint **6126** and is attached to a right lower side of the elongated channel **6022** at right pivot joint **6127**. Thus, to pivot the surgical end effector **6012** about the first tool articulation axis TA1-TA1 to the left (arrow "L"), the right upper cable **6144** and the right lower cable **6146** must be pulled in the proximal direction "PD". To articulate the surgical end effector **6012** to the right (arrow "R") about the first tool articulation axis TA1-TA1, the left upper cable **6150** and the left lower cable **6152** must be pulled in the proximal direction "PD". To articulate the surgical end effector **6012** about the second tool articulation axis TA2-TA2, in an upward direction (arrow "U"), the right upper cable **6144** and the left upper cable **6150** must be pulled in the proximal direction "PD". To articulate the surgical end effector **6012** in the downward direction (arrow "DW") about the second tool articulation axis TA2-TA2, the right lower cable **6146** and the left lower cable **6152** must be pulled in the proximal direction "PD".

The proximal ends of the articulation cables **6144**, **6146**, **6150**, **6152** are coupled to the articulation control arrangement **6160** which comprises a ball joint assembly that is a part of the articulation transmission **6142**. More specifically and with reference to FIG. **140**, the ball joint assembly **6160** includes a ball-shaped member **6162** that is formed on a proximal portion of the proximal spine **6110**. Movably supported on the ball-shaped member **6162** is an articulation control ring **6164**. As can be further seen in FIG. **140**, the proximal ends of the articulation cables **6144**, **6146**, **6150**, **6152** are coupled to the articulation control ring **6164** by corresponding ball joint arrangements **6166**. The articulation

control ring **6164** is controlled by an articulation drive assembly **6170**. As can be most particularly seen in FIG. **140**, the proximal ends of the first articulation cables **6144**, **6146** are attached to the articulation control ring **6164** at corresponding spaced first points **6149**, **6151** that are located on plane **6159**. Likewise, the proximal ends of the second articulation cables **6150**, **6152** are attached to the articulation control ring **6164** at corresponding spaced second points **6153**, **6155** that are also located along plane **6159**. As the present Detailed Description proceeds, those of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that such cable attachment configuration on the articulation control ring **6164** facilitates the desired range of articulation motions as the articulation control ring **6164** is manipulated by the articulation drive assembly **6170**.

In various forms, the articulation drive assembly **6170** comprises a horizontal articulation assembly generally designated as **6171**. In at least one form, the horizontal articulation assembly **6171** comprises a horizontal push cable **6172** that is attached to a horizontal gear arrangement **6180**. The articulation drive assembly **6170** further comprises a vertically articulation assembly generally designated as **6173**. In at least one form, the vertical articulation assembly **6173** comprises a vertical push cable **6174** that is attached to a vertical gear arrangement **6190**. As can be seen in FIGS. **139** and **140**, the horizontal push cable **6172** extends through a support plate **6167** that is attached to the proximal spine portion **6110**. The distal end of the horizontal push cable **6174** is attached to the articulation control ring **6164** by a corresponding ball/pivot joint **6168**. The vertical push cable **6174** extends through the support plate **6167** and the distal end thereof is attached to the articulation control ring **6164** by a corresponding ball/pivot joint **6169**.

The horizontal gear arrangement **6180** includes a horizontal driven gear **6182** that is pivotally mounted on a horizontal shaft **6181** that is attached to a proximal portion of the proximal spine portion **6110**. The proximal end of the horizontal push cable **6172** is pivotally attached to the horizontal driven gear **6182** such that, as the horizontal driven gear **6172** is rotated about horizontal pivot axis HA, the horizontal push cable **6172** applies a first pivot motion to the articulation control ring **6164**. Likewise, the vertical gear arrangement **6190** includes a vertical driven gear **6192** that is pivotally supported on a vertical shaft **6191** attached to the proximal portion of the proximal spine portion **6110** for pivotal travel about a vertical pivot axis VA. The proximal end of the vertical push cable **6174** is pivotally attached to the vertical driven gear **6192** such that as the vertical driven gear **6192** is rotated about vertical pivot axis VA, the vertical push cable **6174** applies a second pivot motion to the articulation control ring **6164**.

The horizontal driven gear **6182** and the vertical driven gear **6192** are driven by an articulation gear train **6300** that operably interfaces with an articulation shifter assembly **6320**. In at least one form, the articulation shifter assembly comprises an articulation drive gear **6322** that is coupled to a corresponding one of the driven discs or elements **1304** on the adapter side **1307** of the tool mounting plate **6202**. See FIG. **34**. Thus, application of a rotary input motion from the robotic system **1000** through the tool drive assembly **1010** to the corresponding driven element **1304** will cause rotation of the articulation drive gear **6322** when the interface **1230** is coupled to the tool holder **1270**. An articulation driven gear **6324** is attached to a splined shifter shaft **6330** that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate **6202**. The articulation driven gear **6324** is in meshing engagement with the articulation drive gear **6322** as shown. Thus, rotation of the articulation drive gear **6322** will result in the rotation of the shaft

6330. In various forms, a shifter driven gear assembly **6340** is movably supported on the splined portion **6332** of the shifter shaft **6330**.

In various embodiments, the shifter driven gear assembly **6340** includes a driven shifter gear **6342** that is attached to a shifter plate **6344**. The shifter plate **6344** operably interfaces with a shifter solenoid assembly **6350**. The shifter solenoid assembly **6350** is coupled to corresponding pins **6352** by conductors **6352**. See FIG. 139. Pins **6352** are oriented to electrically communicate with slots **1258** (FIG. 33) on the tool side **1244** of the adaptor **1240**. Such arrangement serves to electrically couple the shifter solenoid assembly **6350** to the robotic controller **1001**. Thus, activation of the shifter solenoid **6350** will shift the shifter driven gear assembly **6340** on the splined portion **6332** of the shifter shaft **6330** as represented by arrow “S” in FIGS. 139 and 140. Various embodiments of the articulation gear train **6300** further include a horizontal gear assembly **6360** that includes a first horizontal drive gear **6362** that is mounted on a shaft **6361** that is rotatably attached to the tool mounting plate **6202**. The first horizontal drive gear **6362** is supported in meshing engagement with a second horizontal drive gear **6364**. As can be seen in FIG. 140, the horizontal driven gear **6182** is in meshing engagement with the distal face portion **6365** of the second horizontal driven gear **6364**.

Various embodiments of the articulation gear train **6300** further include a vertical gear assembly **6370** that includes a first vertical drive gear **6372** that is mounted on a shaft **6371** that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate **6202**. The first vertical drive gear **6372** is supported in meshing engagement with a second vertical drive gear **6374** that is concentrically supported with the second horizontal drive gear **6364**. The second vertical drive gear **6374** is rotatably supported on the proximal spine portion **6110** for travel therearound. The second horizontal drive gear **6364** is rotatably supported on a portion of said second vertical drive gear **6374** for independent rotatable travel thereon. As can be seen in FIG. 140, the vertical driven gear **6192** is in meshing engagement with the distal face portion **6375** of the second vertical driven gear **6374**.

In various forms, the first horizontal drive gear **6362** has a first diameter and the first vertical drive gear **6372** has a second diameter. As can be seen in FIGS. 139 and 140, the shaft **6361** is not on a common axis with shaft **6371**. That is, the first horizontal driven gear **6362** and the first vertical driven gear **6372** do not rotate about a common axis. Thus, when the shifter gear **6342** is positioned in a center “locking” position such that the shifter gear **6342** is in meshing engagement with both the first horizontal driven gear **6362** and the first vertical drive gear **6372**, the components of the articulation system **6140** are locked in position. Thus, the shiftable shifter gear **6342** and the arrangement of first horizontal and vertical drive gears **6362**, **6372** as well as the articulation shifter assembly **6320** collectively may be referred to as an articulation locking system, generally designated as **6380**.

In use, the robotic controller **1001** of the robotic system **1000** may control the articulation system **6140** as follows. To articulate the end effector **6012** to the left about the first tool articulation axis TA1-TA1, the robotic controller **1001** activates the shifter solenoid assembly **6350** to bring the shifter gear **6342** into meshing engagement with the first horizontal drive gear **6362**. Thereafter, the controller **1001** causes a first rotary output motion to be applied to the articulation drive gear **6322** to drive the shifter gear in a first direction to ultimately drive the horizontal driven gear **6182** in another first direction. The horizontal driven gear **6182** is driven to pivot the articulation ring **6164** on the ball-shaped portion

6162 to thereby pull right upper cable **6144** and the right lower cable **6146** in the proximal direction “PD”. To articulate the end effector **6012** to the right about the first tool articulation axis TA1-TA1, the robotic controller **1001** activates the shifter solenoid assembly **6350** to bring the shifter gear **6342** into meshing engagement with the first horizontal drive gear **6362**. Thereafter, the controller **1001** causes the first rotary output motion in an opposite direction to be applied to the articulation drive gear **6322** to drive the shifter gear **6342** in a second direction to ultimately drive the horizontal driven gear **6182** in another second direction. Such actions result in the articulation control ring **6164** moving in such a manner as to pull the left upper cable **6150** and the left lower cable **6152** in the proximal direction “PD”. In various embodiments the gear ratios and frictional forces generated between the gears of the vertical gear assembly **6370** serve to prevent rotation of the vertical driven gear **6192** as the horizontal gear assembly **6360** is actuated.

To articulate the end effector **6012** in the upper direction about the second tool articulation axis TA2-TA2, the robotic controller **1001** activates the shifter solenoid assembly **6350** to bring the shifter gear **6342** into meshing engagement with the first vertical drive gear **6372**. Thereafter, the controller **1001** causes the first rotary output motion to be applied to the articulation drive gear **6322** to drive the shifter gear **6342** in a first direction to ultimately drive the vertical driven gear **6192** in another first direction. The vertical driven gear **6192** is driven to pivot the articulation ring **6164** on the ball-shaped portion **6162** of the proximal spine portion **6110** to thereby pull right upper cable **6144** and the left upper cable **6150** in the proximal direction “PD”. To articulate the end effector **6012** in the downward direction about the second tool articulation axis TA2-TA2, the robotic controller **1001** activates the shifter solenoid assembly **6350** to bring the shifter gear **6342** into meshing engagement with the first vertical drive gear **6372**. Thereafter, the controller **1001** causes the first rotary output motion to be applied in an opposite direction to the articulation drive gear **6322** to drive the shifter gear **6342** in a second direction to ultimately drive the vertical driven gear **6192** in another second direction. Such actions thereby cause the articulation control ring **6164** to pull the right lower cable **6146** and the left lower cable **6152** in the proximal direction “PD”. In various embodiments, the gear ratios and frictional forces generated between the gears of the horizontal gear assembly **6360** serve to prevent rotation of the horizontal driven gear **6182** as the vertical gear assembly **6370** is actuated.

In various embodiments, a variety of sensors may communicate with the robotic controller **1001** to determine the articulated position of the end effector **6012**. Such sensors may interface with, for example, the articulation joint **6100** or be located within the tool mounting portion **6200**. For example, sensors may be employed to detect the position of the articulation control ring **6164** on the ball-shaped portion **6162** of the proximal spine portion **6110**. Such feedback from the sensors to the controller **1001** permits the controller **1001** to adjust the amount of rotation and the direction of the rotary output to the articulation drive gear **6322**. Further, as indicated above, when the shifter drive gear **6342** is centrally positioned in meshing engagement with the first horizontal drive gear **6362** and the first vertical drive gear **6372**, the end effector **6012** is locked in the articulated position. Thus, after the desired amount of articulation has been attained, the controller **1001** may activate the shifter solenoid assembly **6350** to bring the shifter gear **6342** into meshing engagement with the first horizontal drive gear **6362** and the first vertical drive

gear 6372. In alternative embodiments, the shifter solenoid assembly 6350 may be spring activated to the central locked position.

In use, it may be desirable to rotate the surgical end effector 6012 about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT. In at least one embodiment, the transmission arrangement 6204 on the tool mounting portion includes a rotational transmission assembly 6400 that is configured to receive a corresponding rotary output motion from the tool drive assembly 1010 of the robotic system 1000 and convert that rotary output motion to a rotary control motion for rotating the elongated shaft assembly 6008 (and surgical end effector 6012) about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT. In various embodiments, for example, a proximal end portion 6041 of the proximal closure tube 6040 is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate 6202 of the tool mounting portion 6200 by a forward support cradle 6205 and a closure sled 6510 that is also movably supported on the tool mounting plate 6202. In at least one form, the rotational transmission assembly 6400 includes a tube gear segment 6402 that is formed on (or attached to) the proximal end 6041 of the proximal closure tube 6040 for operable engagement by a rotational gear assembly 6410 that is operably supported on the tool mounting plate 6202. As can be seen in FIG. 139, the rotational gear assembly 6410, in at least one embodiment, comprises a rotation drive gear 6412 that is coupled to a corresponding second one of the driven discs or elements 1304 on the adapter side 1307 of the tool mounting plate 6202 when the tool mounting portion 6200 is coupled to the tool drive assembly 1010. See FIG. 34. The rotational gear assembly 6410 further comprises a first rotary driven gear 6414 that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate 6202 in meshing engagement with the rotation drive gear 6412. The first rotary driven gear 6414 is attached to a drive shaft 6416 that is rotatably supported on the tool mounting plate 6202. A second rotary driven gear 6418 is attached to the drive shaft 6416 and is in meshing engagement with tube gear segment 6402 on the proximal closure tube 6040. Application of a second rotary output motion from the tool drive assembly 1010 of the robotic system 1000 to the corresponding driven element 1304 will thereby cause rotation of the rotation drive gear 6412. Rotation of the rotation drive gear 6412 ultimately results in the rotation of the elongated shaft assembly 6008 (and the surgical end effector 6012) about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT. It will be appreciated that the application of a rotary output motion from the tool drive assembly 1010 in one direction will result in the rotation of the elongated shaft assembly 6008 and surgical end effector 6012 about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT in a first direction and an application of the rotary output motion in an opposite direction will result in the rotation of the elongated shaft assembly 6008 and surgical end effector 6012 in a second direction that is opposite to the first direction.

In at least one embodiment, the closure of the anvil 2024 relative to the staple cartridge 2034 is accomplished by axially moving a closure portion of the elongated shaft assembly 2008 in the distal direction "DD" on the spine assembly 2049. As indicated above, in various embodiments, the proximal end portion 6041 of the proximal closure tube 6040 is supported by the closure sled 6510 which comprises a portion of a closure transmission, generally depicted as 6512. As can be seen in FIG. 139, the proximal end portion 6041 of the proximal closure tube portion 6040 has a collar 6048 formed thereon. The closure sled 6510 is coupled to the collar 6048 by a yoke 6514 that engages an annular groove 6049 in the collar 6048. Such arrangement serves to enable the collar 6048 to rotate about the longitudinal tool axis LT-LT while still being coupled to the closure transmission 6512. In vari-

ous embodiments, the closure sled 6510 has an upstanding portion 6516 that has a closure rack gear 6518 formed thereon. The closure rack gear 6518 is configured for driving engagement with a closure gear assembly 6520. See FIG. 139.

In various forms, the closure gear assembly 6520 includes a closure spur gear 6522 that is coupled to a corresponding second one of the driven discs or elements 1304 on the adapter side 1307 of the tool mounting plate 6202. See FIG. 34. Thus, application of a third rotary output motion from the tool drive assembly 1010 of the robotic system 1000 to the corresponding second driven element 1304 will cause rotation of the closure spur gear 6522 when the tool mounting portion 6202 is coupled to the tool drive assembly 1010. The closure gear assembly 6520 further includes a closure reduction gear set 6524 that is supported in meshing engagement with the closure spur gear 6522 and the closure rack gear 2106. Thus, application of a third rotary output motion from the tool drive assembly 1010 of the robotic system 1000 to the corresponding second driven element 1304 will cause rotation of the closure spur gear 6522 and the closure transmission 6512 and ultimately drive the closure sled 6510 and the proximal closure tube 6040 axially on the proximal spine portion 6110. The axial direction in which the proximal closure tube 6040 moves ultimately depends upon the direction in which the third driven element 1304 is rotated. For example, in response to one rotary output motion received from the tool drive assembly 1010 of the robotic system 1000, the closure sled 6510 will be driven in the distal direction "DD" and ultimately drive the proximal closure tube 6040 in the distal direction "DD". As the proximal closure tube 6040 is driven distally, the distal closure tube 6042 is also driven distally by virtue of its connection with the proximal closure tube 6040. As the distal closure tube 6042 is driven distally, the end of the closure tube 6042 will engage a portion of the anvil 6024 and cause the anvil 6024 to pivot to a closed position. Upon application of an "opening" out put motion from the tool drive assembly 1010 of the robotic system 1000, the closure sled 6510 and the proximal closure tube 6040 will be driven in the proximal direction "PD" on the proximal spine portion 6110. As the proximal closure tube 6040 is driven in the proximal direction "PD", the distal closure tube 6042 will also be driven in the proximal direction "PD". As the distal closure tube 6042 is driven in the proximal direction "PD", the opening 6045 therein interacts with the tab 6027 on the anvil 6024 to facilitate the opening thereof. In various embodiments, a spring (not shown) may be employed to bias the anvil 6024 to the open position when the distal closure tube 6042 has been moved to its starting position. In various embodiments, the various gears of the closure gear assembly 6520 are sized to generate the necessary closure forces needed to satisfactorily close the anvil 6024 onto the tissue to be cut and stapled by the surgical end effector 6012. For example, the gears of the closure transmission 6520 may be sized to generate approximately 70-120 pounds of closure forces.

In various embodiments, the cutting instrument is driven through the surgical end effector 6012 by a knife bar 6530. See FIG. 139. In at least one form, the knife bar 6530 is fabricated with a joint arrangement (not shown) and/or is fabricated from material that can accommodate the articulation of the surgical end effector 6102 about the first and second tool articulation axes while remaining sufficiently rigid so as to push the cutting instrument through tissue clamped in the surgical end effector 6012. The knife bar 6530 extends through a hollow passage 6532 in the proximal spine portion 6110.

In various embodiments, a proximal end **6534** of the knife bar **6530** is rotatably affixed to a knife rack gear **6540** such that the knife bar **6530** is free to rotate relative to the knife rack gear **6540**. The distal end of the knife bar **6530** is attached to the cutting instrument in the various manners described above. As can be seen in FIG. **139**, the knife rack gear **6540** is slidably supported within a rack housing **6542** that is attached to the tool mounting plate **6202** such that the knife rack gear **6540** is retained in meshing engagement with a knife drive transmission portion **6550** of the transmission arrangement **6204**. In various embodiments, the knife drive transmission portion **6550** comprises a knife gear assembly **6560**. More specifically and with reference to FIG. **139**, in at least one embodiment, the knife gear assembly **6560** includes a knife spur gear **6562** that is coupled to a corresponding fourth one of the driven discs or elements **1304** on the adapter side **1307** of the tool mounting plate **6202**. See FIG. **34**. Thus, application of another rotary output motion from the robotic system **1000** through the tool drive assembly **1010** to the corresponding fourth driven element **1304** will cause rotation of the knife spur gear **6562**. The knife gear assembly **6560** further includes a knife gear reduction set **6564** that includes a first knife driven gear **6566** and a second knife drive gear **6568**. The knife gear reduction set **6564** is rotatably mounted to the tool mounting plate **6202** such that the first knife driven gear **6566** is in meshing engagement with the knife spur gear **6562**. Likewise, the second knife drive gear **6568** is in meshing engagement with a third knife drive gear assembly **6570**. As shown in FIG. **139**, the second knife driven gear **6568** is in meshing engagement with a fourth knife driven gear **6572** of the third knife drive gear assembly **6570**. The fourth knife driven gear **6572** is in meshing engagement with a fifth knife driven gear assembly **6574** that is in meshing engagement with the knife rack gear **6540**. In various embodiments, the gears of the knife gear assembly **6560** are sized to generate the forces needed to drive the cutting instrument through the tissue clamped in the surgical end effector **6012** and actuate the staples therein. For example, the gears of the knife gear assembly **6560** may be sized to generate approximately 40 to 100 pounds of driving force. It will be appreciated that the application of a rotary output motion from the tool drive assembly **1010** in one direction will result in the axial movement of the cutting instrument in a distal direction and application of the rotary output motion in an opposite direction will result in the axial travel of the cutting instrument in a proximal direction.

As can be appreciated from the foregoing description, the surgical tool **6000** represents a vast improvement over prior robotic tool arrangements. The unique and novel transmission arrangement employed by the surgical tool **6000** enables the tool to be operably coupled to a tool holder portion **1010** of a robotic system that only has four rotary output bodies, yet obtain the rotary output motions therefrom to: (i) articulate the end effector about two different articulation axes that are substantially transverse to each other as well as the longitudinal tool axis; (ii) rotate the end effector **6012** about the longitudinal tool axis; (iii) close the anvil **6024** relative to the surgical staple cartridge **6034** to varying degrees to enable the end effector **6012** to be used to manipulate tissue and then clamp it into position for cutting and stapling; and (iv) firing the cutting instrument to cut through the tissue clamped within the end effector **6012**. The unique and novel shifter arrangements of various embodiments of the present invention described above enable two different articulation actions to be powered from a single rotatable body portion of the robotic system.

The various embodiments of the present invention have been described above in connection with cutting-type surgical instruments. It should be noted, however, that in other embodiments, the inventive surgical instrument disclosed herein need not be a cutting-type surgical instrument, but rather could be used in any type of surgical instrument including remote sensor transponders. For example, it could be a non-cutting endoscopic instrument, a grasper, a stapler, a clip applier, an access device, a drug/gene therapy delivery device, an energy device using ultrasound, RF, laser, etc. In addition, the present invention may be in laparoscopic instruments, for example. The present invention also has application in conventional endoscopic and open surgical instrumentation as well as robotic-assisted surgery.

FIG. **141** depicts use of various aspects of certain embodiments of the present invention in connection with a surgical tool **7000** that has an ultrasonically powered end effector **7012**. The end effector **7012** is operably attached to a tool mounting portion **7100** by an elongated shaft assembly **7008**. The tool mounting portion **7100** may be substantially similar to the various tool mounting portions described hereinabove. In one embodiment, the end effector **7012** includes an ultrasonically powered jaw portion **7014** that is powered by alternating current or direct current in a known manner. Such ultrasonically-powered devices are disclosed, for example, in U.S. Pat. No. 6,783,524, entitled "Robotic Surgical Tool With Ultrasound Cauterizing and Cutting Instrument", the entire disclosure of which is herein incorporated by reference. In the illustrated embodiment, a separate power cord **7020** is shown. It will be understood, however, that the power may be supplied thereto from the robotic controller **1001** through the tool mounting portion **7100**. The surgical end effector **7012** further includes a movable jaw **7016** that may be used to clamp tissue onto the ultrasonic jaw portion **7014**. The movable jaw portion **7016** may be selectively actuated by the robotic controller **1001** through the tool mounting portion **7100** in any one of the various manners herein described.

FIG. **142** illustrates use of various aspects of certain embodiments of the present invention in connection with a surgical tool **8000** that has an end effector **8012** that comprises a linear stapling device. The end effector **8012** is operably attached to a tool mounting portion **8100** by an elongated shaft assembly **3700** of the type and construction describe above. However, the end effector **8012** may be attached to the tool mounting portion **8100** by a variety of other elongated shaft assemblies described herein. In one embodiment, the tool mounting portion **8100** may be substantially similar to tool mounting portion **3750**. However, various other tool mounting portions and their respective transmission arrangements describe in detail herein may also be employed. Such linear stapling head portions are also disclosed, for example, in U.S. Pat. No. 7,673,781, entitled "Surgical Stapling Device With Staple Driver That Supports Multiple Wire Diameter Staples", the entire disclosure of which is herein incorporated by reference.

Various sensor embodiments described in U.S. Patent Publication No. 2011/0062212 A1 to Shelton, IV et al., the disclosure of which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety, may be employed with many of the surgical tool embodiments disclosed herein. As was indicated above, the master controller **1001** generally includes master controllers (generally represented by **1003**) which are grasped by the surgeon and manipulated in space while the surgeon views the procedure via a stereo display **1002**. See FIG. **25**. The master controllers **1001** are manual input devices which preferably move with multiple degrees of freedom, and which often further have an actuatable handle for actuating the sur-

gical tools. Some of the surgical tool embodiments disclosed herein employ a motor or motors in their tool drive portion to supply various control motions to the tool's end effector. Such embodiments may also obtain additional control motion(s) from the motor arrangement employed in the robotic system components. Other embodiments disclosed herein obtain all of the control motions from motor arrangements within the robotic system.

Such motor powered arrangements may employ various sensor arrangements that are disclosed in the published US patent application cited above to provide the surgeon with a variety of forms of feedback without departing from the spirit and scope of the present invention. For example, those master controller arrangements **1003** that employ a manually actuable firing trigger can employ run motor sensor(s) to provide the surgeon with feedback relating to the amount of force applied to or being experienced by the cutting member. The run motor sensor(s) may be configured for communication with the firing trigger portion to detect when the firing trigger portion has been actuated to commence the cutting/stapling operation by the end effector. The run motor sensor may be a proportional sensor such as, for example, a rheostat or variable resistor. When the firing trigger is drawn in, the sensor detects the movement, and sends an electrical signal indicative of the voltage (or power) to be supplied to the corresponding motor. When the sensor is a variable resistor or the like, the rotation of the motor may be generally proportional to the amount of movement of the firing trigger. That is, if the operator only draws or closes the firing trigger in a small amount, the rotation of the motor is relatively low. When the firing trigger is fully drawn in (or in the fully closed position), the rotation of the motor is at its maximum. In other words, the harder the surgeon pulls on the firing trigger, the more voltage is applied to the motor causing greater rates of rotation. Other arrangements may provide the surgeon with a feedback meter **1005** that may be viewed through the display **1002** and provide the surgeon with a visual indication of the amount of force being applied to the cutting instrument or dynamic clamping member. Other sensor arrangements may be employed to provide the master controller **1001** with an indication as to whether a staple cartridge has been loaded into the end effector, whether the anvil has been moved to a closed position prior to firing, etc.

In alternative embodiments, a motor-controlled interface may be employed in connection with the controller **1001** that limit the maximum trigger pull based on the amount of loading (e.g., clamping force, cutting force, etc.) experienced by the surgical end effector. For example, the harder it is to drive the cutting instrument through the tissue clamped within the end effector, the harder it would be to pull/actuate the activation trigger. In still other embodiments, the trigger on the controller **1001** is arranged such that the trigger pull location is proportionate to the end effector-location/condition. For example, the trigger is only fully depressed when the end effector is fully fired.

In still other embodiments, the various robotic systems and tools disclosed herein may employ many of the sensor/transponder arrangements disclosed above. Such sensor arrangements may include, but are not limited to, run motor sensors, reverse motor sensors, stop motor sensors, end-of-stroke sensors, beginning-of-stroke sensors, cartridge lockout sensors, sensor transponders, charge accumulating devices, switching circuits, removable battery packs, etc. The sensors may be employed in connection with any of the surgical tools disclosed herein that are adapted for use with a robotic system. The sensors may be configured to communicate with the robotic system controller. In other embodiments, components

of the shaft/end effector may serve as antennas to communicate between the sensors and the robotic controller. In still other embodiments, the various remote programming device arrangements described above may also be employed with the robotic controller.

The devices disclosed herein can be designed to be disposed of after a single use, or they can be designed to be used multiple times. In either case, however, the device can be reconditioned for reuse after at least one use. Reconditioning can include any combination of the steps of disassembly of the device, followed by cleaning or replacement of particular pieces, and subsequent reassembly. In particular, the device can be disassembled, and any number of the particular pieces or parts of the device can be selectively replaced or removed in any combination. Upon cleaning and/or replacement of particular parts, the device can be reassembled for subsequent use either at a reconditioning facility, or by a surgical team immediately prior to a surgical procedure. Those skilled in the art will appreciate that reconditioning of a device can utilize a variety of techniques for disassembly, cleaning/replacement, and reassembly. Use of such techniques, and the resulting reconditioned device, are all within the scope of the present application.

Although the present invention has been described herein in connection with certain disclosed embodiments, many modifications and variations to those embodiments may be implemented. For example, different types of end effectors may be employed. Also, where materials are disclosed for certain components, other materials may be used. The foregoing description and following claims are intended to cover all such modification and variations.

Any patent, publication, or other disclosure material, in whole or in part, that is said to be incorporated by reference herein is incorporated herein only to the extent that the incorporated materials does not conflict with existing definitions, statements, or other disclosure material set forth in this disclosure. As such, and to the extent necessary, the disclosure as explicitly set forth herein supersedes any conflicting material incorporated herein by reference. Any material, or portion thereof, that is said to be incorporated by reference herein, but which conflicts with existing definitions, statements, or other disclosure material set forth herein will only be incorporated to the extent that no conflict arises between that incorporated material and the existing disclosure material.

What is claimed is:

1. A robotically-controlled surgical instrument system comprising:
 - an end effector comprising a moveable cutting instrument;
 - an electric motor communicating with said end effector for actuating the cutting instrument;
 - a motor control circuit for controlling the motor, wherein the motor control circuit comprises:
 - a robotic system operably communicating with said electric motor, the robotic system comprising a power supply for supplying power to the electric motor;
 - a charge accumulator device; and
 - a switching circuit communicating with the robotic system and the charge accumulator device for (i) temporarily connecting the charge accumulator device to the robotic system not in series with the power supply to charge the charge accumulator device, and (ii) selectively connecting the charge accumulator device in series between the motor and the robotic system to provide additional power to the motor.

91

2. The surgical instrument system of claim 1, wherein the charge accumulator device comprises a capacitor.

3. The surgical instrument system of claim 2, wherein the charge accumulator device comprises an ultracapacitor.

4. The surgical instrument system of claim 1, wherein the robotic system comprises a plurality of power sources. 5

5. The surgical instrument of claim 4, wherein said plurality of power sources comprises series-connected battery cells.

6. The surgical instrument system of claim 4, further comprising a power source selection switch connected to the robotic system for connecting, when in a first state, all of the power sources to the motor, and, when in a second state, a subset of the power sources to the motor. 10

7. The surgical instrument system of claim 1, wherein the end effector comprises a circular-cutting end effector. 15

8. The surgical instrument system of claim 1, wherein the end effector comprises a linear-cutting end effector.

9. The surgical instrument system of claim 1, wherein the motor control circuit further comprises a current control circuit, connected to the power supply, for varying the current supplied to the motor from the power supply, such that the motor has at least: 20

a first, low power operational mode for a first portion of a cutting stroke cycle of the cutting instrument; and

a second, high power operational mode for a second portion of the cutting stroke cycle of the cutting instrument. 25

10. The surgical instrument system of claim 1, wherein: the motor comprises at least two windings; and the motor control circuit is for selectively connecting the at least two windings in series or in parallel. 30

11. A surgical instrument system comprising:

a robotic system;

an end effector coupled to a portion of said robotic system, said end effector comprising a moveable cutting instrument; 35

an electric motor for actuating the cutting instrument, wherein the motor comprises at least two windings; and

a motor control circuit connected to the motor, the motor control circuit having a first configuration where the at least two motor windings are connected in series and a second configuration where the at least two motor windings are connected in parallel. 40

12. The surgical instrument system of claim 11, wherein said robotic system comprises a power source connected to the motor. 45

13. The surgical instrument system of claim 12, wherein the power source comprises a plurality of series-connected power sources.

14. The surgical instrument system of claim 13, further comprising a power source selection switch connected to the power sources for connecting, when in a first state, all of the power sources to the motor, and, when in a second state, a subset of the power sources to the motor. 50

92

15. A surgical instrument system comprising:

an end effector operably coupled to a robotic system, said end effector comprising

a moveable cutting instrument;

an electric motor for actuating the cutting instrument;

a removable battery pack within said robotic system for powering the motor, wherein the battery pack comprises a plurality of battery cells, wherein the plurality of battery cells comprises a first plurality of series-connected battery cells and a second plurality of series-connected battery cells;

a battery cell connector, separate from the battery pack and in mechanical communication with the battery pack, that connects the battery pack to the surgical instrument system and connects in series the first plurality of series-connected battery cells to the second plurality of series-connected battery cells when the battery pack is connected to the surgical instrument system, wherein the first plurality of series-connected battery cells and the second plurality of series-connected battery cells are not connected in series prior to connection to the surgical instrument system; and

a switch electrically connected to the battery pack, wherein the switch has a first position in which the first plurality of series-connected battery cells and the second plurality of series-connected battery cells are electrically coupled to power the electric motor and a second position in which less than all of the first plurality of series-connected battery cells and the second plurality of series-connected battery cells are electrically coupled to power the electric motor.

16. The surgical instrument system of claim 15, wherein the battery pack comprises a third plurality of series-connected battery cells, and wherein the battery cell connector connects in series the first, second, and third plurality of series-connected battery cells when the battery pack is in communication with the surgical instrument system.

17. The surgical instrument system of claim 15, wherein the first plurality of series-connected battery cells comprises three series-connected Lithium primary battery cells and the second plurality of series-connected battery cells comprises three series-connected Lithium primary battery cells.

18. The surgical instrument system of claim 15, wherein the surgical instrument system further comprises:

a charge accumulator device; and

a switching circuit connected to the battery pack and the charge accumulator device for (i) temporarily connecting the charge accumulator device to the battery pack not in series with the battery pack to charge the charge accumulator device, and (ii) selectively connecting the charge accumulator device in series with the battery pack to provide additional power to the motor.

* * * * *